

**A COLLECTION
OF VOYAGES
UNDERTAKEN
BY THE DUTCH
EAST-INDIA...**



A *VW 192 1159*
COLLECTION
OF
VOYAGES

Undertaken by the
Dutch East-India Company,

for the Improvement of
TRADE and NAVIGATION.

CONTAINING

An Account of several Attempts to find out the
North-East Passage, and their Discoveries in
the *East-Indies*, and the *South Seas*.

TOGETHER

With an Historical Introduction, giving an account of the Rise, Establishment and Progress of that great Body.

Translated into *English*, and Illustrated with several Charts.

L O N D O N,

Printed for *W. Freeman* near *Temple Bar*, *J. Walthoe* in the
Temple, *Tho. Newborough* at the *Golden Ball* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*, *John Nicholson* at the *Kings-Arms* in *Little Britain*, and *R. Parker* under the *Royal Exchange* in
Cornhill, 1703.



THE INTRODUCTION.

THough an infinity of evils attends the Wars, with which States and Kingdoms are afflicted by the Divine Permission; yet they oftentimes procure unexpected benefits. The same providence that humbles the Sinner, furnishes means to raise him upon a due Repentance. The scourge of War that punishes Men, may contribute when the Divine Providence thinks fit, to whet their Spirits, and render them capable of any Interprife.

This was the scourge that gall'd the *United Provinces* for so long a time; and constrain'd 'em to range o'er the remotest Countries, in quest of the means of Subsistence, of which the King of *Spain* had robb'd 'em, not only by denying 'em the use of his Ports, but by laying their Country desolate with Fire and Sword, and exercising the cruellest acts of Tyranny upon their Persons.

If the *Spaniards* had not siez'd their Ships, and expos'd their Persons to the rigour of the Inquisition, probably they had never extended their Navigation beyond the *Baltick Sea*, the Northern Countries, *England*, *France*,

The Introduction.

Spain and its Dependencies, the *Mediterranean*, and the *Levant*.

One would have thought, that the Tyrannical usage of the *Spaniards*, would have ruin'd their Country, and extirpated the People: But on the contrary, it occasion'd the Wellfare and Prosperity both of the one and the other. The People being conducted by such Sovereigns as were naturally Wise, and (if it be possible) became Wiser by the sense of Danger; being supported by the Prudence, and animated by the Valour of their renown'd General and Stadt-holder, Prince *Maurice of Nassau*: The People, I say, under these Encouragements, happily set out in order to find under another Firmament, and among barbarous Savages, the Succours that were refus'd 'em by their Neighbours.

Of all the Countries that were visited in the way of this forc'd Trade, none have contributed more towards the Riches and present Happiness of the *United Provinces*, than the *East* and *West-Indies*. Now in order to reach these Countries, they were oblig'd to avoid the meeting with the *Spaniards*, or the *Portuguese*; and that difficulty seem'd to be in a manner unfurmountable. But after all, they found out ways and means to compass their End.

Among others, *James Valk*, and *Christopher Roeltius*, the one Treasurer, and the other Pensioner to the States of *Zealand*; these

The Introduction.

these, I say, in conjunction with divers Merchants, particularly *Balthasar Moucheron*, *John Jansen Charles*, *Dirk van Os*, and several others, took up a resolution of opening a Passage to the *Indies*, from whence they were unjustly excluded by the Emperor *Charles V.* and *Philip II.* King of *Spain*.

They conceiv'd that by steering North-East, they might afterwards run along the Coast of *Tartary*, and so reach *Cathai*, *China*, *Japan*, *India*, and the *Philippine* and *Molucca* Islands. The execution of this Project was committed to two excellent Mariners, namely, *William Barentz*, and *James Heemskirk*, and divers others, as 'twill appear in the relations contained in this Book. But hitherto the Almighty has not favour'd the discovery of that Passage, or of the People that live in these Climats.

While they were in quest of this Northern Passage, one *Cornelius Houtman* a *Hollander*, happen'd to be in *Portugal*, and there satisfied his Curiosity by a diligent enquiry into the state of the *East-Indies*, and the course that one must steer, in order to come at it. He had frequent Conferences upon this Subject with the *Portuguese*, who gave notice of it to the Court: At that time all Forcigners were strictly prohibited to make such enquiries, and upon that score *Houtman* was put in Prison, and order'd to lie there till he paid a severe Fine.

The Introduction.

In order to raise such a considerable sum of Money, he address'd himself to the Merchants of *Amsterdam*; and gave 'em to know, that if they would pay his Fine, he would discover to them all that related to the *East-Indies*, and the Passage thither. Accordingly, they granted his Request, and he perform'd his Promise.

After a mature consideration of what he had offer'd, they resolv'd to erect another Company, call'd the Company for remote Countries. The Directors for this Company were, *Henry Hudden, Renier Pauw, Peter Hasselaar, John Jansz, Charles de Oude, John Poppen, Henry Buyck, Dirck van Os, Syvert Pieterfz Sem, and Arent ten Grootenhuise.*

These Directors considering that 'twas as yet very uncertain, whether the North Passage was Practicable; though at the same time they were sensible that 'twas the shortest, and the surest Passage, and withal the most Healthy, in regard that in it they did not cross the Equinoctial Line: Upon this consideration, I say, they came to a Resolution, *A. D. 1595.* to send four Vessels to the *Indies* by the way of the *Cape of Good Hope.*

Houtman and some others, who had the Command in this Expedition, were order'd to observe the course they steer'd very narrowly, and to settle with the *Indians* the
Com-

The Introduction.

Commerce of Spices and other Goods, especially in those Countries where the *Portuguese* had no Settlement. They look'd upon this Commerce as a very valuable thing, especially considering that it would save 'em the trouble of fetching that sort of Goods from *Portugal*, which they could not do without great hazard.

These Ships return'd to *Holland* in the space of two years and four Months after their setting out; and though they had made no great profit of the Voyage, yet their Success animated their Owners, and several other Merchants, to carry on the design yet further. In effect, a Member of the Company being dead, they presently put into his place *Gerard Bitker*, a very considerable Merchant. Then they had advice, that some other Merchants of *Amsterdam* design'd to fit out Ships for *India*. The names of those Merchants, were *Vincent van Bronchorst*, *Simon Jansz Fortuyn*, *Govert Dirrickz*, *Cornelius van Kampen*, *Jacob Thomasz*, *Elbert Simonfz*, *Joncheyn* and *John Harmanfz*. The Company, to avoid Animosities, thought it necessary to unite with these Merchants, and accordingly the two Fleets consisting of eight Veilels, joyn'd, under the Command of *James van Nek*, their Admiral, and sail'd from the *Texel* A. D. 1598.

A design of the same nature was likewise set on foot in *Zealand*; and accordingly *Bal-*

The Introduction.

thasar Moucheron, and *Adrian Hendrikz ten Haaf*, with some other Partners, fitted out Ships for the *Indies*. The Inhabitants of *Rotterdam* being spurr'd up by such Examples, presently form'd a Company, and fitted out five Ships under the Command of *James Mahu*, with orders to Sail to the *Molucca* Islands, by the Strait of *Magellan*, and the South Sea.

In the mean time the *Amsterdam* Merchants grew hotter upon the matter ; and the Company I mention'd before, without staying for the return of the Fleet they had sent already, fitted out three Ships more, which put to Sea *May* the 4th 1599. under the Command of *Stephen vander Hagen*. On the 8th of the next *July*, four of the eight Ships that went out first, arriv'd in the *Texel*, and after they were unloaded, were immediately sent back again under the Command of *James Willekens*.

About the same time several *Amsterdam* Merchants, most of whom were *Brabanders* by Birth, form'd another Company upon the same Design, and fitted out four Vessels which put to Sea *December* 1599, in company with four of the old Company's Ships. Two years after all these eight Ships came home with rich Cargo's: But before their arrival, this new Company had sent out two, which were joyn'd by six more belonging to the old Company ; all of 'em putting to Sea

A. D.

The Introduction.

A. D. 1600. under the Command of *James van Nek*; and in the process of time, all of 'em return'd at several times to their respective Ports.

Upon the consideration of these lucky Adventures, several fresh Ships were fitted out in *Amsterdam*, *Zealand*, and elsewhere. Among others, thirteen were sent from *Amsterdam*, viz. four belonging to the Old, and four to the New Company, under the Command of *James Heemskirk*, and *James Grenier*; and five more from the old Company, bound for the *Molucca's*, under the Command of *Wolphart Harmanfz.* All the thirteen set sail from the *Texel* April 1601.

The *Spaniards* were enraged with Anger and Grief, partly in regard of the Affront they suffer'd, in seeing such petty Merchants compass their Ends in spite of their Teeth, and partly upon the account of the loss they sustain'd, and were likely to sustain hereafter. With this view they fitted out a strong Squadron, in order to surprize the *Dutch* Ships. This Squadron consisting of thirty Men of War well mann'd, fell in with eight of the *Dutch* Ships in the Month of *May*, in the Latitude of 14 Deg. The *Dutch* perceiv'd the inequality of their Number and Forces, notwithstanding that they had some Soldiers aboard; however they were not daunted, for they fought bravely, and the *Spanish* Admiral was so warmly receiv'd, that he

The Introduction.

he thought it convenient to let them pass.

In the next year, which was the 1602, three Ships came home from the *Indies* richly laden. They brought Advice, that the King of *Achen* had attempted to seize two of *Moucheron's* Ships, that had set out from *Holland* A. D. 1599. That *Cornelius Houtman* the Commander, had lost his life in the Adventure; and in fine, that the Ships had escap'd, but that some of the *Dutch* continued prisoners in the hands of the King of *Achen*.

Paul van Caerden having set out for the *Indies* that same year, arriv'd at the Port of *Achen*, without knowing what pass'd, and there was expos'd to the like danger. For that King being egg'd on by a *Franciscan* Monk, who resided there in the Quality of the *Portuguese* Envoy, and had come thither from the *Molucca's* on purpose to wheedle him: The King, I say, thus solicited, set all Instruments at work to seize *Caerden's* Ship.

But all his attempts proved abortive, and the King own'd afterwards, that he was seduc'd by the *Portuguese*; and accordingly he gave a very good Reception to the Fleet Commanded by *Laurence Bicker*, which had set out from *Zealand* A. D. 1601. Nay, when the Fleet had taken in its Loading, which was very considerable, he sent some Embassadors along with 'em. This Fleet putting

The Introduction.

into *St. Helens* to take in fresh Water, and to meet with a *Portuguese* Carrack laden, which they took and brought with them. That same year *George Bergen*, and the Ships he commanded, was favourably treated by the same King.

The *Spaniards* finding themselves inferior in strength, endeavour'd to ruine the by all manner of Stratagems and tricks. They sent Emissaries to all the *Indians*, to decry the new Adventurers, to brand 'em for Pirates, and Men of no Faith or Honour. In fine, they used all possible arts to effect their ruine, as 'twill appear in the Sequel.

The *States General* and Prince *Maurice* having receiv'd advice of what pass'd, resolv'd in the future to give Commissions to all the Ships that sail'd that way, and indeed the Commanders of the Ships stood in need of 'em, in order to stifle the Calumnies of their Enemies. By these Commissions they were empower'd not only to defend themselves, but to attack and commit Hostilities upon all that did disturb their Commerce.

The valiant *James Heemskirk* being cloath'd with such Authority, sail'd with two Ships from *Bantam*, in order to have 'em loaded at *Jabor*; and falling in with a rich Carrack upon her return from *Maccau* or *China*, with above 700 Men on board, attack'd her, and forc'd

The Introduction.

forc'd the *Portuguese* after a slender shew of Defence, to strike and ask Quarter, which was granted 'em.

I shall here take occasion to present the Reader with a Copy of two Letters that they writ to the Admiral, and to all the Officers; by which 'twill appear what opinion the *Portuguese* were of, with reference to the taking of the Carrack, and how generously they were us'd by the *Dutch*. The first of these Letters was to this purpose.

“ 'Tis an ancient custom among Kings
“ and Sovereigns, that when they fall out,
“ the Persons and Estates of their Subjects
“ are mutually seiz'd. Your Admiral was so
“ lucky, as that the Carrack homeward bound
“ from *China*, fell into his hands, which
“ could never have happen'd without the un-
“ searchable direction of Providence. Not-
“ withstanding this piece of Hostility, I can-
“ not forbear sending you the Refreshments
“ which will be presented unto you along
“ with this Letter, as a testimony of my
“ Thanks to you and your Admiral, for the
“ Capitulation you made with our *Portuguese*
“ Subjects, and the promise you made good
“ to 'em. I assure you I shall never forget
“ it, and shall be ready to make you the like
“ returns upon occasion. Pray God take care
“ of you. Written by *Paul Mendez de Vas-*
“ *colat* at *Molucca*, and sign'd *Regulós Fram-*
“ *manis,*

The Introduction.

“manis, *Andreas Fernandes, Dominigo de*
“*Monte, Isaac de Gusgago.*

The Purport of the Second Letter was this.

“The event of War is uncertain, and
“Victory is lodg'd in the hands of God,
“Men being only the Instruments that bring
“it about. Fortune would have it so, that
“you met with, and took a rich Carrack full
“of Merchants, Women and Children, who
“were all uncapable of making any defence.
“I am infinitely sorry that 'twas not my
“Ship that fell in your way ; had that hap-
“pen'd, I had made you to know the diffe-
“rence between Soldiers and Merchants, in
“the way of defending Ships. I am sorry
“for what happen'd to the *Dutch in China* ;
“but I cannot find that the matter was of
“such Importance, as to deserve such a piece
“of Revenge. However I assure you, that
“the promoter of that business is secur'd,
“and shall be punish'd for his Crime with the
“loss of his Head. In earnest, your Ships
“that were brought me from the *Molucca I-*
“*slands and China*, were unloaded ; but af-
“ter all, I treated 'em favourably. Toge-
“ther with this Letter I return you the Ship
“which brought hither the *Portuguese* that
“you took in the Carrack : You may rest as-
“sur'd of an eternal acknowledgment of this
“favour, which would still be greater, if
“you

The Introduction.

“ you would return me the Captain and the
“ Reverend Father *Antony*, with the other
“ *Portuguese* that are still in your Custody,
“ and would enter into a Negotiation
“ with the King for the delivery of those
“ who were taken in the *China Jonque*. Dated at *Malacca March* the 9th 1603. Sign'd
Fernando d' Albuquerque.

At the same time *Oliver van Noord* return'd to *Holland*, after a three years Voyage. He had been fitted out by *Peter van Beveren*, *Hugh Buse*, and *John Benning Koekebaker*, and set sail from *Goeree Sept.* 1598. He made but very inconsiderable returns for the Merchants; but he acquir'd a great deal of Glory, a share of which redounded to his Country: For at that time the *United Provinces* shar'd this common Glory with the *Portuguese* and the *English*, that one of their Natives had sail'd round the World by the Strait of *Magellan*.

While their Navigation continu'd to be thus successful, and the Trade of the *Indies* flourish'd more and more: there happen'd an Accident that discontinu'd their former Success, and threatn'd ruine to the whole. I mean, the plurality of Companies that were then form'd, and the sorry understanding that was between them. Oftentimes all of 'em fitted out Ships for the same Port, which lower'd the price of their Goods, and discourag'd the Sailours.

The

The Introduction.

The States-General being acquainted with these Inconveniences, call'd a Meeting at the *Hague* of the Directors of the Companies, both of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and oblig'd 'em to unite in one Body for the future, to which their High Mightinesses joyn'd their Consent and Authority. The Treaty that was then agreed upon, was confirm'd by a Patent from the Sovereign Power for 21 years, commencing from the Date, viz. *March 20. 1602.*

The Patent being given out, the Company became a considerable Body, and made a joynt Stock of 6600000 Livers. Upon this bottom they promised themselves great things, and fitted out a Fleet of fourteen great Ships, which put to Sea in *June 1602*, under the Command of *Wybrant van Waerwyk*.

The next year, viz. 1603. in the Month of *February*, the Yatch call'd *Wachter* return'd, and gave advice that five of the other Ships would be at home very speedily. By this Yatch an account was brought of what pass'd before *Bantam*, between *Wolphart Harmanfz*, and his Vice-Admiral *Hans Bouwer*, on one side, and *Don Andreas Fertoado de Mendoza*, who had form'd a design to drive the *Dutch* out of the *Indies*. In effect, *Don Andreas* was beat, and the *Dutch* Admirals pursuing their course to the *Molucca's*, arrived there at several times one after the

The Introduction.

the other. The same Yatch brought the news of an Engagement at the *Molucca's*, between *James van Nek* Admiral, and three *Portuguese* Ships, which did not turn to his Advantage; for that after the loss of eight or nine Men, and some of the Fingers of his own right Hand, he was oblig'd to sheer off. 'Twas this Vessel likewise that brought the first intelligence of the taking of a *Portuguese* Carack by *James Heemskirk*. Upon the arrival of this News, another Fleet of thirteen Ships was fitted out, and sail'd *December* the 18th, under the Command of *Stephen vander Hagen*.

In the year 1605, the King of *Spain* issued forth a severe Declaration, in which he prohibited the Inhabitants of the *United Provinces*, to Trade to the Dominions of *Spain*, or to the *East* and *West-Indies*, under the pain of Corporal Punishment. But the Company was so far from being over-aw'd by this Edict, that it rather inspir'd 'em with fresh Courage, and animated them to pursue their design with more Vigour and Diligence. In a word, they presently fitted out a Fleet of eleven Vessels, which were fit not only for Traffick, but for Warlike Exploits; and gave the Command of 'em to *Cornelius Matelief*.

This Fleet had scarce put to Sea, when the Directors gave orders for preparing another of eight Ships, which were mann'd
not

The Introduction.

not only with a full Complement of Seamen, but with Soldiers, that were engag'd to stay and keep Garrison in the *Indies*, if occasion requir'd. This third Squadron was commanded by *Paul van Careden*.

Soon after, two Ships of the first of these three Squadrons came home, with a rich Cargo of Cloves and other Spices. They brought advice, that Admiral *Vander Hagen* would follow 'em very quickly: And accordingly he arriv'd the next *July*; after the taking of several *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Vessels, the possessing himself of the Fort of *Amboina*, the demolishing that of *Tidora*, and entirely dislodging those two Nations of the *Molucca* Islands. This Expedition gave rise to a mighty Dispute, between the *Dutch* and the *English*, upon the account that the latter favour'd the *Spaniards*, and by supplying 'em with Powder, inabled them to hold out longer.

The next *October*, three other Vessels arriv'd in *Holland*, and gave intelligence that *Wybrandt van Waerwyk* was upon his way home, but was oblig'd to put in at the Island of *Maurice*, because his Ship was leaky, and that he had taken a Carrack at *Patana*. This Admiral arriv'd in the Spring 1607, but in the preceding Winter the Company had sent two Ships more to the *Indies*, under the Command of *John Jansz Moldie*, to whom they ow'd the taking of the Fort of *Tidora*. a A

The Introduction.

A Negotiation being then set on foot for a Peace in the *Netherlands*, the Company fitted out a fresh Squadron of thirteen Ships, under the command of *Peter Willemsen Verhoven*, who had given a signal proof of his Valour and Conduct in the Engagement at *Gibraltar*, where he was Vice-Admiral, under the illustrious *James Heemskerck*. This great Fleet was fitted out with a design, to give the World to know, that no Treaty of Peace should tempt the *United Provinces* to drop their Trade to the *Indies*. Immediately the *Spaniards* started a warm Dispute in reference to this Article, which prov'd the subject of their principal Conferences. Upon that the Company gave in frequent Remonstrances both to the States-General, and to the Mediators, and presented to 'em written Memorials, in order to make 'em sensible that there was a necessity of being resolute upon that Head.

In fine, this point being look'd upon as a principal Article by both Parties, so that it could not be adjusted; the States upon a final Resolution made this Proposal, that either the *Spaniards* should consent to their *Indian Trade* in the Treaty of Peace, or allow it them by a Truce for some years, or else that things should continue beyond the Tropick of *Cancer*, upon the same bottom that they then stood on, and that either

The Introduction.

ther Party should make War there, and do what they could for their own Advantage. This done, the Truce of twelve years was accepted and concluded ; and upon certain conditions 'twas agreed, that both the *Portuguese* and the *Dutch* should continue their Trade where they thought fit, and live in mutual peace.

This Affair was in agitation without coming to any Resolution, in the year 1608, at which time Admiral *Matelief* return'd from the *Indies* with several Ships. This Admiral had laid Siege to *Malacca*, but was oblig'd to break it up, in order to give battel to the *Portuguese* Fleet that came to relieve it. However he had concluded an Alliance with the King of *Jabor*.

In the year 1609, the Company sent a very expert Pilot call'd *Henry Hudson* with a Flyboat, to find out a North-East or North-West passage to *China* ; but he return'd without bringing his design to bear.

At that time they heard nothing from the *Indies*, since the arrival of Admiral *Matelief*, excepting some advice by the way of *England*. But the next Summer four of their Ships arriv'd with a large Cargo. They reported that the *Spaniards* were still possess'd of *Ternate*, that the *Dutch* had master'd *Macian*, one of the *Molucca* Islands, and that they hop'd in time to possess themselves of *Ternate*.

The Introduction.

The Truce being concluded and proclaim'd in the *Netherlands*, they resolv'd that a Pinnacle should be sent to the *East-Indies* with a Passport from the King of *Spain* and the Arckdukes, to acquaint the *Spaniards* and the *Dutch* with the Treaty. This Project was accordingly put in execution; and towards the end of the year, nine Vessels were fitted out under the Command of *Peter Borth*, both the Seamen and the Soldiers being allow'd to carry their Wives and Children along with 'em.

The covetousness of the Merchants occasion'd several disorders in the buying and selling of Suits upon the Company, which the States-General redress'd by a Placard publish'd *Feb.* the 27th 1610. In *May* 1611, the Company sent out four Ships more under the command of *Laurence Reael*, which were follow'd by a strong Squadron that put to Sea the next *December*, under the command of *Adrian Block Martsz.* Near the *Cape Verd* Islands, this Squadron met with seventeen *Spanish* Men of War, which fell upon 'em, but were so warmly receiv'd, that none but four of them were in a condition to sail for *Spain* with the news of their Success.

When the Directors receiv'd advice of a sharp Engagement, they conceiv'd that their Ships must needs have receiv'd some Damage; and in order to reinforce 'em, fitted out

two

The Introduction.

two other Ships the next *May*, under the command of *John Pieterſz Coen*. In fine, the Commerce to *India* became ſo common, and the Forces of the Company grew to that height, that in the years 1613 and 1614, they fitted out very near 27 Ships, at ſeveral times, under the command of ſeveral Commadores, particularly *Reyaſt* and *'t Lam*. In order to a full view of their great ſucceſs, we need only to caſt our Eyes upon the following Liſt of the Dividends that were made.

An. D.	1605 in <i>June</i>	15	} per Cent,
	1606 in <i>April</i>	75	
	1607 in <i>July</i>	40	
	1608 in <i>April</i>	20	
	1609 in <i>June</i>	25	
	1610 in <i>Auguſt</i>	50	
	1613 in <i>May</i>	37	

The Company being in ſuch a flouriſhing condition, the next year, *viz.* 1615. the States joyn'd with 'em in ſending a ſtrong Squadron to the South-Sea by the way of the *Magellan* Straight; upon the proſpect of ſurpriſing the *Spaniards*, and weakening them on that ſide, after which they might have an eaſie paſſage to the *Indies*. *George van Spilbergen* was Admiral in this Expedition.

The ſame year ſome Merchants, among whom *Iſaac le Maire* bore the greateſt fi-

The Introduction.

gure, endeavour'd to supplant the Company, and draw some part of their Commerce into their own hands. With this view they resolv'd to search for another Passage to the South-Sea, than that of the *Magellanick* Straight; and for that end fitted out two Ships in *June* 1605, under the command of *Cornelius William Schouten*, and *James le Maire*. In effect, these Commodores found out a Passage to the Southward of the Straight of *Magellan*, which they call'd *Maire Strait*. By that Passage they enter'd the South-Sea, and sail'd as far as the *Molucca's*; but when they came to *Batavia*, their Ships were stop'd and sequestrated, upon the plea of their going upon an Expedition, contrary to the Patent given to the Company by the States.

At that time the Company sustain'd great losses, and their Trade was much impair'd, by the means of some powders that were imported, and mix'd with the Spices by the retail Merchants: This the Company represented to the States, and thereupon a Placard was issued forth for preventing the like abuses for the future.

In *June* 1607, *George van Spilbergen* return'd to *Holland* after two years absence, in which he sail'd round the World. *Cornelius William Schouten*, and *James le Maire*, who had set out from *Holland* the same year with himself, return'd on board of him. But *James le Maire* dy'd by the way on the 22^d of the preceding *December*. The

The Introduction.

The States perceiv'd that some Potentates were alarm'd with the Company's Prosperity, and did their utmost to oppose it; particularly by inveigling their best and truest Seamen, and drawing them off from their Service. Upon this apprehension the States publish'd an Edict, by which the desertion of Seamen was expressly prohibited.

In the year 1618, and 1619, the Company had very good luck, for they receiv'd from the *Indies* at several times ten Ships with rich Cargo's, valu'd at 6 or 7 Millions. This new progress inspir'd 'em with fresh courage; not only in resisting the *Spaniards*, but in concerting their ruin by way of Reprisal. This work was carry'd a great way by the diligence and affection of *Laurence Reael*, a very knowing and prudent Man. This Man serv'd nine years in the *Indies*, where the Company honour'd him with the most considerable Post; and then he return'd to *Holland A. D.* 1620.

About that time the abuses and unwarrantable practices relating to the sale of the actions against the Company, began to revive: Upon which the States found themselves oblig'd to renew the Placard of 1610, with a few Amendments suitable to the circumstances of the time.

In the year 1621, the Ship call'd *Goede Vreede* arriv'd in *Zealand*, having on board five Children of Kings and Princes, in order

The Introduction.

der to their Education in the Provinces, and instruction in the Christian Religion, pursuant to the tenour of the Letters that were writ to the Prince upon that Subject.

In *February* 1622, two Ships more came home with rich Cargo's. They brought advice that the *Indian* Trade flourish'd still, that they continued to wage War with the People of *Bantam* at *Java*, and with the *Spaniards* in the *Molucca* and *Manilla* Islands; and that they had already possess'd themselves of the Island of *Banda*. Soon after there arriv'd three more, with advice that the last Ships that were sent out, had arriv'd safe in the *Indies* in four Months and three days sailing.

The Company's Patent expir'd this very year, *viz.* 1622. and a difference arose between the Directors and the Subscribers, that might have run to a great height, if the States had not interpos'd. These wise Mediators appeas'd all by their prudence. The Directors accounts were call'd for, and pursuant to the measures of Equity and Reason, a Dividend of 25 *per Cent* was allotted to the Subscribers, and pay'd 'em in Cloves. After that the Company obtain'd a new Patent for 21 years, commencing from 1623.

By vertue of the renewal of the Patent, the Company had the satisfaction to see
four

The Introduction.

four Ships richly laden return in *October*.

The difference between the *English* and *Dutch*, that had lain so long in suspense, was then accommodated, upon the payment of 800000 Livres by the *Dutch* to the *English*.

The infinite advantage that redounded to the Country by the erecting of this Company, could not dissuade the envious from thwarting it to a flaming degree. To remedy this, and prevent the other inconveniencies that might happen, the States thought fit on *March* the 13th 1623, to amplify their new Patent.

After the discovery of a new Passage to the *Pacifick* Sea, made by *James le Maire*, their High Mightinesses in conjunction with the Company, came to a resolution to send another strong Squadron that way to the *Indies*, in order to ruine their Enemies. This Fleet set sail in *April*, under the Command of *James l'Hermite*: But before their departure, two Ships and a Yatch set out for the *Indies* by the common course. The next *May* two Ships came home, and found a very good Market.

The abuses in the sale of actions, oblig'd the States to revive a third time their Placard upon that head.

September next *John Peter Coen* arriv'd at *Goeree* with four Ships on the Company's account; and a fifth which had straggled from

The Introduction.

from 'em by the way, arriv'd the next *November*. At that time a handful of Merchants bought up at one sale all the Company's Pepper, the quantity of which amounted to 19000 Bales; and the Sum which they pay'd for it, amounted to 4500000 Livres. This I take to be a very remarkable thing.

In *May* 1624, the *Haes* Yatch return'd, having fail'd to *Batavia*, and home again, in the space of nine Months and seven Days. Their intelligence imported, that all things went well in that Country, excepting that the *English* had rais'd some Comotions at *Amboina*; that the *Dutch* us'd their utmost efforts to hinder the *Spaniards* to trade in *China*, and hop'd for success. That three or four Ships were taking in their loading, in order to return home. Accordingly three homeward bound Ships arriv'd the next *September*; and in *May* 1625, another call'd the *Heusden* arriv'd from *Suratte*, which gave advice that their affairs were in a pretty good posture at *Ormuz*, and in the neighbouring Countries, from whence three Ships more return'd the next Spring.

The *Schoonhoven*, an outward bound Ship for the *Indies*, met with a violent storm on the coast of *Spain*, and was cast away off *St. Jago*, where 26 of the Men were sav'd, and carry'd to *Spain*. This Affliction
on

The Introduction.

on was alleviated by the arrival of two Ships from *Suratte*, in *February* 1626, and two more soon after having on board an Embassador from the King of *Persia*. They brought the news of the Victory obtain'd over the *Portuguese*, and of the great commotion in *Suratte* occasion'd by the King's Son, his taking up Arms against his Father, insomuch that both Armies were in the Field when the Ships came off.

Upon this intelligence they fitted out a Squadron of nine Ships bound for that Country, under the command of *Wybrandt*, who fought so bravely at *Serra Leonis* with *Compaen* the Pyrate. In *June* two Ships of *James l' Hermite's* Squadron came home, and before the year was out, a Ship return'd from *Coromandel*.

Their Commerce flourish'd so much, that they were oblig'd to enlarge the number of their Ships every year; and the Company was sensible that their Prosperity was chiefly owing to the good conduct of their Admirals: Upon which consideration they solicited *John Peter Coen* to make a second Voyage to the *Indies*, in the quality of Governor General. At last *Coen* consented, and put to Sea in *April* 1627. Soon after the *Rotterdam* came home, and was quickly follow'd by four other Vessels, under the command of *John William Verschoer*, who had sail'd from *Holland* along with
l' Her-

The Introduction.

P. Hermite, and arriv'd at his Port in July.

The rich Cargo of these Ships was scarce unloaded and lodg'd in Ware-houses, when *Adrian Block Martsen* was got ready to sail with a Squadron of eleven Ships; this being his second Voyage, as well as Admiral *Coen's*. He put to Sea in October, and lost two of his Ships in a storm, but sav'd the Men and the Cargo's.

In the same Month of October, *John Karstensen* of *Embden*, a Merchant, whose vigilance and experience render'd him very famous, return'd to the *United Provinces*, after a course of several years administration. He brought with him three rich Ships loaded at *Suratte*; and had been oblig'd to put in at *Portsmouth*, where an Imbargo was put upon his Ships for some time.

In June 1628, the Company had the satisfaction of seeing five other Ships come home under the command of the *Sieur Carpentier*, who had been the Company's General in the *Indies*; and the Cargo of these Ships was as valuable, as that of the former.

Notwithstanding these lucky Adventures the Company was perplex'd with some accidents, most of which they had no reason to expect. The *English* stop'd their Ships, as often as they had occasion, and the

Dun-

The Introduction.

Dunkirk Privateers never fail'd to give 'em chase. This oblig'd 'em to resolve upon keeping a strong Squadron every year in the *German* Ocean, in order to cruise for their homeward-bound Ships, and conduct them safe to their Ports. The first Squadron that scour'd the *German* Ocean, was commanded by *John Dircksz Lam*, who had been in the *Indies*. Upon his approach the *Dunkirk* Privateers retir'd.

The three Ships that I mention'd above as coming from *Suratte*, under the command of *John Karstensz* of *Embden*, being stop'd for some time in *England*, were afterwards releas'd, and their arrival inspir'd the Company with fresh courage. Soon after their arrival, a Squadron of eleven Ships set out for *India* in *October*, under the command of *James Speckx*, who was accompany'd by *John Valbeck*, a famous Mathematician.

On the other hand the Company had the mortification of seeing a Ship call'd the *Viana* arrive, with the unwelcome news, that they had set sail from *Batavia* the foregoing *January*, in hopes to pass the Strait of *Baly* in time; but being disappointed run ashore in the Latitude of 21 Deg. upon the South side of the *terra Magellanica incognita*: Upon which they were oblig'd to throw overboard a great quantity of their rich Effects, and so got the Ship

The Introduction.

Ship afloat again, with great difficulty and danger. Upon their way, they met with *Block's* Squadron, which had likewise had very stormy weather. By this Ship they had notice that the People of *Java* had made a Conspiracy to assassinate *John Peter Coen*, which was discover'd by a young *Chinese* Boy.

The year 1629 was as favourable to the Company, as those that went before: For they had the satisfaction of the arrival of six Vessels under the command of three several Commodores; who gave 'em to know, that after several dishonourable Attempts, in order to surprize the *Dutch*, *Mætaram* had at last laid siege to *Batavia*; and at the end of three Months was forc'd to break up, and retire with the loss of 16000 Men.

Peter van den Broecke, who had likewise been long in *India*, and was the first Introducer of Trade upon the red Sea, and the adjacent Countries, return'd home the next year. He brought with him seven Ships, the Cargo's of which were valued at 8 Millions: But these happy Articles were accompany'd with a very disagreeable Circumstance, for of the eight Vessels which he commanded, he brought home but six, one being lost by fire under the *Acores* Islands, and the other having straggled from the Fleet. However the last
went

The Introduction.

went round *Ireland*, and came safe home. *Broecke* acquainted the Company that General *Coen* dy'd suddenly two days before the arrival of *James Speckx*, and that *Speckx* acted as General by way of provision. In fine, *Antony van Dieaven* return'd in the year 1631 with seven Vessels, which brought the Company incredible Treasures.

Perhaps the Reader may desire an account of what happen'd in the following years; and indeed I should willingly have satisfied his Curiosity, if I were not now arriv'd at the end of my Project. For in this Preface, I only mean'd to give a compendious sketch of the origin and growth of the Company, and the state it was in at the time where I leave off. One part of my view in this performance, was to shew the World, that by the divine Bounty and Protection, mutual Charity and Fidelity, has been maintain'd between the States and the Subjects, the Directors and the other Adventurers; That the Arms of the Company have purchas'd 'em both Glory and Interest in foreign Countries; and in fine, That Heaven has blessed the Company with success, in opposition to the hopes of their Enemies, and those who envy'd the State, of which the same very Company has been for a long time, and is still the firmest Pillar. For this may God be for ever prais'd, as being the only Author of so great a Blessing.

Books lately Printed.

THE *Roman History* from the building of the City, to the removal of the Imperial Seat by *Constantine the Great*, &c. 8° 2 Vol. By *Laurence Echard* A. M. Prebendary of *Lincoln*, and Chaplain to the Right Reverend *James* Lord Bishop of that Diocess.

A New Voyage to *Italy*, with curious Observations on several other Countries, as *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, *Geneva*, *Flanders* and *Holland*, together with useful Instructions for those who shall travel thither, done out of *French*, the Second Edition enlarg'd about one Third, and enrich'd with several new Figures, in 2 Vol.

A New Voyage to the *Levant*, containing an Account of the most remarkable Curiosities in *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, *Malta* and *Turky*, with Historical Observations relating to the present and ancient State of those Countries, by the *Sieur de Mont*. Done into *English*, and adorn'd with Figures. The third Edition, corrected. 8°.

The compleat *Horseman*, or perfect *Farrier*, in two Parts. Part I, discovering the surest marks of the Beauty, Goodness, Faults, and Imperfections of Horses; the best method of breeding and backing of Colts, making their Mouths, Buying, Dieting, and otherwise ordering of Horses: The art of Shoeing, with the several sorts of Shoes, adapted to the various defects of bad Feet, and the preservation of good, the Art of Riding and Managing the great Horse, &c. Part II. Contains the Signs and Causes of their Diseases, with the true Method of curing them: Written in *French* by the *Sieur de Solleysell*, Querry to the present King of *France*, and one of the Royal Accademy of *Paris*. Abridged from the Folio, done into *English* by Sir *William Hope*, with the Addition of several excellent Receipts by our best Farriers, and Directions to the Buyers and Sellers of Horses; Illustrated with several Copper Plates.

THE
First North Voyage
OF THE
Hollanders and Zelanders
Along the Coasts of
NORWAY, MUSCOVY, and TARTARY,
In Quest of
A Passage to the Kingdoms of CA-
THAI and CHINA.

THE Ancients, who were great Admirers of uncommon things, always related some extraordinary Occurrences in laying the Foundations of Empires, States, and particular Societies: But now the World is grown graver, and is affected with the natural Descriptions of Places and Things, without hunting after Prodigies: In-
somuch that some who delight in strange Relations, are surprised and out of humour to find no other Entertainment than the natural and plain Steps that have been made in the Production of great Effects.

The Empire founded by the *Dutch* in the *East-Indies* in the beginning of the last Age, is one of the best Pieces of History, and at the same time one of those extraordinary Events that are not at all foreseen in their first Attempt: For it seem'd so remote from the Design of the Adventurers, as if Chance had accomplish'd
B so

The First Voyage of the Dutch

so vast an Enterprize, with no Appearance of Design, and with very little Strength or few Forces.

The first Journal in this Volume discovers nothing, but a Voyage without any remarkable Success, and yet the Navigation describ'd in it was the great Inducement to the United Provinces to make another Attempt, in which they discover'd those rich and fertile Countries which they have ever since possess'd. The first Undertakers were Merchants, who desiring to promote Trade and Commerce, made the Proposal to the States, and obtain'd their Request; and the Execution and Success of their Navigation into those Parts has prov'd the Source of all the Glory and Wealth of their Country.

The Chief Merchant of the Company was *Balthazar Moucheran* a *Zelander*; he desired the States, and Prince *Maurice* their Admiral, to grant him Liberty to sail Northward to find out a Passage that way to the Kingdoms of *Cathai* and *China*, which was accordingly granted.

Soon after the Company fitted out three Ships, one at *Amsterdam*, one in *Zeland*, and the third at *Enchuysen*; who began their Voyage in the Year 1594, meaning to sail round *Norway*, *Moscovy* and *Tartary*, if 'twas possible, and so to reach *China*.

William Barentz a Native of *Schelling*, and an excellent Mariner, was Master of the *Amsterdam* Ship, who took a Fisherman of the same Town and his Bark along with him to keep him Company in case he should lose the other two Vessels.

These Ships having sail'd out of the *Texel*, *June* 5, landed some of their Men at *Kildain* in *Muscovy* the 23^d of the same Month, which Island we will describe in another Place of this Treatise.

The 4th and 5th at Night *Barentz* took his Latitude, the Sun being then at the lowest, *i. e.* between N.N.E. and the Equ. of N.E. and found him self in the Latitude of 73 Deg. and 25 Min. being then five or six Leagues off Land from *Nova Zembla*. After that, he took his Latitude again, and steer'd Eastward.

Having run about five or six Leagues in the same Latitude, they drew near a low Point of Land reaching a great way into the Sea, which they nam'd *Langenes*. At the East of the Point was a great Bay, through which

which they sent a Sloop with Men to land; but they found no Inhabitants there. Not long after they found two Creeks between the Cape of *Baxo*, which is Four Leagues from *Langenes*, and the West-erly Part of the Bay of *Loms*, which is a very commodious and large Bay. To the West is a fine Harbour containing six, seven, and eight Fathoms of Water, where the Sloop landed, and set up an old Mast that they found there, for a Beacon.

They nam'd that Place the *Bay of Loms*, because they found there a sort of Fowls in great plenty that were very heavy, *Lom* in *Dutch* signifying heavy. These Birds are so heavy, and their Body is so unproportionably big, in respect to their Wings, which are but very little, that 'tis a Wonder how they can raise or buoy up such a great Weight. They make their Nests upon high and Rocky Mountains to secure them from the Beasts. They brood but upon one Egg at a time, and are not afraid of Men. You may take one of them out of the Nest, and the others which are near will not fly away.

From the *Bay of Loms* they sail'd towards the Island of *Amirante*, the Westerly Coast of which is not clean, and where there is but a small Depth of Water, till you go further into the *Main Sea*: So that you must bear off, and not go near the Land, but with great Caution. Besides, the Depth is very unequal: For when you have found ten Fathoms in one Place, if you sound it again you will find but six just by it, and presently after you'll have ten, eleven and twelve Fathoms.

The 6th of July about Midnight, they came under *Swate-loeck*, or Black Cape, situated in 75 Degrees 29 Min. Afterwards they arriv'd under *William's Island*, being eight Leagues further, in the Latitude of 75 Deg. 55 Min.

Here they found a great Quantity of Wood, which the Sea had wash'd off, and some Walbrushes or Sea-Cows, monstrous Creatures of a prodigious Strength, bigger than an Ox, whose Skin is harder than that of Sea-Dog's, but the Hair very short. Their Muzzle is like that of a Lion. They keep themselves commonly upon Ice, and it is very hard to kill them, except you shoot them in the Head. They have four Feet, but no Ears.

The First Voyage of the Dutch

They never bring forth above one or two young ones and when they are met by Fishermen upon the Ice, they throw their young one into the Water before them, and taking him up between their two Fore-Legs, dive under Water, and re-appear several times. When they mean to defend themselves and attack the great Boats, they throw their young ones into the Water, and attack the Bark with an extraordinary Fury. On each side of their Muzzles, they have two Teeth about a Foot and two Inches long, which are valu'd at the same Price with *Elephants* Teeth, especially in *Moscovy*, *Tartary*, and other Places, where they make use of them; For they are as white, hard, and smooth as Ivory. The Hairs of their Beard are like the Gills of Porcupines. There were two of them to be seen in 1622, at *Amsterdam* and other Cities in *Holland*, an old one dead, and a young one alive. The *English* call them *Sea-Horses*, the French *Sea-Cows*; but the *Russians*, who knew 'em long ago, call them *Morses*.

July 9. They came to an Anchor at *Berenford-wade*, under *William's* Island, where seeing a white Bear, they went out in their Sloop, and shot her in several Places; but the Bear being wounded, grew more furious, and shew'd an incredible Vigour and Strength in assaulting her Enemies. Those that were in the Sloop rowed near the Beast, and threw a Cord with a loose running Knot about her Neck, in hopes to take her up alive, and carry her into *Holland*; but they at last were not a little glad to see her die, and to have her Skin: For she howl'd with so dreadful a Noise, fought with so much Courage, and made such vigorous Efforts as surpass all Imagination.

After the Bear had been thus tormented a while, they gave her a little Ease in letting the Knot something looser; but still dragg'd her along to tire her out. *Barentz* being near her, and touching her, she threw herself with such a Fury upon the Sloop, stood upright upon her Paws, and made such desperate Efforts, that she had almost got into the Sloop; which so frighted the Sloops Crew, that they row'd away for fear they should all have been devour'd.

The Accident that deliver'd them from that Danger is very singular. The Cord by meer Chance was fasten'd to the Iron of the Helm, and stopt the Bear from boarding the Sloop. The Bear being thus held fast, a bold Seaman with an Half-Pike gave her such a Blow, that she fell back into the Water. The Sloop, which was rowing as fast as they could to the Ship, dragg'd the Beast along after them. At last, finding her quite spent, they kill'd her, and the Skin was carried to *Amsterdam*.

July 10. They discover'd the Island of *Crosses* so named by them, because they found two Crosses there. They cast Anchor two large Leagues off the Land, and coming ashore, found it barren and full of Rocks: It was about half a League long from the East to the West; and at every Point it had Shelves of Rocks under Water.

Eight Leagues beyond this Place they descry'd the Cape of *Nassau* in 76 Degrees and half; it is a low and smooth Point, which must be carefully avoided, because there is a Shelf of Sands of seven Fathoms a great Way off the Land. From that Cape they advanc'd five Leagues to the East Quarter-South-East; and to the East-South-East; then they thought they had discovered a Land lying North-East Quarter East: presently they sail'd that Way, not doubting but 'twas some new Land to the North of *Nova Zembla*. But the Wind began to be high; so that they were forc'd to Furl their Sails; and upon that the Sea was so rough, that they were oblig'd to keep the Sea above 16 hours with only their Masts and Shrouds.

The next Day their Bark was over-set by a Wave of the Sea; and after driving thus a long while without any Sail, they found themselves about three in the Afternoon under *Nova Zembla* near the Shoar.

The 13th they descry'd a great Quantity of Ice from the Top of the Mast. The 14th they were in 77 Deg. 3 Quarters Latitude, and approach'd to a great Surface of Ice, which was smooth and continuous as far as they could see. The 19th in the Morning they sail'd back to *Nova Zembla* near the Cape of *Nassau*, and the 26th they made the Cape of *Traost*.

The 29th they went through the Latitude of 77 Deg. and left to the East the most Northerly Point of *Nova Zembla*, call'd *Tbock* or the Cape of Ice. They found there

The First Voyage of the Dutch

there some little Stones shining like Gold, and for that Reason call'd Gold Stones.

July 31st. Having row'd through between the Ice and the Land in fair Weather, they arriv'd at the Islands of *Orange*, near one of which they saw above 200 *Sea-Cows* warming themselves in the Sun upon the Sands. Our Ships Crew thinking those amphibious Animals could not defend themselves a-shoar, attack'd them in order to get their Teeth: But the Fury of the Beasts broke their Axes, broad Swords and Pikes, insomuch that they could kill none of them, nor get any other Advantage but one broken Tooth.

At the same time they met with a great white Bear asleep, and having shot and wounded her, she fled for all that into the Water; but they follow'd and kill'd her, and then dragg'd her upon the Ice.

After those Adventures, and sailing to the Islands of *Orange*, *William Barentz* thought it was impossible to go further, or discover any other Countrey. The Seamen began to be much fatigu'd, and shew'd no Inclination to continue the Voyage: Therefore it was resolv'd to return, and meet the other two Ships which had sail'd towards the *Waigats* or the Strait of *Nassau*, to learn of them what Discoveries they had made.

August the 1st. they return'd the same Way they came; and having doubl'd the Capes of *Froost*, *Nassau*, and several others, they came the 8th under a little low Island lying a League off the Shore, which they call'd they *Black Island*, because it appear'd so. *Barentz* having taken the Latitude of it, found it situated in 71 Deg. 3 quarters. There was also a great Creek, which made the Pilot conjecture it was the same Place where *Oliver Bennet* had been before, and consequently the Island was that call'd *Constindsarch*.

At the distance of three Leagues from that Island they discover'd another little Point, at the Top of which there was a Cross, and therefore they nam'd it the *Cross-Point*. Afterwards they sail'd along the Coast about four Leagues, and doubl'd another little Point, beyond which was a great Bay; they call'd it the *Fifth Cape* or the *Cape of St. Lawrence*.

Cape Bastion is also but three Leagues off of the last. Near that Shoar there is a black Rock with a Cross upon it, where some of the Crew landed, and discover'd that

that it was reported to by some Men who undoubtedly fled at their Coming ; for they found six Sacks of Rye-Meal bury'd under Ground, and a Heap of Stones round the Cross.

About a Cannon-shot off from that Place they found another Cross with three wooden Houses built after the Northern Fashion, where they also found several Cask-Heads, which made 'em think there might be a Salmon-Fishery in that Place. They met likewise with five or six Coffins on the Ground, and as many Graves hard by full of Stones.

The Harbour is very good, and shelterd from the Wind. They call'd it the *Meal-Port*, because they found some in it. Between that Harbour and *Cape-Bastian* is the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, which is a very good Haven, being shelter'd from the North-East and North-West Winds. They took the Latitude of the Meal-Harbour and found it to be 70 Deg. 3 quarters.

Aug. the 12th. They discover'd two little Islands, the last of which was but two Leagues from the Continent which they call'd *St. Clare*. The 15th. about 3 a-clock in the Afternoon having made another Observation, they found they were under 69 Deg. 15 Min. Then they sail'd two Leagues further to the East and discover'd the Islands of *Marfloe* and *Delgoi*, and in the Morning joyn'd the two *Zealand* and *Enchuyfen* Ships, which had arriv'd there that very Day from the *Streight of Nassau*.

They presently thought that *Barentz* had coasted round *Nova Zembla*, and was come also through the same Strait: At their Meeting, after the ordinary Salutation, they gave one another a Journal of their Voyages, and the Discoveries they had made.

And then they returned together into *Holland*. *Barentz* with his Yatch arriv'd at *Amsterdam* the 16th. of *September*, and brought with him a *Sea-Cow* of a prodigious Bigness, which they had kill'd upon a Bank of Ice.

~~...towards Cathay and China.~~
 in sent two, *Zeland* two, *Enchuyfen* two, and *Roter-*
an one. Six of them were loaded with all sorts of
 commodities, and Money; and Merchants were ap-
 pointed to negotiate for them.

The seventh Ship a Yatch, was order'd to come back
 and bring News of the other six after they had doubl'd
 the *Cape of Tabin*, which is accounted the extream
 Point

: of Tartary ; or at least when they were gone far
gh to steer to the South without being in danger of

he same *William Barentz* was again made Master
Pilot of the biggest Ship of *Amsterdam*, and *James*
Iskirk was Supercargo ; the same *Heemskirk*, who
ears after, viz. 1607. got so great a Reputation in
amous Sea-fight in the Bay, and under the Cannon
he Fort of *Gibraltar*. *Gerard de Veer* embark'd also
board the same Ship, out of whose Journal we took
Relation.

They sail'd from the *Texel* the 2d of *June*, 1595. about
-rising. The 14th they saw *Norway*. The 22d at
three in the Afternoon they saw a-head of 'em a
at Whale asleep. The Noise of the Ship and Sea-
n awak'd and sav'd her ; for otherwise the Ship had
ainly run over her. Aug. the 4th, the Vice-Admiral
upon a Rock ; but the Weather was so favourable
he easily got off again, and was a Caution to o-
rs to avoid it. The 6th the same Vice-Admiral's
p, and that of *Barentz* ran foul upon one another, and
damage to both. The 7th they met a Ship of *En-*
ysen coming from the White Sea.

The 14th they took the Latitude, and found them-
ves under 70 Deg. 7 Min. The 18th they discover'd
o Islands which the Ships of *Enchuyfen* call'd by the
ame of *Prince Maurice* and *Count Frederick* his Bro-
er. The same Day about six in the Evening they
the *Streight of Nassau*, which they left five Leagues
East-North-East.

From the 70th Degree to the *Streight* they sail'd all a-
ng through broken Ice : But the Channel, which is
actly between the Cape of *Idols* and the Countrey of
ie *Samoides*, was so full of Ice, that it was impossible to
ail through it. Then they resolv'd to enter into the Bay,
which they call'd the Bay of *Trane*, because they found
in it a great quantity of Whales Oil. That Bay is a very
good one, and shelter'd from Ice and all manner of
Winds. You may go in as far as you please to five, four
and three Fathoms Water on a very good Ground ; but
on the East Side it is deeper.

August the 21st 50 Men landed to view the Country.
They had scarce gone two Leagues, but they found se-
veral Sledges loaded with Furs, Whale-Oil, and other
Mer-

The Second Voyage of the Dutch

Merchandise ; they discovered also the Footsteps of Men, and of Rain-deer, upon which they conjectured, that some Men lived not far off that Sea, or at least came thither often ; besides, the Idols they saw at the top, confirmed them in that Opinion.

Advancing farther into the Country, they were in hopes at length to find some Houses and Men, who would be able to give them an account of that Sea, and of the Navigation in those parts ; but after a great deal of pains and fatigue, they found neither Houses nor Men.

However, some of them advancing to the South-East towards the Sea-shore, found a practicable way in a Marsh, and going into the water up to the calf of their Leg, they felt a solid bottom ; and in some places which were not so deep, the water was not above their Shoes.

They rejoiced when they arrived at the Sea side, thinking they should be able to discover a passage, because they saw so little Ice, and therefore thought to go through ; and accordingly went on board again that Evening to carry the News. The Master had also rowed with his Yatch a pretty way, to know whether the Sea of *Tartary* was open ; but the Ship being not able to penetrate that Sea because of the Ice, they made to Cape *Croß*, where the Boats Crew left her, going by Land to *Twistboeck*, or the Cape of *Dispute* ; there they saw that the Ice of the Sea of *Tartary* lay in heaps all along the Coasts of *Russia*, and at the point of *Waigats*.

The 23^d of the same Month, they met with a Bark of *Pitzora*, made of the bark of Trees sewed together, which sailed to the North, to get *Seacows* Teeth, and *Wholes* Oyl, to load some *Russia* Ships which were expected at *Waigats*.

When they spake with these Ships, they told them they were bound for the Sea of *Tartary*, to cross the River *Oby*, and winter at *Ugolita*, a place in *Tartary*, as they used to do every year : they said also, the passage out of the Streight would not be shut up by the Ice in two Months time, or two Months and a half, and then they might go into *Tartary* over the Ice, upon the Sea called *Marmare*.

August

August the 25th, the *Dutch* return'd to the Bark, where they were received by the *Russians* with all demonstration of Friendship, to which they returned the like. The *Russians* who had a great many fat Geese, presented them with eight, and the *Dutch* having invited some of them on board their Ship, seven of the *Russians* went along with 'em.

Being on board, they admired, and were surpris'd to see so great a Ship so finely built and equipped, which they viewed very curiously. The *Dutch* set before 'em, Flesh, Butter, and Cheese, which they would not tast, because it was a Fast day; but they eat pickle Herrings heartily, swallowing them Head and Tail at one Mouthful. Upon which the *Dutch* presented them with a whole Barrel, and receiv'd a return of many thanks; after that they conducted them in the Yatch to the Bay of *Trane*.

The 31st of the same Month, *Barentz* steered towards the Northerly Coast of *Waigats*, where he found some of those Men called *Samoides*, whom we reckon to be Savages, though they are not absolutely so; for the *Dutch* having advanced a League into their Country, met with twenty of them, and had some Conversation together. It is true, the *Dutch* could not presently be seen by the *Samoides*, because of a great Fog, but when the *Dutch* discovered them, they were very near, and divided into two Companies.

The Interpreter going before to speak with them, one of the *Samoides* came also to meet him, and approaching near him, drew an Arrow out of his Quiver, and threatned to kill the Interpreter; who having no Arms was frighted, and cryed out, *Pray hold, we are your Friends*. Presently the *Samoides* laid down his Bow and Arrow, and made signs that he would speak with him. The Interpreter having told him again *We are your Friends*: Well, replyed he, *you are very wellcome*; and after they Saluted one another, by bowing their Head to the Ground, after the *Russian* manner.

The Interpreter having asked him some questions about the Condition and Situation of the Country, and of the Sea on the East side of it beyond the *Waigats*; he answered, that when they had pass'd a Point about five days sail further to the *North-East*, they would find a vast Sea to the *South-East*. He said moreover, he
knew

knew it particularly, because one of his Comrades had been sent thither by their King, with some Troops under his Command. The *Sampides* have the same Habit that *Savages* are represented to wear, and upon that score they may be call'd *Savages*; though upon other accounts, they do not deserve that Title, for they shew a great deal of good sense in their Conduct.

They are commonly clothed with Raindeer Skins, which cover them from top to toe, only the *Grandees* among them, cover their Heads with pieces of colour'd cloth lined with Furs. Others wear Caps of Raindeer Skins, the hair out side, and very fit to their Heads. Their Hair is long and tyed up in one tress, hanging over their Back.

They are of low Stature, with Faces broad and flat, little Eyes, and short Legs, they are very nimble in running, and leap very far; they are Mistrustful of all other Nations, of which you shall have some Instances hereafter.

Tho' the *Dutch* used them with great Friendship and Confidence at this first Interview, yet coming a second time the first of *September*, they desired the *Samoides* to allow them a narrow view of their Bows, but they refused it, and told them they did not like their asking it.

Their King had Guards who patrol'd up and down, and took particular notice of all that was bought or sold. A *Dutchman* coming near the King, and bowing to him, presented him with a Bisket; the King took it very civilly, and eat it presently, but in eating it, was still looking about on every side, and observing what they did.

Their Sledges are always ready, and drawn by one or two Raindeer, which run with that swiftness, that no Horse can match 'em.

A *Dutchman* shooting off a Musket towards the Sea, they were all so frightened, that they run and stamp like Mad-men; but soon came to themselves, when they were told, there was no ill design against them. Then the *Dutch* told them, that those were the Arms they made use of in stead of Bows and Arrows.

Now to shew them the Force and the Use of those Arms, a *Dutchman* took a little flat Stone, no bigger than a Crown-piece, laid it at some distance upon a rising

ing ground, the *Samoides* knowing by some signs that were made to them, that he was going to do something extraordinary; about 50 or 60 of 'em got near the place where the Stone was laid; the *Dutchman* shot off his Gun, hit the Stone, and broke it in pieces, which mightily surpriz'd the Spectators.

At length they parted with Caresses on both sides, and when the *Dutch* got on board their Yatch, they pulled off their Caps, sounded their Trumpets, and the *Samoides* having also saluted them after their manner, went into their Sledges.

A little while after, one of them came back to the Shoar, to demand an ordinary Statue which a *Dutchman* had taken away; he came on board the Yatch, and seeing the Statue, made them understand what an ill Action it was, to steal away their Idol. Whereupon they gave it him again immediately, and he placed it upon a little Hill near the Shore, and afterwards took it away in a Sledge.

By this and other Instances it is observable, that those Statues were the Gods of the *Samoides*, of which the *Dutch* found above a hundred upon the point of *Waigats*, and therefore named the place, *Idols Point*. They were horridly made, being round at the top, and having in the middle a small elevation for the Nose, with two little holes for the Eyes, and another hole under the Nose for the Mouth; round about these Idols, they saw abundance of ashes, and the bones of Reindeers, which inclined them to think the *Samoides* had Sacrificed those Beasts to their Idols.

The *Dutch* Sailing from thence the 2d of September, two hours before the Sun rising, got a League to the East of *Twistboeck*; by that time the Sun rose, and steering to the North till about Noon, they found they had advanced about six Leagues. But after that they found so much Ice, the Winds changed so often, and the Fog was so thick, that they were forc'd to Tack, and make short Trips, till they brought the Ship to the East of the Island of the States, about a Musket-shot off the Shore.

They landed in this Island, which hath plenty of Hares, and kill'd a great many of 'em.

Sept. 16th, Some of the Seamen landed again in search of a sort of Stones, much resembling Diamonds,

of

of which there are abundance in the same Island. During this search, it happen'd that two Seamen lyin upon the ground, not far from one another, a meagre white Bear came softly up, and took one of them by the nape of the Neck; the Seaman not knowing what it was, cryed out, who holds me by the Neck; his Comrade looking up, told him, Oh my dear Friend, tis a Bear, and rising up, run away as fast as his Legs could carry him; and the Bear bit the other in several places of the Head, and suck'd the blood out. The rest of the Crew on Shore being about twenty in number, run presently with their Guns and Half-pikes, and found the Bear devouring their Comrade; but the Bear seeing them coming, run upon them with an incredible fury, attacked one of them, carryed him away, and tore him all to pieces; which so frighted the rest, that they all betook themselves to their Heels.

Those that stay'd in the Yatch and the Ship, seeing them running so fast towards their Vessels, manned their Skiffs, and rowed towards them; when they landed and saw so pittiful a sight, they would have perswaded the others to go back and fight the Bear, but most of them refused it, saying, our Companions are dead, we cannot save them, if that were possible, we would go with as much courage as any of you; but now nothing can be expected but a dangerous Victory, which if obtained, will be neither Honourable, nor Advantageous to us; possibly we may kill that Beast, but if any of us should be destroy'd in the Encounter, the glory of taking or killing that Bear, would be bought at too dear a price.

Notwithstanding these Reasons, three of them advanced a little way, while the Bear continued to devour her prey, without being frighted in seeing thirty Men together so nigh her. *Cornelius Jacob* the Pilot, *Hans van Uffeler* Clerk of *Barentz* Ship, and *William Gysen* Pilate of the Yatch, were the three Men.

The two Pilots having shot three times without hitting the Bear, the Clerk approached nearer, and shot her in the Head near the Eye: yet she would not forsake her prey, but holding it by the Neck, carryed away the whole Body. But they perceiving the Bear reel and stagger in going along, the Clerk and a *Scotchman* pursued, and wounded her in several places with their

their Daggers, yet still she kept her Prey. At last *Gyfen* the Pilot having given her a great many blows on the top of the Head with the But-end of his Musket, which knock't her upon the ground, the Clerk jump't over and cut her Throat, and her Skin was carried to *Amsterdam*.

Sept. 9th, they put to Sea again, but found so much of Ice, that it was impossible to sail through, and therefore were obliged to return about the evening into the same place. The Admiral and the Yatch of *Roterdam* struck upon some Rocks, but got off again without any danger.

The *11th* of the same Month, they sailed again to the *Tartarian* Sea, but were able to make no farther Progress than they had done before, because of the great quantity of Ice; so they returned to the *Waigats*, and then steered to the Cape of *Crosses*. The *14th* the weather was a little fairer, and the Wind turned to the North-West, which made the Current run with great rapidity from the *Tartarian* Sea.

The same day they cruised on the other side of *Waigats* towards the Continent, to sound the Channel, and advanced to the very bottom of the Gulph, beyond the Island of *Queve*, where they found a little wooden House, and a great Canal. Next Morning having haled Anchors on Board, and put up the main Top-Masts, they resolv'd once more to try their fortune, and continue their Voyage. But the Admiral being of a contrary Opinion, continued at Anchor.

The *25th* in the Morning they saw the Ice running again into the *Waigats*, by the East, which made them weigh Anchor, and get away to the West of the Streight in order to return to *Holland*. The *30th* the Fleet arrived in the Island called *Wardhuis*, of which we shall speak hereafter, and lay there at Anchor till the *10th* of *Octob.* at which time they weigh'd, and on the *18th* of *Novemb.* arrived in the *Meuse*, after they had been four Months and sixteen days out.

The

The Third North-Voyage of the Dutch, through the Seas of Muscovy and Tartary, to find a Passage that way to the Kingdoms of Cathai and China, by the permission of the Town-Council of Amsterdam, in the year 1596.

AFTER two Voyages, which in point of Success no way answer'd expectation, it was debated again, whether they should attempt another. Their High Mightinesses would not seem to authorize it, but condescended, that if any private Man, City, or Corporation, would undertake such a Voyage at their own charge, they would not be against it, and if at their return, they could give sufficient proofs of Success, the States would give them a considerable reward in Money, specifying the Sum.

The Council of *Amsterdam*, who were not at all discouraged, fitted out two Ships in the beginning of the year 1596, and the Mariners engag'd upon these Terms, that they should have a certain Pay and Allowance, if they return'd without Success; but should have better pay if they succeeded, which last Recompence was very considerable; and therefore they took as few Married Men with them as they could, lest the thoughts of their Wives and Children should incline them to precipitate their Return.

The two Ships were ready to sail in the beginning of May. *James Heemskirk* was named Master and Commissioner, as before; *William Barentz* Pilot of the one, and *John Cornelius Kyp* Commissioner of the other.

The 18th of May they sailed from *Amsterdam*, and the 22^d saw the *Hiland of Fayer Hill*. The 30th they were in the Latitude of 69 Deg. 24 Min. and the first of June they had no Night.

June the 2^d about half an hour after ten in the Morning, they saw a Phenomenon in the Sky, which was very surprizing; on each side the Sun they saw another false Sun, and a Rainbow crossing the three Suns; besides that, they perceived two other Rainbows, one round

round about the Suns, and another crossing the true Sun, whose lower part was elevated 28 Degrees upon the *Horizon*. About Noon they made an Observation with an *Astrolabe*, and found themselves in 71 Deg. of Latitude.

John Cornelitz his Ship stood always to the Windward of *William Barentz*, without coming near him, upon which *Barentz* tackt to the North-East to get the Wind, and speak with her, thinking she was too much to the West, and really it appeared so afterwards. About the Evening *Barentz* told him they lay too much to the West, and that they should sail more to the East; but *Cornelitz* answered him, he would not enter into the Streight of *Weigats*.

Then they ran to the North-East and by North, and were about sixty Leagues wide of their Point. *Barentz* was of Opinion, they ought to sail to the East, North-East, because they had been a long while to the West. He would steer to the East, at least for some while, till they should get as much as they had lost; but *Cornelitz* would not allow his Reasons, but on the contrary, persisted in his Resolution of sailing always North-North-East, being perswaded, that if they should steer to the East, they should fall into the *Weigats*. After all, *Barentz* was obliged to joyn him, and sailed to the North-East, and by North, whereas they should have steer'd North-East, or rather more to the Eastward.

June 5th, they began to see Ice again, and were so amazed at it, that they thought they saw also Swans. Those that were upon the Deck cried out, they saw a great number of them swimming, others considering it without any prevention, told them, that what they thought were Swans, were only broken pieces of Ice floating upon the Water, and so it prov'd. About Midnight they sailed through the Ice, the Sun being then about one Degree upon the Horizon to the North.

The 4th they arrived in 74 Deg. of Latitude, sailing through the Ice, as if they had run between two Shores. The water was as green as Grass, and they presum'd they were not far from *Greenland*; but the further they sailed, the Ice was still thicker.

The 9th they discovered an Island in 74 Deg. 30 Min. appearing to them about five Leagues in length. The 11th they landed and found a great quantity of Eggs
C of

of *Sea Mews*; at last they got up to a very steep Mountain, from whence they could not descend, without great danger and trouble; for they could not look down without being frightened, in seeing nothing at the bottom but points of Rocks, ready to tear them in pieces, if they should chance to fall; therefore they sat upon their Breeches, and so slid down softly without any hurt, though *Barentz* who was in the Sloop, thought they could never come down alive.

The 12th in the Morning they saw a white Bear, and rowed with a Sloop to throw a rope about her Neck, and so catch her; but they durst not do it, for that the wild Bear appear'd too furious. After that, *John Cornelitz* sent them Arms, and Men to reinforce them, then they attack'd the Bear together. The fight continued two hours; at last they cut off her Head with an Ax, and brought her on board *Cornelitz* his Ship, where being flead, her Skin was twelve Foot long: they eat some of her Flesh, but 'twas unfavoury and unwholsom. They called that Island, the Island of Bears.

The 13th they weigh'd Anchor, and as they sail'd along, saw about Evening something very big floating upon the Sea. They thought at first it was a Ship, but coming nearer, they perceived it was a dead Whale, with a great many *Sea-Mews* upon her.

The 17th and 18th, they sail'd through abundance of Ice, and came to the South point of the Island, but in vain attempted to double it.

The 19th they discover'd another Land, and having taken its Latitude, found themselves in 80 Deg. 11. Min. The Country they had in view was Spacious, and they coasted it to the West side to 79 Deg. and a half, where they found a very good Road, but could go no farther, because the wind was North-East, and came directly from the Land, the Bay extending to the South and North into the Sea.

The 21st they cast Anchor in sight of the Shore, in eighteen fathoms Water, and the Seamen of *Barentz* and *Cornelitz*, went together to look for Ballast, about the Northerly Coast. Being come on Board again, a white Bear took the water, and swim'd towards their Ship. Presently the Crew leaving the Ballast which they were putting on board, and betaking themselves to their Sloop, rowed after the Bear, which swimming above

bove a League into the Sea, they follow'd her with three Sloops and Ship Boats, and charging her, most of the Arms they made use of to kill her, were broken against her Body, and she threw her self with such strength against one of the Boats, that she had almost overturn'd it. At last with much adoe, they killed her, and brought her on board; her Skin was 13 Foot long.

After that they rowed in a Sloop above a League towards the Shore, and found a very good Harbour, sixteen, twelve, and ten Foot deep, and advancing further to the East, discover'd two Islands, reaching Eastward into the Sea. On the West side was a great Gulph, and another Island in the middle, to which they row'd; and landing there, found great Flocks of wild Geese, even in their Nests: but they flew away as soon as they saw them, one they shot, and boiled it with Eggs.

They are the same sort of Geese which come every year into *Holland*, and especially into *Wieringen* upon the *Zuyderzee*, between *North-Holland* and *Friezeland*, though none till now could tell where they bred. Some Authors write, that those Eggs were the fruits of some Trees in *Scotland*, that grow along the Sea-shore, and that the Eggs which fall upon the Land come to nothing; but those that fall in the Sea are presently hatch'd, and the young Geese swim about in the Sea. We must not wonder if none before knew where these Geese made their Nests, seeing we never heard of any Ship, that had ever sailed to the 80th Degree, and discovered this Island.

We must also observe that though this Island which our Navigators took for *Greenland*, lies in about 80 Deg. yet there is Grass in it, and Beasts that feed upon it, as Rain-deers and others; but you see nothing green; nor any Grass in *Nova Zembla*, which is four Degrees more remote from the *Artick Pole*, and no other Beasts, but Beasts of Prey; as Bears, Foxes, &c.

‘That Country which the Author of this Journal thought to be *Greenland*, is the most Northerly Country that has been discovered yet. It is situated between *Greenland*, belonging to *Northway*, and *Nova Zembla*, which belongs to *Muscovy*; and lies directly opposite to *Finnarchia*, or the North part of *Norway*. That Island, according to the account we have when it was

‘ discovered, and this Relation was published, reaches
 ‘ from 76 to 80 Deg. and consequently is above 60 Ger-
 ‘ man Leagues in length.

‘ Thus the difference between *William Barentz*,
 ‘ and *John Cornelitz*, of which we spoke before, gave
 ‘ opportunity to discover the Western part of that
 ‘ Island. Since that time, one *Hudson* an *English-man*
 ‘ hath been there, of whom *Hundius* saith in his *Great*
 ‘ *Map*, that he found a firm Coast of Ice upon the North-
 ‘ West side of the Island, between 81 and 82 Deg. of
 ‘ Latitude.

‘ Since that time, the *English* have sailed every Sum-
 ‘ mer into that Island, for Sea-Cows Teeth, Whale-
 ‘ bone, and Whale-Oyl. The *Russian* Company of
 ‘ *London*, were the first that traded there, but now the
 ‘ *Dutch*, the *French*, and those of *Biscay* traffick in the
 ‘ same place.

‘ That Island, as we said before, is situated between
 ‘ 76 and 80 Deg. North-North-West of the Island of
 ‘ *Bears*, which is above *Norway*. It lies in an extream
 ‘ cold Climate, which the Ancients had reason to stile un-
 ‘ inhabitable. There is no Country in the World where
 ‘ the Nights are shorter: for during the six Months of
 ‘ Summer it is always light, and two Months of the six in
 ‘ Winter, when the Sun is beyond the Line, and in pro-
 ‘ portion to its distance, the Days are but of 12, 10, 8, and
 ‘ at last of one hour in length, when the Sun is lowest;
 ‘ and in the middle of that long Night, it rises 12 Deg.
 ‘ and a half upon the *Horison*, viz. by the 80 Deg.
 ‘ and every 24 Hours, you see the light before the
 ‘ Sun rises. According to the opinion of *Ptolomeus* and
 ‘ others, you may see that light, when the Sun is 18
 ‘ Deg. under the *Horizon*.

‘ But though the days are so long, and the Sun con-
 ‘ tinues to shine so long without intermission in that
 ‘ cold Country, yet the Summer is the shortest and the
 ‘ coldest of any of the Northern Countries. *June* the
 ‘ 13th, the Ice was so thick and so hard along the Coasts,
 ‘ and at the Mouth of the Harbours, that no Ships
 ‘ could get in, and the Snow continued so hard in some
 ‘ places in the midst of Summer, that the Raindeers
 ‘ were almost starv’d for want of Pasture.

‘ The reason of so great Cold, and so long a Winter
 ‘ there, is, that the Sun never rises higher there upon
 ‘ the

SPITSBERGEN or GREENLAND.

THE

ICE

Black P.

C. Cyna

Saef Haven

SEA



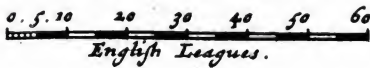
Black Point

Island of Hope

THE NORTHERN

Trinity or
Beeren Island

OCEAN.



‘ the *Horizon*, than to the 33^d Deg. wanting 40 Min.
 ‘ so that its Beams never shine upon the ground but
 ‘ sideways, without penetrating or entring into it, by
 ‘ which means they can never make it warm enough ;
 ‘ and by the same reason the Beams of the Sun have
 ‘ not strength enough to dissipate the Vapours and Fogs
 ‘ that cover the Ground, and hang so thick upon the
 ‘ Mountains, and over the Sea, that very often they hin-
 ‘ der the Sailers from seeing further than the length of
 ‘ their Ship.

‘ For the same Reason the Island whose Coasts were
 ‘ discover’d at the publishing of this Journal, appears
 ‘ surrounded with high Mountains cover’d with Snow,
 ‘ and in the Vales between the Hills there is not one
 ‘ Tree, nor Bush, nor Fruit to be seen. The Greens is
 ‘ but a kind of short, thick and yellowish Moss, through
 ‘ which come forth small blue Flowers ; but some Sea-
 ‘ men have assur’d us, that they saw some green Grass
 ‘ like that we make Hay of.

‘ The Beasts of that Countrey are white Bears bigger
 ‘ than Oxen, Rain-deers and Stags. The Rain-deers
 ‘ feed upon the Moss, and in a Months time that some
 ‘ Ships tarried there, were grown so fat that they were
 ‘ excellent Meat.

‘ Their Horns are far from being smooth, and they are
 ‘ lesser than Stags ; and tho’ they are not accusom’d to
 ‘ see Men, yet they don’t run away at the sight of them,
 ‘ nay, some that were shot, run for Help to the Men
 ‘ that shot them.

‘ There are also white, grey, and black Foxes in the
 ‘ Island. The *English* found there some Horns, which
 ‘ skilful Men give out for Unicorns Horns ; but those
 ‘ that have been brought into *Holland* afford no Way of
 ‘ knowing from what Beast they came.

‘ Great Numbers of Whales of all sorts come to the
 ‘ Mouth of the Harbours, many of which are four and
 ‘ twenty Foot long, and so big that they yield a great
 ‘ deal of Oil. Some have no Fins upon their Back, but
 ‘ have long Hair like a long Beard, sometimes five Foot
 ‘ long upon their Mouths, which are plac’d at the Top
 ‘ in a Row like the Teeth of a Comb, where other
 ‘ Fishes have their Teeth. Those which lie before and
 ‘ behind are very small, so that commonly they amount
 ‘ to the Number of 900. One of these Mouths will

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

fetch 600 *l.* and indeed this is the only profitable Commodity on that Coast.

On both sides of the Head Whales have great Fins by which you easily catch them, and wound them mortally. When they are wounded, and the Blood comes to the Head, they blow the Water and the Blood through a Hole at the Top of their Head, as high as the Masts of a Ship. After they have divid'd and spent their Strength, the Sloops approach them; and shooting Arrows in their Heads, kill them quite.

Whales have hard and black Skins cover'd with another thin one, which is black and as smooth as Satin. They feed upon little Fish, which in *French* are call'd *Puces de Mer*, Sea-Fleas, not so big as a *Salicot*. They swim with open Mouth; and upon swallowing that little Fish shut their Mouth.

Here are some White Whales, but they are not of much Value; as also some few *Emperadors* and Whittings; a World of Water-Fowls, especially Sea-Cobbs, two sorts of Duckers, some Lombs (which are properly a sort of Larrets,) Geese, Drakes and Ducks, which lay very great Eggs, and prodigious Flocks of Wild-Geese.

A little further you find *Sea-Cows*, which might better be call'd *Sea-Elephants*; for they are more like Elephants in their Bodies, Teeth and Skins. Their Skins are very thick and heavy. One was brought to *Amsterdam* that weigh'd 400 Weight, but they are good for nothing, being full of Scabs. They are very fat, and yield plenty of Oil. When they see another Cow of their kind dead, they come to her in great Numbers, and getting upon her, heat her, and make her rot presently.

Five Leagues further, you may find Canals of fresh Water, with *Sea-Dogs* of the same kind as those in *Holland*; and this is all that could be said of that Island when this Journal was publish'd.

June 23. Part of the Sailors landed to see how much the Compass vary'd while they were a-shoar. In the mean while a white Bear ran towards the Ship, and would certainly have boarded her if they had not seen her betimes, and prevented her by discharging Muskets at her, and so forc'd her back again; from whence she went

went to the Island where the other Seamen were ; but those that tarry'd on board, seeing her go back, sail'd presently to the Shoar, and call'd out to their Comrades, who hearing them, thought the Ship had struck upon a Rock ; at which Noise the Bear her self was so frighted, that she took another Way, and those that were a-shoar rejoic'd at it, because their Companions had no Arms.

Asto the Variation of the Compass, they found a Difference of 16 Deg.

June 24. they came near the Shoar, where they found two Teeth of *Sea-Cows* both six Pounds Weight, and another little one. The 25th they sail'd along the Coast in 70 Deg. and having discover'd a great Gulph, they went in, and advanc'd about ten Leagues, but then were forc'd to tack and get out again as soon as they could, the Wind being contrary.

The 28th they doubl'd a Cape on the Western Coast, where there were such great Flocks of Birds, that they cover'd the Sails of the Ship.

The 29th they were oblig'd to stand off the Shoar, because of the Ice, and went to 76 Deg. 50 Min.

July the first they saw again the Island of Bears. There *Cornelitz* with the Officers of his Ship went on board *Will. Barentz*, where not agreeing about what Course they should steer, they consented that every one should go where they thought best. So *Cornelitz* still following his own Opinion, return'd back to 80 Degrees, thinking he could sail by the Eastward of that Land in that Latitude, and accordingly steer'd to the North.

Barentz on the contrary sail'd to the South to avoid the Ice. The 11th he conjectur'd by his Course, that he was at *Candinoes*, the Oriental Part of the White Sea, which he left to the South, and sail'd to the South-South-East in the Latitude of 72 Deg. and then he thought he was near *Sir Hugh Willoughby's* Shore. The 17th he came to the Latitude of 74 Deg. 40 Min. About Noon he came in sight of *Nova Zembla* near the Bay of *Lombs*. The 18th he doubl'd the Cape of the Island of *Amirante*, and the 19th saw the Island of *Crosses*, where he came to an Anchor, the Ice hindring him from going further.

Eight Seamen row'd the Sloop a-shore, where they rested themselves under one of the *Crosses* with a design

to go and see the other Cross ; but in going to it, they saw at the Foot of it two Bears, which frightened them exceedingly, because they had no Arms. The Bears stood up against the Cross that they might the better see who came near them ; for these Creatures smell better than they see, and after that run towards the Men.

Whereupon the Seamen fled to their Sloop, looking behind them now and then to see whether they were pursu'd by the wild Beasts ; but the Master stop't them from running, threatening to kill the first that should run further, because 'twas better to be together, that they may fright the Bears with their Noise and Outcries, than to part in the flight. So they march'd at their ordinary pace to their Sloop, and were very glad they were safe.

July 22d, they were in 76 Deg. 15 Min. and the variation was 26 Deg. or a little more. *August the 6th*, they passed the Cape of *Nassau*, and found themselves under the Cape *Troost*, where *Barentz* had wisht himself long before. About Evening the Weather was so foggy, that they were forced to fasten the Ship to the Ice, which was 36 Fathoms deep in the water, and about 16 above it.

August the 9th, the Ship being fastened in the Ice, the Master who was walking upon the Deck, heard a Beast blowing, and presently saw a Bear striving to get into the Ship, he immediately cryed out, all Hands a loft, and every body getting upon the Deck, they saw the Bear holding fast upon the Ship with her paws, and striving to get in. The whole Crew made the greatest noise they could, at which the Bear being frightened, got a little further off ; but presently after she got behind the bank of Ice, upon which the Ship was fasten'd, and came directly with great fury towards them, endeavouring to get into the Ship. But some Seamen who were upon the Deck, and others aloft, so wounded the Bear with Shot, that she ran away, but it snow'd so hard and thick, that they could not perceive where she went, but concluded she ran under some of the Mountains of Ice that lay round 'em.

August the 10th, the Ice being broken in pieces began to float, and then they perceived that the great piece of Ice to which the Ship was fastened, touch'd the ground, for that the others floating along, did run upon it without moving it. Then they were afraid of being frozen

frozen up, and therefore endeavoured to get off, tho' in sailing they perceived that the water was freezing, and the Ice cracking a great way off round about the Ship. At last they fastened the Ship till Evening.

After Supper the Ice began to break with so terrible a noise, that it is impossible to be expressed. The Head of the Ship was turned to the stream, which carried away the Ice, so that they were oblig'd to slacken their Cables: For they saw 400 floats of Ice pass 'em, some of which reach'd 10 Fathoms under water, and 2 above it.

Then they fastened the Ship upon another shelf of Ice six Fathoms deep in the Sea, and there they cast Anchor. After that they saw another great hulk of Ice not far off, running to a point like the *Pyramid* of a Steeple, and reaching to the bottom of the Sea. They soon advanced to that shelf, and found it was 20 Fathoms deep in the water, and 12 above it.

August 11th, they row'd towards another shelf of Ice 18 Fathoms deep, and ten high above the water.

The *12th* they sailed towards the Coast, lest the Ship should be carry'd away by the Ice; and that she might be more safe, because the biggest shelves could not approach her at the depth of 4 or 5 Fathoms. There being in that place a great fall of waters from the Mountains, the Ship was again fastened to a shelf of Ice, and they named that place, *The little Cape of Ice*.

The *13th* in the Morning, they saw a Bear coming from the East towards the Ship, and a Seaman shooting at her, broke her Leg with a Musket shot; however, she went back and climb'd up a Mountain, but several Seamen coming a-shore, killed her, and flead her.

The *15th Barentz* arrived under the Island of *Orange*, where his Ship was stop't by the Ice, and in danger of being broken in pieces, but she got off again, though with great trouble; and as soon as she was at Anchor, the Wind turned to the South-East, which made him go to another place.

While the Sloop's Company were busy in weighing Anchor, the great noise they made awak'd a Bear that was sleeping hard by; she presently run to the Ship, and so affrighted the Sailors, that they left their Work and run away to save their Lives. The Bear being
shot

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

shot in the Body fled to the other side of the Island, where she rested her self upon Ice ; they followed her, but she seeing the Sloop coming to her got into the Water, and made towards the Island ; however, they prevented her, and wounded her in the Head with an Axe, and endeavoured to strike her again, but at every blow they made she dived under Water, so that they had much ado to kill her.

The 16th, Ten Men got into the Yatch, and rowed towards *Nova Zembla*, others drew the Bark upon the highest Ice, which rose like a little Mountain, and there took their Latitude to find on which side the Continent lay : they found it was S. S. E. then more Southerly, and conjectured (but wrong) that the Continent extended to the South. However, at that very time they saw the Sea opened to the South East-ward. And now they thought the Success of their Voyage was certain, and were so confident of it, that they were impatient to bring the good News to *Barentz*.

On the 18th they got ready to sail, but in vain, for after going a little farther, they were forced to come back again to the same Place.

The 19th they doubled the Cape of *Desire*, and once more thought of sailing farther, but being got into the Ice were obliged to return. The 22^d they advanced through a pretty way in the Ice, and stayed there all Night at Anchor. The next Morning they weighed, and fastned their Ship to a Shelf of Ice, upon which they mounted, admiring the Figure and the Shape of it.

That Shelf was all covered with Earth at the Top, and there they found above 40 Eggs. The Colour of this Shelf was not that of Ice, but an *Azure* blew. However, some call'd it pure Ice, and others took it for frozen Earth ; it was 18 Fathoms deep in the Sea, and ten above it.

August 25, about three in the Afternoon the Tide began to carry away the Ice, and then they thought to sail by the South side of *Nova Zembla*, to the West of the *Waigats* ; for after they should have pass'd *Nova Zembla*, and found no way opened, they had no hopes of going any further, and therefore disposed themselves to return into *Holland*, when being arrived at the Bay of Currents, they were stopt by the Ice, which was there so strong, that they were forced to go back.

The

The 26th having got into the Harbour of Ice, they were stop't there again by the Shelves; floating and running with so prodigious a Noise and Strength, that it was impossible to get off. Three Men who got upon the Ice to open it were like to be drown'd, and indeed it was a kind of a Miracle that the Ice did not carry them away.

The Evening of the same day, they came to the West of the Harbour of Ice, where they were obliged to Winter, and suffered very much, not only by the Cold, but also for Want of Necessaries. The 27th the Ice was floating round about the Ship, and it being fair Weather, some of the Sailors went a-shore, and marched a good way upon the Continent. In the mean while the Wind turning to the South-East, and blowing pretty strong, broke a little more of the Ice, and threw it upon the fore-part of the Ship, which gave the Ship such Shocks, that it seem'd to touch the Ground at both ends.

In this apparent danger they got the Sloop ready to save themselves, in case of need, and set up a Flag as a Signal to call them on board that were a-shore, who came presently, thinking the Ship was lost.

The 28th the Ice being open, the Ship was well again, but before she was quite up, *Barentz* and the other Pilot went to view the Prow, and while they were viewing and measuring, the Ship opened above, and gave such a crack, that they thought of nothing but perishing, but the Ship being settled right again, they used all manner of Instruments to break the Ice, but without effect, and so were out of hopes of getting off, and putting to Sea again.

The 30th the Ice began to gather in heaps about the Ship, the cold Wind, and Snow falling very thick contributed very much to it, and the Ice and Ship cracked so terribly, that every Moment they expected to see her shivered into pieces.

The Ice being thicker under that side of the Ship from whence the stream came than on the other, made her lean very much; but the Ice heaping after the same manner on the other side, the Ship got up right again, and was supported by the Ice, as if it had been under propt with an Engine.

On the 31st other Shelves of Ice coming over the other

other, they lifted up the Head of the Ship so high that it was four or five foot higher than the rest, and, the back part of the Ship was buried, in a manner, under the Ice, as in a Pit. They were in hopes that the Helm might have been preserved, but the Ice broke its whip to pieces: However, that served to save the body of the Ship, for if her Stern had been exposed to the Ice, continually floating, as the Prow was, it would have lifted up the Ship, and at last have broke her to pieces, or perhaps it might have sunk her, which was what they most feared,

Under that Apprehension they had already put the Tender and the Sloop upon the Ice, to make their retreat, and had waited four Hours to see what would happen. Then the Ice broke of it self, and was carried away by the Stream. Every one lookt upon that Alteration as a great Providence, and work'd very hard about re-fitting of the Helm, and the Whip Staff of it; then they thought fit to take it down, that if they should again be besieged by Flakes of Ice, she might not be in danger any more.

September the 1st the Ice began to heap so high again, that it lifted the whole Ship two Foot high without damaging her. After Noon they prepared to draw the Tender and the Sloop a-shore. The 2^d the Ship was lifted up again by new Flakes of Ice, which crack'd her in several Pieces, insomuch, that notwithstanding the badness of the Weather, they resolved to draw the little Ship a-shore, with 13 Tuns of Bisket, and two Hogsheads of Wine.

The 3^d, the Ship was surrounded with new Flakes of Ice, joyn'd to those that hemm'd them in before. Then the Cable of their Anchor to the Wind-ward was broken as well as the new Cable, which fastned the Ship to the Ice. They wondred to see the Ship continue whole, considering the violent Current and vast Quantity of the long Flakes of Ice, floating as high as Mountains of Salt in *Spain*, and at the distance of a Musquet-shot from the Ship.

The 5th after Supper the Ice squeezed the Ship so hard, that she leaned quite on one side, and suffered much, but did not split: However, thinking she could not resist much longer, they carried a-shore an old *Mis-sen-Sail*, Powder, Shot, Musquets, Guns, and other Arms

Arms, to make a Tent near the Place were the Tender was. They carried off also some Biskets, some Wine, and Carpenters Tools, to re-fit the Sloop in case of need ; besides there was so little Water about the Ship, that they could scarce draw a Pail-ful at a time.

The 7th, five Seamen going a-shore, two of them came aboard again, and the other three marched two Leagues into the Country, where they found a River of fresh Water, and great Quantity of Wood along the Shore, and also saw the Footsteps of Rain-deers and Elcks, as they apprehended.

On the 9th, in the Night-time, two Bears came near the Ship, but run away at the noise of the Trumpets and shooting of Musquets, tho' none of them did then any Execution, for 'twas pretty dark. The 11th the Weather being calm, eight Seamen well armed went ashore, to know whether the three other who went before had truly observed every thing, and whether they were not mistaken about the Wood they saw along the Shore of the River. For after having been so often surrounded and stopt by the Ice, and got off again, they were now so narrowly clos'd up, that it being Autumn, and near the Winter, there was no hopes of getting off, and therefore they prepared to winter in that Country, and consulted what was fit to be done, in expectation of what Providence would determine.

It was then finally resolved to provide against cold Weather, and the Fury of wild Beasts, and therefore to build a Hut for that purpose. They had an Opportunity very favourable to execute their Design, for they found a-shore whole Trees with their Roots, which undoubtedly had been brought there from *Tartary* or *Muscovy*, for there is none in this Country : So they were certain the three Seamen had told them the Truth before. So good a beginning mightily encouraged them, and put them in great hopes that God would take care of them, and send them safe into their own Country.

The 15th of the same Month, early in the Morning, the Centinel saw three Bears, one of which stayed behind a Shelf of Ice, and the other two came to the Ship. The Seamen going to shoot them, one of the Bears put her Head in a Steeping-tub full of Meat at a little distance from the Ship, but she only smelt it, and

and went away. In the mean time she was shot thro' the Head, and fell down dead ; and her Companion, after standing for some time surpriz'd, and observing that the other lay all along without any Motion, smelt to it, and then sheer'd off. They followed her in sight, upon which she turn'd, and rais'd her self up to catch some of the Seamen with her Paws ; then they shot her in the Belly, and she run away with horrible Howlings. At length they killed her, and having opened her, and drawn out her Entrails, they put her upon her four Feet, to try whether she would freeze hard enough to be carried in that posture into *Holland*, in case they should get off the Ice with their Ship.

In fine, having made a Sledge to draw the necessary Timber, they began to build a Hut, at which time the Sea froze two Inches thick. The 16th they drew four Rasters from a League off upon the Ice and Snow. The same Night it froze two Inches thicker in the Sea. The 17th, thirteen Men went to fetch Wood, ten lugg'd it away while the other three cut it. The 21st it froze so hard, that they were forced to transport the Kitchin into the Hold of the Ship.

The 23^d the Ship's Carpenter died, and was buried the next day in a Cleft of a Mountain, near a Stream of Water ; for the Ground was frozen so hard, that it was impossible to dig a Grave. The 25th they laid the Rasters, and the Edifice began to take its Form. The 26th the Wind ris'd to the West, and the Sea was opened ; but the Ship being fast upon the Ice, the Seamen had but little comfort at the changing of the Weather.

The whole Ship's Crew was then but sixteen Men, and some of them often sick. The 27th it freezed to hard, that when the Seamen were at work, and put a Nail in their Mouth, as 'tis usual, it pulled the Skin off, and drew Blood. In fine, the cold was so extreme, that nothing but saving their Lives could make them work.

The 30th the Wind was South-East and East-South-East ; and it snow'd so much the Night before and all that Day, that they could not go to fetch more Wood. They made a great Fire round about the Hut to thaw the Ground, and make a kind of Rampier, but all in vain, for the Ground was froze so hard, and so deep,
that

that it was not possible to soften it, and it would have spent too much Wood to try it again.

October the 2d, the Hut was ready, and they planted a May-pole in it of Snow. The *5th* they saw the Sea as far as they could perceive it was opened, but the Ice about the Ship was neither melted nor crack'd: so that one would have thought that the Flakes of Ice were Walls about her, for the Ice was three Fathoms and a half deep in the Sea. The same day they tore in pieces the Fore-Castle of the Ship, and with the Boards covered the Hutt, which was done in one day. And the *7th*, took down the great Cabbin abaft, and with it lined the Hutt on all sides.

The Wind which had been very high all Night, the *7th* and *8th* continued so all Day, and brought so much Snow, that it would certainly smother any that durst venture out; beside it was impossible to walk or endure the Coldness of the Air.

The *15th* the Weather grew a little milder, so that they could go out of the Ship. One of the Seamen being a-shore met with a Bear, which he was not aware of 'till she was very nigh him; he turned back and went to the Ship again; the Bear run after him, but seeing in her way the Bear which they had set up to freeze, covered all over with Snow, except one of her Paws, she made a short stop, and in that time the Seaman got into the Ship, and saved his Life.

The Seaman was so frightened that he could hardly speak a Word, only *a Bear, a Bear*. The rest got up to shoot the Bear, but they could hardly perceive any thing for the Smoak in the Ship, which they had made while they were shut up, and which no Consideration whatever could have tempted them to endure, excepting that of preserving their Lives, which had otherwise been quickly lost, through the Violence of the Cold and Snow; but the Bear run away before they could clear their Eyes.

The *11th* they carried a-shore the Wine, and other Provisions, and the *12th* half the Ship's Company, lay that Night in the Hutt they had built, where they suffered extremity of Cold, because they had no Beds, and very few Blankets with them; besides, they cou'd make no Fire, because the Chimney was not yet finished, and without that the Smoak was unsufferable.

The

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

The 13th three Seamen went to the Ship, and loaded a Sledge with Beer to draw it to the Hutt, but the Wind was so violent, there was so great a Storm, and it was so excessive cold, that they were forced, not only to return to the Ship again, but to leave out their Beer upon the Sledge. The next day they found a Tun of *Dantzick* Jopp, a Physical strong Beer, burst by the Frost, and the Beer frozen. They drew the Vessel into the Hutt and set it up, but the Beer had lost its strength, and was good for nothing.

The 16th, in the Night, a Bear endeavoured to get into the Ship, but hearing the Voice of the Seamen, about break of Day she retired.

The 18th they took the Bisket and Wine out of the Canow they had drag'd a-shore, and found the Wine but a little frozen, tho' the Frost had continued six Weeks.

The 19th another Bear would have come into the Ship, where there was but two Men left, and a Cabin-boy, who were so terribly affrighted, that the two Men hid themselves in the Hold, and the Boy got up the Shrowds. In the mean while other Seamen coming from the Hutt to the Ship, the Bear run towards them, but at the Discharge of the first Musquet, she fled.

The 20th they went into the Ship to take away all the Beer, where they found some Barrels crackt by the cold Weather, and several Iron Hoops were broken off the *Dantzick* Vessels. The 24th the rest of the Seamen, being eight in number, retired into the new House, and the ninth, who was sick, was drawn thither on a Sledge; they drew also their Sloop a-shore, but with incredible Pains and Trouble.

At last, seeing the Ship was so frozen that there was no hopes of getting her off again so soon, they carried a-shore the Rudder, least it should be lost in the Snow, for possibly they might make use of it next Summer, being alway in hopes of an Opportunity to return into *Holland*.

In the mean while, the Sun, the only Comfort they had, began to leave them, and therefore with all imaginable Diligence they brought away the rest of the Provisions that were left in the Ship, and all Necessaries to fit out the Sloop, and lodg'd them in their Hutt. *October* 25, being very busy in this Work,
the

the Master looking out, saw three Bears behind the Ship, advancing towards the Seamen. He made a great noise to fright them; on the other side the Seamen put themselves in a posture of defence, and by good luck finding two Halberds on the Sledge, the Master took one, and *Gerard de Veer* the other: The rest run to the Ship, but one of them fell down in a crack of Ice, which made the others tremble, thinking the Bears would devour him, but they run after those that went towards the Ship. The Master, *De Veer*, and the Man that was fallen down took their time, and got into the Ship on the other side.

These wild Beasts seeing them got into the Ship, run in great fury towards them; the Seamen who had no other Arms than two Halberds, threw some pieces of Wood, and other things to the Bears, who ran after 'em, as a Dog runs after a stone that is thrown at him. One of the Seamen went down to the Kitchen to strike fire, and another went to fetch Piques, in the mean while the Bears began to assault them afresh; but the Seamen throwing a Halberd at them, which fell upon the muzzle of one of them, she began to retire, and the other follow'd her softly, and so gave the Seamen time to draw their Sledges to the Hut.

On the 26 the greatest part of the Sea near the shore was open, but the Ice was still round about the Ship. The 27th they killed a white Fox, which they roasted, and found the Flesh had the same taste with that of a Rabbet.

The same day they mended the Clock, and wound it up: They also prepared a Lamp to burn all night, and made use of the Bear's Fat melted for Oil. The 20th they drew upon Sledges a great many Herbs and other things that the Sea had cast upon the shore, and laid them upon the Sail-cloth that was about the new House to preserve 'em the better from the Cold.

November the first, in the Dusk of the Evening they saw the Moon rising in the East, while the Sun was high enough to be seen upon the Horizon. The 21st they saw it rising near the South-South-East, and setting near South-South-West, but the whole did not appear upon the Horizon, one part of it being unseen. The same day they killed a Fox with a blow of a Hatchet, and roasted it.

D

On

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

On the 3^d the Sun rose at South-South-East, a little more to the South than to the South-East, and set in the South-South-West, a little more towards the South. They saw only the top of its Globe upon the Horizon, tho' the Land where they took the Latitude was as high as the Top-mast of their Ship. The 4th they saw it no more, and the Weather was very calm.

At that time the Surgeon made a Bath in an empty Cask, where every one bathed, which did them a great deal of good. The same day they took a Fox, for the Foxes began then to appear very often; but the Bears were no more to be seen than the Sun, and never came again till the Sun re-appeared.

Tho' the Sun was no more to be seen, the Moon took its place, and appeared Night and Day upon the Horizon without setting. The 6th, the Day was so dark that they could not distinguish it from the Night, and so much the more because the Clock did not go; so that thinking it was not yet Day, the whole Company did not rise, and when they did get up, they could not discern whether 'twas Day-light or Moon-light; but at last they were sensible it was Broad-day.

The 8th they distributed the Bread they had left among themselves, and regulated every Man's proportion to four Pounds five Ounces in eight Days; whereas before, so much served only for five or six Days. As to the Fish and Flesh, they did not think fit to make any distribution of them; but they wanted Drink, and the Beer they had was of no strength. The 11th they made a Trap to catch Foxes, and took one immediately. The Trap was a Hoop fitted up with a Net made of Packthread, and so contriv'd, that when the Fox came under it he was fast. When the Fox was catch'd, they had a Contrivance for pulling both him and the Trap into the Hutt.

The 12th they distributed the Wine, to every Man at the rate of two little Cups a day; besides which they had nothing to drink but Snow-water. The 18th the Muster gave every one a piece of coarse Cloth to cover himself against the Cold. The 29th they opened the Trunk where the Sheets were, and distributed them to make Shirts; for the pressing Necessities made them use all means to ease and comfort themselves.

The

The 20th the Weather being pretty fair, they wash'd their Linnen; but as soon as they took it out of boiling Water to wring it, it freez'd immediately: Nay, when they held their Shirts before the Fire, one side always freez'd while the other thaw'd, and for that reason they were oblig'd to put the frozen side in boiling Water to thaw it.

The 22^d they eat a great Dutch Cheese all together, out of seventeen they had left, and distributed the rest, leaving every one to their own husbandry. The 23^d they catch'd some Foxes with the Traps that they made of thick Boards loaded with Stones.

The 24th two of the Seamen bathed being not well, and after the Bath the Surgeon gave them a Purge, which eas'd them mightily. The 26th, 27th, and 28th, it snow'd so terribly, and the Snow rose so high, that they were block'd up in their Hutt, and were not able to come out upon any occasion. But the 29th the Weather clearing up, they made a way with Shovels, and getting through a hole they had made, they found their Traps cover'd with Snow; but they clear'd them, and took that day a Fox, which was good and necessary Food then, because they could get nothing else, and made themselves Caps of the Fox-skins against the cold Weather.

Decemb. 1st. the Snow shut up their Hutt again, which caused so great a smoak when they made Fire, that they were forced to lie a-bed all day, except the Cook, who got up to dress their Victuals. The 2^d they made use of Stones which they put into the Fire, and being very hot, put them into their Beds to warm themselves; such was the extremity of the Cold.

The 3^d, as they lay in their Beds they heard the Ice of the Sea cracking with so great a noise, that they fancy'd the Mountains of Ice which they saw in the Summer, were broken in pieces, and heap'd again one upon another.

They were two or three days without so good Fire as they used to have, upon which occasion it froze so hard in the Hutt, that the Ice was two Inches thick upon the Floor, against the Wall, and even in their Beds. Then they mended the Twelve-Hours Glass, and took care to keep it well, that they might know how to calculate the time; for the Frost had stop'd the Motion of the Clock, notwithstanding that they augmented the Weights.

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

The 6th, the Weather was so intolerably cold, that they could scarce endure it ; they look'd very pitifully upon one another, thinking it would kill them all at last ; and indeed it was so cold that the greatest Fire would not warm them. The Sack of *Seres*, which is a very strong and good Wine, was frozen, and they were obliged to thaw it every two days, when they distributed to each Man half a Pint ; and besides that they had nothing but Snow Water, which was a very cold Drink in the Condition they were in.

The 7th was also a very cold day, whereupon they consulted how to preserve themselves against it, and it was resolv'd to fetch the Sea-coals out of the Ship, because they make a good and lasting Fire. About Evening they made Fire with that Coal, which warmed them extreamly, but they repented it afterwards ; for fearing to be cold again, they stopt up the Windows, and all the Holes in the Hutt, to keep themselves hot, and then went to bed very merry, talked almost all night ; but at length they were all so giddy and light-headed, that they could not stand, some of them crawled to the Chimney, others to the Door and open'd it, but he that opened the Door, fell down into the Snow and swooned away. *De Veer* who heard him fall, ran to him, and throwing a little Vinegar upon his Face, he came to himself again.

The Door being opened, the cold Air which was insufferable before, recover'd them again, or else they had certainly been dead. Then the Master gave every one a glass of Wine to comfort them.

The 9th, 10th, and 11th, the Weather was clear, fair, and Star-light ; but so cold, that it is impossible to imagine it. Their Shoes were froze as hard as Horn, and they could not put them on again. They made Slippers of Sheep Skins, with three or four pair of Socks one upon another, to keep their Feet warm. Their Clothes were all over white with Snow, and glazed Frost ; when they staid a little while abroad, the very Pimples they had on their Faces or Ears were frozen.

The 14th of the same Month they took the Latitude, which was 76 deg. The 18th seven of them went to view the Ship ; the Water was one Inch higher in the 18 days that they had been absent from the Ship ; tho' it was in truth rather Ice than Water. They also
found

found that the Water they brought from *Holland* was frozen.

The 24th being *Christmas-Eve*, they shovel'd away the Snow round about their Hutt, that they might go out; and this indeed was their daily work. Though there was no Day-light, they could see the Sea open in several places, occasion'd undoubtedly by the cracking of the Ice they had heard before. *Christmas-day* was very cold. They heard some Foxes, which they wish'd for, being in great want. The Fire was not powerful enough to heat them, they burnt their Stockings before they could warm their Feet, and they sooner smelt than they felt the burning of them.

Thus ended the Year 1596. The beginning of 1597 was no less rigorous, for they were forced to lessen the proportion of Wine, for fear they should stay too long in that place.

The 4th of *January* they put up a Cloth upon a Stick, and set it on the top of the Chimney, that they might know where the Wind was; but in a moment the linnen Cloth was frozen as hard as the Stick, and therefore could not turn.

The 5th day the Weather being milder, they clear'd and open'd their Door, which had been shut for some days, and went to work to provide Necessaries, as to clear Wood, &c. which they carried to their Hutt for a time of need.

Having work'd all day, they remember'd in the Evening that it was *Twelfth-day*, and therefore desir'd the Master to give them leave to recreate themselves a little in their Sufferings. They made Fritters, drank the Wine they had spared out of their share, chose King and Queen, and were as merry as if they had been at their own Houses in *Holland*.

The 10th they found the Water almost a Foot high in the Ship. The 12th they took the height of the Star called the *Bulls Eye*, and found the Latitude of that Star and some others that they had observed, to agree with that of the Sun, and that they were in the 76 deg. rather higher than lower.

The 13th the Weather was fair and calm, and they perceived that Day-light began to encrease, for throwing a Bowl they could see it running, and not before. From that day they went out every day to walk, run,

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

and exercise themselves, and found they began to revive and grow supple again. They also perceived a little Redness on the Sky, viz. *Aurora* the Fore-runner of the Sun. The Air in the day time was not so cold by many degrees as before ; for now, when they made a good Fire in the Hutt, great pieces of Ice and Snow fell in their Beds , which never happened before ; but still the Nights were equally cold.

The 18th Wood growing scarce , they made a Coal fire, taking care not to stop up the Chimney ; by which means they were free from the inconveniency that annoy'd them before : They were as good Husbands of the Sea-coal as of Wood, and rather better , because they were now in hopes of embarking again in their little Ships without Decks , where they should want a Coal-fire. At the same time they were oblig'd to lessen every Mans proportion of Bisket, partly by reason of the consumption they had already made , and partly because the Tuns did not contain the due weight : Fox-Hunting was not now so good as formerly, and their retreat was a Prognostick that the Bears were coming again , who appear'd a little while after.

The 24. was fine and clear. *Heemskirk, de Veer*, and another took a Walk along the Shoar on the South side of *Nova Zembla*. *De Veer* perceiving one side of the Globe of the Sun, they returned full of joy to bring these glad Tidings to *Barentz* and the rest. *Barentz*, who was a skilful Pilot, would not believe it, for according to all computations the Sun could not be seen till a fortnight after ; the rest assured him they saw it, and that dispute made them lay a Wager they were right.

On the 25. and 26. there was so great a Fog , that they could not see one another, so that those that laid the negative Wager thought they had won, but the 27. the Weather being clear, the whole Ships Company saw the whole Circle of the Sun upon the Horizon, from whence it was concluded , that they had seen a part of it the 24th of the same Month.

However that discovery being contrary to the opinion of both Ancient and Modern Writers, and as some pretend, to the Course of Nature, and being inconsistent with the rotundity of the World, they thought many would be of the opinion that they were mistaken, alledging

ledging, that since they had been so long without seeing Day-light, they had not kept an exact account of the number of the days, but had skipt some over in Bed, or in their Sleep; and in fine, that by some accident or other, there was absolutely an Error in their Calculation.

But being certain of what they had seen, to convince the World of it, they set down every thing in writing. They saw then the first time the Sun in *Aquarius*, in 5 Deg. 25 Min. and according to their former Computation, it should have been in the 16 Deg. 27 Min. before it could appear in the Latitude of 76 Deg. where they were.

These things so contradictory one to another, caused more admiration, though they were almost sure they were not mistaken in the Calculation of time. They kept an exact Journal of all that happen'd day by day, without skipping one, and always look'd on their Watches, and when their Watches were out of order, made use of the 12 hours Glass.

However they studied to reconcile what appear'd so contrary, and to discover the truth about the Computation of time. They examined the *Ephemerides*, or Astronomical Tables of *Joseph Scale*, printed at *Venice*, which begin in 1589, and continued to 1600; wherein they found that on the 24th of *January*, the same day they saw the Sun, the Moon and *Jupiter* were in conjunction at one of the Clock in the Morning at *Venice*.

Upon this Remark, they were curious in observing what hour of the Night these two Planets should be in conjunction at the place where they then were, and found they were in conjunction five hours later than at *Venice*, that is to say, about six in the Morning; by this they perceived, that those Planets still approach'd to one another till about six in the Morning, and then were in Conjunction, the one being directly above the other in the Sign *Taurus*. This Conjunction was exactly according to the Compass, North-North-East, and the Meridian of the Compass was South-South-West, the Moon being then eight Days old, by which it appear'd, that the Sun and the Moon were eight Rumbs distant one from another.

The difference then between the place where they were and *Venice*, were five hours in Longitude; and supposing that, one may easily reckon how much further

ther they were to the East than *Venice*, viz. five hours, every hour being 15 Deg. which makes 75 Deg. whence it appear'd they were not mistaken in their calculation ; for by these two Planets, they found the true Longitude, *Venice* lying in 37 Deg. 25 Min. Longitude, and the Declination being 46 Deg. 5 Min. it follow'd, that the Hutt in *Nova Zembla*, was in 112 Deg. 25 Min. of Longitude, and 76 Deg. of Latitude. All which Circumstances we put down, to convince the World there was no Error in their Calculation.

As to the difference of time which was 15 days, that they saw the Sun in *Nova Zembla*, sooner than it should have appear'd, we leave that to the Dissertation of the Learned.

The same day *Jan. 26th*, one of the Seamen who was sick and very weak, dyed about Midnight. The *27th* they made a Grave in the Snow seven foot deep, and buried him. In digging it the cold incommoded 'em so much, that they were forc'd to relieve one another. The *31st* was a very fair day, the Sun shining very gloriously.

Feb. till the *7th* it was very cold and stormy, which was a great affliction to 'em, because they had made no provision of Wood, upon the prospect of better Weather. The Hutt was again surrounded with Snow, which fell as thick as ever, besides a great Fog ; in this pinch when they were necessitated to go out, they were not at the trouble of clearing their Door as before, but crept out at the Chimney, and those who could not pass that way, did their needs within Doors.

On the *8th* the Weather prov'd fairer again, the Sun rose at South-South-East, and set at South-South-West, according to the Meridional leaden Dial, which they had set up in that place, which differ'd a little from their ordinary Compass.

The *13th* they clean'd their Traps, and while they were about that Work, a great Bear came towards the Hutt, whereinto they all run in great hast. One of the Seamen shot her in the Breast, and the Beast having leapt very high, fell down twenty or thirty Paces off the Hutt. She was alive still when they came to her, and held up her Head, to see in a manner who had wounded her.

The Seamen who had several times try'd the strength of those savage Beasts, killed her presently with two Musket-shots ; then they ript open her Belly, and having taken out about hundred pounds weight of Fat, they melted it to burn in their Lamps, for they had been without Light in the Night-time a pretty while. The Bears skin was 9 Foot long, and 7 Broad.

On the 19th they had no more Wood to burn, and the Weather continued very cold. In this extremity they went up and down to gather pieces of wood and sticks to warm themselves ; but the 22^d the Weather growing milder, they went out with Sledges to fetch home Wood, but the ground was so covered with Snow, t'was impossible to find any. However they went further, and got a few sticks at last ; but with so much pains and fatigue, that they could hardly reach the Hutt again, the cold was so excessive.

Coming near the Hutt, they saw the Sea open in several places, which comforted them, in hopes of a speedy departure.

On the 28th ten of them went again to fetch Wood, the eleventh could not help them, having lost his great Toe by the cold ; but they had no less Fatigue in this last Journey, than in the other.

March the 8th, there was no more Ice to be seen in the Sea on the North-East side, which made 'em think there was a vast Sea to the North-East of them.

The 9th they saw farther, and discover'd that the Sea was all open to the North-East ; but on the side of *Tartary* they saw Ice, whence they infer'd, that the Sea on that side was but narrow, they imagined also that they saw Land, when the Weather was fair.

On the 14th the Wind was at East-North-East, but so high, and so extream cold, that the Sea froze as hard as ever ; and the Seamen who had indifferently well recover'd their Health, relaps'd again. And from that very day the cold grew harder, and more unsufferable than before. An accident so unexpected disheartned the whole Ships-Crew so much, that they lost all hopes of returning to their own Country.

April the 6th, in the Night-time a Bear came to the Hutt, and they attempted to kill her, but the Fog was so great that they miss'd her, and besides that Misfortune, their Gunpowder was so wet it would not take fire.

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

fire. The Bear came down the Snow steps to the Door of the Hutt, and attempted to get in; but the Master held the Door so fast, that the Savage Beast went away. It returned again about two hours after, and getting upon the top of the Hutt, made such a dreadful noise, that they were all terribly frightened. Afterwards she got to the Chimney, and made such strong efforts to pull it down, that they fear'd she would pull it down at last. However, she tore the Sail in pieces that was put about the Hutt, and so sheer'd off.

The 8th and 9th the Wind being at South-West, the Ice went quite away; but on the 10th a vehement North-East-Wind brought it in again in such great heaps, that the Sea was covered with it, especially towards the Shoar.

That terrible cold lasted till the 15th, and then the Seamen went on board to view the Ship, and found her in the same condition as formerly. Returning to their Hutt, they saw a Bear coming towards them, but putting themselves in a posture of Defence, the Bear retired. They advanced to the place whence she came, to see whether they could find a Cave, but found only a great hole in the Snow about five or six Foot deep, narrow at the entry, and broad within.

Going afterwards to the Sea-side, they saw the Sea cover'd all over with Heaps and Rocks of Ice, so Artificially dispos'd, that one would have been tempted to think they were Houses of some great City, adorned with Towers, Steeples, Bastions and Walls. Seven of them on the 17th went to view the Ship again, and seeing the Water open, ventured to go from one piece of Ice to another, till they came to the Water, which they had not done in six or seven Months before. Then they saw a little Bird diving into the Water, which made them believe the Water was more spread and open then formerly.

The 18th they took the Latitude, viz, 75 Deg. 53 Min.

May the first they boiled the rest of their Meat, which was as good as ever; but when it was boyled, it would not keep at all.

The 2^d the Wind being at South-West, and very high, it swept away all the Ice in the main Ocean, and every

every one began to talk of embarking, and returning into *Holland*, after so long a Stay, and suffering so many Hardships. The 3^d all the rest of the Ice was quite carried away, except what continued about the Ship.

In the mean while the best and most substantial part of their Victuals, such as Flesh, Oatmeal, &c. failed them, at a time when they were in a great necessity, and wanted strength to undergo so many Difficulties; and therefore the Master distributed the rest of the Bacon, of which they had enough for three Weeks, at two Ounces per day for every Man.

May the 4th, five of them went on board the Ship, and found her more surrounded with Ice than ever. For in the middle of *March*, she was but 75 Paces from the open Water, and now she was 500. 'Twas certainly a great Affliction to them, for they knew not how to draw the Boat or the Sloop to Sea. One of the Seamen saw a Bear at the Door of the Hutt, but she retired as soon as she heard the noise of the Seamen. These Savage Beasts now began to be more afraid, and durst not attack the Men as they did at their first coming.

On the 5th when the Sun was at the lowest, they saw it high enough above-ground. The 7th and 8th the Snow fell so thick, that they were forced to keep in their Hutts; and some of the Seamen proposed to tell the Master, it was time to depart, but none durst speak to him about it; because he had assured them, they should not go away before the end of *July*, hoping by that time the Ship would get off the Ice, that being the fairest season of the Year. The 9th the whole Ships Company being desirous to see their own Country again, beg'd *Barentz* to speak to the Master, and perswade him to depart; but *Barentz* by giving them good words, perswaded them to stay longer.

The 15th *Barentz* being again importun'd by the Sailors, spoke to the Master, who answer'd him, he would only stay till the end of this Month, and then if the Ship was not off the Ice and able to go, they would Rig up the Boat and Sloop, and go from hence. This Resolution extremely pleased the Seamen, though they thought the time long; for the Sloop and the Boat would be a great while in fitting for a Voyage.

On

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

On the 20th and 21st, the Wind being at North-East, brought in the Ice again; however, every one by the Masters consent, began to provide what thing he thought was necessary for the Voyage. The 23^d in the Afternoon they took the Latitude, and found it to be 76 Deg. as they had done before. The 26th and 27th the same North-East-Wind continuing brought more Ice, and the Seamen laying hold of the opportunity, pressed the Master to depart, and he gave them leave to make ready all necessary Provisions and Stores.

The 27th ten Men attempted to haul the Boat near the Hutt to refit her, she was so deep in Snow, that they had much a do to get her off; and when that was done, found themselves so weak, that they were not able to draw her. This troubled them exceedingly, for they really thought they should dye at last in the place. The Master encouraged them to try again, saying unless they resolved to be Burghers of *Nova Zembla*, and be buried there, they must Refit the Boat, without which it was impossible to return into *Holland*. This Exhortation was as strong and perswasive as could be.

But what can the force of Words and Reason do against a Physical Impossibility? However, the poor Seamen being weakned by their long Pilgrimage, and tir'd with hard Labour, could not continue long at it: Therefore they rested a while, and after Dinner try'd their strength again. They made a hard shift to turn the Sloop upside down on the side of the Hutt, and then began to refit her.

While they were thus hard at work, a furious Bear came fiercely towards them; upon which they all ran into the Hutt, and stood at the three Doors with Guns; and one of them got up the Chimney with a Musket. The Bear furiously advanc'd towards them, and came near one of the Doors without being seen by the Man that guarded it, who was looking another way. Those within seeing her, cry'd out to him to have a care. He immediately turn'd his Head, and shot the Bear through the Body, which made her presently run away.

Those within were terribly frighted when they saw the Bear going to devour that Man; for if the Priming had not taken fire, as sometimes it happen'd, he had certainly been devour'd; and perhaps the wild Beast would

would have also got into the Hutt, and done a great deal more mischief.

But being not quite through, they knew she could not go far ; and when they saw her fall, they ran out with Arms, and kill'd her quite ; and having ript up her Belly, they found Pieces of Sea-Dogs in her which were not yet digested.

The 30th, those that were able to work in re-fitting the Bark, went about it ; others mended the Sails, and prepar'd all things necessary for their Departure.

Another Bear came towards them ; but they kill'd her presently. The last Day of the Month another Bear approach'd to the Workmen, and forc'd them to leave their Work, and retire into their Hutt. The Bear follow'd them ; but three Men shooting at her all at once, they kill'd her : But it had like to have cost them very dear ; for having boil'd and eat her Liver, they all fell very sick, especially three of them, who were in great danger of their Life : But at length they recover'd, which made the rest very joyful ; for the Loss of three Men would have been a great Hindrance to their Return.

Having recover'd their strength, Jun. 3. they went about re-fitting the Boat, which was ready in six days. About Evening the West Wind blew so high, that the Seas were open, and they prepar'd to embark.

The 4th, Eleven of them went to the Boat at the Sea-side, and haul'd her to the Ship.

There they left three Men to re-fit the Boat or Bark, which was but very little and sharp at the Stern, and therefore they made her broad abaft, and added Planks to the sides to rise her higher, that she might the better endure the Sea.

The rest of the Ships Crew employ'd themselves in the Hutt to get all things ready for their Voyage. That same Day they carry'd two Sledges full of Provisions and other Necessaries from the Hutt to the Ship, half way to the place where the Sea was open, that they might have less Trouble when they should Embark.

The 6th, they loaded two Sledges with Provisions and Merchandize. Afterwards there hapned a great Storm from the South-West with Snow, Hail, and abundance of Rain, which they had not seen for a long time, which oblig'd the Carpenters to leave work, and retire with

with all the rest of the Seamen into the Hutt, which was all in a Flood ; for they had taken away the Boards to re-fit the little Boats, and left only the Sail to cover it. Besides the Way to the Hutt, which had been full of Snow, began to thaw ; so that the Men were forc'd to put their Leather Shooes on again which they had thrown away, and gladly to make shift with them against the Water.

The 7th, they pack'd up the best and choicest of their Merchandize, wrapping them in Skins to preserve them from Water. The 8th they carry'd the Packs aboard the Ship, and the same day the Carpenters had fitted up the Bark, and drawn the Sloop to the Ship. The 10. they made four Turns with the Sledge loaded. They poured the Wine they had left into small Vessels to distribute it into the two Boats, that if one of them was clos'd up by the Ice, as probably it would happen, they might easily transport all things from one to the other, or unload them upon the Ice to be carry'd off afterwards.

On the 11th there hapned a very great Storm from the North-North-West, which put them into Fear that it had broke the Ice upon the Sea-side, and had split the Ship in pieces, in which they had lodg'd their best Provisions and Merchandize, which would have been the greatest Misfortune ; but God preserv'd them from it.

The 12th, they went with Axes, Spades, and other Instruments, to level a Way that they might draw the two Boats to the Sea. The Work was very hard ; for they were forc'd to break the Ice, to dig, to carry away the Earth, and indure a great Fatigue ; but that which most vex'd them, was to see a huge great Bear coming from the Main-sea of *Tartary* upon a Piece of Ice. None of the Sailors had Arms but the Surgeon who had a Musket ; therefore *De Veer* run to the Ship to fetch Arms.

The Bear who saw him, follow'd him, and would certainly have overtaken him if she had not been shot. Being wounded, she turn'd towards the Ships Crew, and the Surgeon shot again, and gave her another Wound. Then she went away but very slowly, because of the Unevenness of the Ice. At last she was shot in so many places, that she dy'd.

The

The 13th, being a fair Day, the Master and the Carpenter went aboard, and made an end of re-fitting the Boat and the Sloop, which were ready to be launch'd. The Waters being open, a fresh South-West Wind blowing, the Master told *Barentz*, who was long since sick, that he was resolv'd to Embark, which the Seamen heard to their great satisfaction, and went immediately to lanch the two Boats.

Then *Barentz* wrote a Journal of their Voyage, with all the Particulars from *Holland* to *Nova Zembla*, of their Abode in that Island, and of their Return; and stuck it in the Mouth of a Musket, which he hang'd over the Chimney, that if any body should ever come in that Place, they might read it, and know all their Adventures.

Now since their Voyage in the two little Boats would certainly expose them to many Dangers; therefore the Master wrote two Letters sign'd by all the Seamen, and laid them up separately in the Sloop and in the Bark. The Letters contain'd all their Sufferings and Hardships during their abode in *Nova Zembla*, &c. and that they thought fit to write those two Journals, that if their Boats should be separated one from another by a Storm or other Accident, or if one of them should perish, they might know by the other every Circumstance of their Voyage, and Abode, as a living Testimony of what the Seamen could relate.

Having thus prepared all things, they Hauled the two Boats to the Sea, and eleven Sledges loaded with Provisions, Wine, and Merchandize, viz. six Packs of fine Woolen Cloth, a Trunk full of Linnen Cloth, two Packs of Velvet, two little Trunks full of Money, two Tuns of all Necessaries and Stores, thirteen Tuns of Bread, one of Cheese, a Barrel of Bacon, two of Oyl, six of Wine, two of Vinegar, and the Seamens Cloaths. All these made such a show when they were taken out of the Ship, that one would have thought, t'was impossible to embark them all in the two Boats.

All things being on Board, *Barentz* and another sick Seaman put on board, and then they signed the two Journals above mentioned.

In fine, the 14th of June 1597. about six in the Morning they weigh'd Anchor, and sail'd from *Nova Zembla* with a West-Wind. They came that day to the
Cape

Cape of *Islands*, where meeting with a great deal of Ice, they were surrounded and stop't by it, and under an apprehension of never coming off again. Four of them went a-shoar to know the Country, and killed four Birds with stones. The 15th the Ice breaking a little, they doubled the Cape of *Fleflingue*, and came to the Cape of *Desire*.

The 16th they sailed to the Island of *Orange*, and landed there, and making a good fire melted Snow, and put the Water in Bottles to drink. Three other Seamen got upon the Ice into another Island, where they took three Birds; but the Master who was one of them, fell in a hole of Ice and was in great danger of his Life by the Rapidity of the Stream. They broil'd the Birds for the sick.

Having put to Sea again, and being arrived at the Cape of *Ice*, the two Boats met again, and the Master saluting *Barentz*, and asking how he did, *Barentz* told him, he was better, and had no mind to dye yet. Then he enquired whether they were come to the Cape of *Ice*, and being answer'd yea, he desired to be lifted up to see it once more, which he had time enough to do for they were besieged with Ice.

On the 17th in the Morning the Ice run and struck the two Boats with so great a noise, that they were all under a great Consternation, and thought of nothing else than Death; for they imagined it was impossible to stem the Currents of so strong shelves of Ice that were floating about, nor to avoid being carry'd away with them; for they were so close block'd up between two shelves, that they bid adieu to one another.

But at last recalling their Courage, they approached to the firm Ice in order to fasten the Boats to it with a Rope; but no body would venture to fasten the Rope, the danger was so great: However since it was so absolutely necessary to save their Lives at this last extremity, *De Veer*, who was nimbler than all the rest, took the Rope, and leaping from one flake of Ice to another, got to the firm Ice, and fastned the Rope to it.

All the Seamen forsook their Boats, and carried the sick with them, wrapt up in Sheets, upon the Ice; but at last by unlading the Boats, and hauling them over thrice, they were delivered from the Death which they thought unavoidable.

The

The 18th they re-fitted the two Boats which were very much damaged by the Ice ; and having found Wood to melt the Pitch and Tar, they went after that a shore, to look for Eggs for the sick, who asked for some, but they could find none, and brought only four Birds.

On the 19th the Ice surrounded them worse than ever. They saw every where nothing else but Ice and no Water, so that they were quite out of hopes of Deliverance, any otherwise than by a Miracle. The 20th the Master's Mate came on board the Sloop, and reported that one of the Seamen was a-dying, upon which *Barentz* told him that he could scarce survive him ; but the Seamen seeing him looking in a Map that was made by *De Veer*, of all the Places they had seen in their Voyage, thought he was well enough. They sat by him, and entertain'd him with several Discourses, till *Barentz* laying down the Map, bid *De Veer* give him some Drink, and having drunk found himself very ill, and dyed so suddenly, that they had no time to call the Master, who was then in the little Bark. The other Seamen dyed immediately after. They were all mightily concerned at the Death of *Barentz*, as a Person in whom they had a great Confidence, he being a judicious Pilot, and an able Mariner.

The 22^d the Wind blowing a fresh Gale at South-East, they saw the Sea open in many places, but were in great concern how they should draw the Boat above 50 Paces over the Ice to the Water, and about 30 Paces more upon Ice again, before they could be able to sail ; however they did it with a great deal of courage, and put to Sea between four and five in the Morning. About Noon they found Ice again, but in the Evening it broke like a Sluce. Then they sailed a long the Coast, and were again surrounded with Ice, and notwithstanding all their Industry, could not clear themselves from it. At last the Sea being open, they steer'd away to the West.

On the 23^d about nine in the Morning they came to the Cape of *Troost*, where they stay'd a while for fear of the Ice. The same day they took their Latitude, and found it 76 Deg. 30 Min. The Sun shone out finely, but was not hot enough to melt the Snow, which annoy'd 'em much, for they had not one drop of Water to drink.

E

The

The 24th at Noon they got off the Ice by the help of their Oars, and sailing into the Main, had a clear course to the Cape of *Nassau*, which they saw about three Leagues off. Three Seamen landed there, and brought a little Wood to boil some Pap which they called *Marfommere*, to warm their stomach.

The 25th and 26th a great Storm arose from the South, which broke the Ice where the Boats were fastened. The Boats being loose went to the Main, and were in danger of being lost, it being impossible to draw them to the firm Ice. Seeing they could not row again to the shoar with their Oars, they steer'd along the Coast. The Bark Mast broke twice, which forced them to make use of the main Sail; but it was hardly put up before the Wind blew so hard, that if they had not struck it presently, the Boat had certainly sunk, and the whole Company had been drown'd; but it seems their hour was not come, for on a sudden there arose a great North-Wind which produced a calm, and favoured their course to the firm Ice, though 'twas attended with great trouble and danger.

When they were arrived there, they lookt out to try if they could see the Sloop, and not seeing it, they sailed through the Ice about a League but saw nothing, then they began to fear she was lost. In the mean while there arose a great Fog, which obliged *De Veers* Crew to discharge a Musket, that the other might answer if they heard the noise; which they did, and by that Signal met together again.

The 27th they steer'd about a League along the Western Coast of the Cape of *Nassau*, where they saw a long the shoar more *Sea-Cows* upon the Ice, than they ever did before, for they were innumerable. They saw also a flight of Birds, and killed twelve of them. The 28th they unladed all their Goods, and laid them upon the firm Ice, and also halled their Boats upon it, because the Wind coming from the Sea, blew the Flakes of Ice towards them with great violence.

As soon as they got to the Ice, they made Tents with the Sails, and lay under them to rest themselves, having first posted a Sentinel. About Midnight three Bears came to the Boats; the Sentinel seeing them, cry'd out *Three Bears, Three Bears*: The Seamen wak'd at the Noise, and came out of their Tents, with Muskets

kets charg'd only with small Shot to kill Birds. However, tho' this shot did not wound them, yet it made them retire a little way ; upon which they loaded their Muskets with Bullets, and kill'd one of them. The other two ran away, but came back again the next day about Three in the Afternoon to the same Place where the Bear was lying dead ; and one of them carry'd her away in her Mouth a great way off upon the Ice, where both of them fed upon her. The Seamen perceiving them, shot off a Musket, and made them run away. Then four of the Sailors went to the place, and found the dead Bear was half devour'd in so short a time, but admir'd since she was so big and heavy, how one Bear could carry her away in her Mouth ; for four of them could hardly lift the rest from the Ground.

On the 30th, the Wind being at West, blew the Ice away to the East. They again saw two Bears approaching upon a Float of Ice, which they took to be the same that had visited them the day before. The Bears made at first as if they meant to attack the Crew ; but at last they took another Course. About 10 in the Morning another appear'd upon the firm Ice, but retir'd upon their making a Noise.

July the 1st, at six in the Morning, about the Break of day, they saw another Bear upon the Ice who swam towards the firm Ice, but return'd when she heard the Voice of the Seamen. About 9 a-clock some Shelves of Ice coming from the Sea, ran with such Impetuosity against the firm Ice where the Seamen had lodg'd their Boats, that they broke the Ice in several Pieces, and set their Boats a-float. This was a very unhappy Accident ; for all the Packs of Goods lay upon the Ice, and most part of them fell into the Water.

Then they were forc'd to draw the Sloop over the Ice near the Shore where they thought to be less incommoded by the Floats of Ice. But having drawn up the Sloop when they went to fetch the Packs, they ran as great a risque as ever ; for while they endeavour'd to take up a Pack, the Ice broke in two and carry'd away the Pack. Nay, it broke even under their Feet ; so that they could not imagine by what means to save their Lives.

The same Difficulty they had about the Boat ; for the Ice broke under them, and they were carry'd away with her. She was hurt in several Places, especially where she had been mended. The Mast was broken, the Beam, and the whole Boat was almost in Pieces. There was a Seaman sick on board, and they had much ado to take him out ; for the Flakes of Ice floated so strong, and hit so hard against one another, that they were in danger every Moment to have a Leg or an Arm broken, or to lose their Lives.

At last, after much Pains and Fatigue, the Ice broke a little, and did not run with such a Force as before. Then they return'd to their Boat, and drew her again upon the firm Ice near the Sloop, that she might be more out of danger. That Work lasted from six in the Morning till six in the Evening ; and the Labour was so hard, that the Seamen were almost spent. They lost that Day two Tuns of Bisket, a Chest full of Linnen Cloth, a Tun full of Seamens Cloaths and Stores for the Boats, the Astronomical Circle, a Pack of Scarlet Cloth, a Barrel of Oil, one of Wine, and another of Cheese.

July 2. about half an Hour past Four in the Afternoon, the Weather being fairer, six Men went about re-fitting the Bark, while six others went ashore to fetch Wood ; who brought also Stones, which they laid upon the Ice to make Fire to melt some Pitch and Tar to pitch the Boat. They also brought a Piece of Wood to make them a Mast, and found Trees lying upon the Ground with Wedges by them to cleave it, which made them believe that some body had been there before. The Bark was re-fitted by Two in the Morning ; after which they roasted some Birds they had kill'd, and eat them with a very good Appetite.

On the 3^d, they sent two Men to fetch in fresh Water, who found two of their Oars, the Whip-staff of the Helm of the Bark, the Trunk full of Linnen-Cloth, and a Hat. They carry'd with them as much as they could, and being come back, four other Seamen went to fetch the rest, and laid it upon the Ice till they sail'd.

The 4th was so fine a Day, that they had not seen the like since they came upon the Coast of *Nova Zembla*;

Zembla ; therefore they took this Opportunity to wash the Pieces of Velvet with Snow Water, which had been wet by Salt-Water, and then pack'd them up again. The 5th, *John Harlem* dy'd, and the same day the Ice began to float again with great Violence. The 7th they kill'd 13 Birds, and feasted upon them the next Day.

The 9th the Ice continu'd to float, and the Waters were open on the side of the Land. The firm Ice to which our Boats were fastned, began also to break and float, which oblig'd the Seamen to draw the Boats 340 Paces and above, into the Water. This was a terrible Piece of work, that they would never have undergone but in hopes to save their Lives. About 7 or 8 in the Morning they set sail ; but at six in the Evening they were forc'd to stand to the Shore, and to harbour upon the Ice again, which was steady and firm in that Place.

The 10th they try'd to make their way through the Flakes of Ice, and row'd till they found themselves between two great Surfaces of Ice like large Plains joyn'g together at one End. There they were forc'd again to unlade their Boats, transport the Lading, and draw it themselves above 100 Paces upon the Ice, till they found the Waters open. Then they began to row again ; but that did not last long ; for they were oblig'd to go on softly to cross a little Reach of Water between two other Surfaces of floating Ice, which they row'd through before they met together again.

Having got clear of that Streight, the Wind was at West, and blew very strong a-head ; so that they were forc'd to row with all their Strength to reach the firm Ice, which they did with much ado. Then they drew their Boats to it, and were almost spent and in Despair to see themselves expos'd to so many Dangers every Moment, and oblig'd to undergo such intolerable Difficulties.

The 11th a huge fat Bear came towards them ; but they dispatch'd her with three Musket-shots ; and the Fat which ran out of her Wounds, and swam upon the Water, look'd like Oil. Some Seamen ventur'd to go to her upon a Float of Ice ; and having thrown a Rope about her Neck, they dragg'd her to them, and

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

took out her Teeth, and found her Body was eight Foot thick.

After that three Men went into an Island right before them, where they saw on the West side the Island of Crosses. Then they visited this last Island to try if they could discover any Signs or Marks of the Russians coming there again; but seeing nothing that they look'd for, they found about 70 Duck-Eggs, and with them return'd to their Fellows, after having been 12 Hours absent.

They said, that going into the Island of Crosses, they were sometimes in Water upon Ice up to the Knees between the two Islands, and that they had travell'd about six Leagues going and coming. The rest admir'd their Courage in doing this while they were in so weak a Condition. However, they made altogether a sumptuous and a joyful Feast of the Duck-Eggs, and distributed the Remainder of the Wine, each of them having about five Quarts.

The 16th another Bear came towards them from the Shore, which they could hardly perceive, because she was white as Snow; but upon her nearer Approach they shot at her, and so made her run away. The next day some of the Seamen going to the little Island to see if the Waters were open, saw the same Bear they had wounded the day before lying upon the Ice. As soon as she heard them she made away; but one of them follow'd her, and gave her such a swinging Blow with a grappling Iron, that the Hook pierc'd her Skin, and made her fall back upon her hinder Parts. After that, as he was going to strike her again the Bear broke the Grapples in pieces, and the Man fell backward, but was rescu'd from Danger by the Report of the other Seamens Guns, which made her run away. The Man who fell down, ran after her again, and gave her so many Blows with the Head of his Grapple, that he almost kill'd her. However she made three Attempts against him, till his two Fellows shot her through the Body, upon which she fell upon her Back and could not rise. At last, the next Shot made an end of her, and then they pull'd out her Teeth.

The 18th they unladed the Ships, and dragg'd them over the Ice, till they came to a Place where the Sea was

was

was open. After that they likewise carry'd the Lading to this Place, which lay at the distance of above a Mile; so great were their repeated Fatigues, which they never thought to surmount. However, they put to Sea again and sail'd till after four in the Afternoon, at which time they met with Ice again, and were forc'd to make as hard shift as they had done many times before. At last they plainly perceiv'd the Island of Crosses about a League distant from them.

On the 19th, while the two Boats and the Seamen were upon the Ice, seven of the Men went about six in the Morning into the Island of Crosses, where they saw the Sea open in several Places on the West side; which caus'd so great Joy amongst them, that they made all the haste in the World to carry the good News to their Fellows. They took along with them about 100 Eggs, which were distributed among the other Crew.

About two in the Afternoon they went to work to get the Vessels ready, and were forc'd to draw them above 250 Paces to the Water. Then they put to Sea again, and had so fair a Course, that at six in the Evening they pass'd the Island of Crosses, and soon after they saw no more Ice to speak of. They sail'd West-South-West with a very fair East-North-East Wind, sailing ten Leagues in 24 Hours, which gave them great Encouragement that God would bless them with a safe and speedy Return.

The 20th, about 9 in the Morning they doubl'd the *Black Cape*, and about 6. in the Evening, saw the Island of *Amirante*, which they pass'd about Midnight. There they saw above 200 Sea-Cows upon the Ice, a Bank of Ice by which they pass'd, and drove them from it, but repented it afterwards. For these Beasts being of an extraordinary Strength, swam towards the Ships as if they would have attack'd them, and made a very threatening Noise. But the Wind being high, the Ships sail'd too fast for them; and so the Men were deliver'd from a Danger that their own Imprudence had occasion'd.

On the 21st they doubl'd the Capes of *Plancio* and *Langenez*. The 22^d, being near the Cape of *Cant*, *De Veer* landed to get some Eggs and Birds, but found none. About Noon they steer'd towards a Rock that

was cover'd with Birds, and kill'd 22 of them with Stones, and one of the Crew landing upon the Rock, brought away 23 Eggs.

About 3. in the Afternoon they came to another Cape, where they took 125 Birds out of their Nests with their Hands; for they were not afraid of Men, tho' doubtless they fear'd Foxes and other Wild Beasts, and for that Reason nested on steep Rocks. There was but one Egg in every Nest, which was upon the Ground without either Straw, Feather, or any thing else to heat them in such cold VVeather.

Having fail'd to the Main, the Wind turn'd quite against them; besides the Sea was so cover'd with Ice, that after much Pains and Labour, they were at last surrounded with it. The Master who was in the last Bark seeing the rest in the middle of the Ice, thought they had seen the Sea open further off, and had a Mind to reach it, which made him steer towards them, and so they got together to the Coast, where they found a good Harbour shelter'd from the VVind; and landing there, got some Wood to boil their Birds.

The 23^d the Weather being cloudy and foggy, and the VVind at North, they were forc'd to continue in that Bay. Some of the Seamen went further into the Island, and found some little Gold Stones. The 24th they took the Latitude, and found it 73 Deg. 10 Min. The VVind continuing contrary, they could not get out of that Place, and therefore went again to seek for the Gold Stones, and found some that were finer than those they found before.

The 26th at Noon they put to Sea again; but the Bay was so large, that 'twas Midnight before they got clear of it. The 27th they row'd along the Coast thro' the broken Ice, and at 6 a-clock at Night met with a rapid Current, which made 'em think they were near *Coslinfarch*; for they then descri'd a great Gulph that they imagin'd to reach to the Sea of *Tartary*. About Midnight they doub'd the Cape of *Crosses*, and entred a Channel that lay between the Continent and an Island.

The 28th they coasted along, and about 3. in the Afternoon came to the Bay of *St. Lawrence* under the Cape of *Bastiau*, where beyond the Point they found

two

two small *Russian* Boats at Anchor. 'Tis impossible to imagine how they rejoic'd to see Men in that Place. But their Joy was much abated, when they consider'd that those Men perhaps might be Savages, or such as would look upon 'em as Enemies.

However, they went ashore with extream Difficulty. As soon as the *Russians* saw 'em coming they left their VVork and came to 'em without any VVeapons ; and approaching near, they saluted one another with great Civility. Some of the *Russians* knew the *Dutch* again, and could not but look upon them with Compassion : The *Dutch* also knew them to be some of the same Persons whom they had seen in the last Voyage. The *Russians* were amaz'd to see the *Dutchmen* so lean and poor, in such small open Boats, whom before they had seen in a great and fine Ship well accoutr'd.

Two of 'em clapt the Master and *De Veer* very familiarly upon the Shoulder to let them understand they had not forgot them ; for of all the whole Ships Company, there was only two of them that had made the last Voyage when they saw the *Russians*. They inquir'd of 'em what was become of their fine Ship. The *Dutchmen* made 'em answer by Signs, that she was lost in the Ice. What, reply'd they, is she lost ? Yes, said the *Dutchmen*, we have lost her.

Then the *Russians* put 'em in mind of the good Wine they drunk in that Ship. One of the Seamen understanding that they talk'd of Drink, fetch'd some Water and presented to them to drink ; but they shook their Heads, saying *No debre*, that is to say, *Not good*. The Master opening his Mouth to shew them he was very sick of the Scurvy, ask'd them whether they knew any Remedy for it ; but they thought he made Signs that he was hungry, and therefore went to their Boat and brought him a Loaf of Rye-Bread and some smoak'd Birds ; for which the Master gave 'em thanks, and presented 'em with a dozen of Biskets. After this, he invited two of the leading Men among 'em to go on board his Bark, and then gave to each of them a Glas of the same Wine they had drank before. The other Seamen went along with the rest of the *Russians*, and boil'd some Biskets in Water for the Benefit of some warm Food. In fine, they were extreamly pleas'd to converse with Men, since in thirteen Months time they had seen no Humane Creature. The

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

The 29th in the Morning the *Russians* got ready and embark'd some Tuns of Whale-Oil, which they had bury'd under Herbs in the Froth of the Sea. The *Dutch*, who knew not what Course they would steer, now perceiv'd they were bound for the *Weigats*, and therefore follow'd them. But the Weather prov'd so Dark and Foggy, that they soon lost the sight of them.

However, the *Dutch* got into a Channel between two Islands, and sail'd by them till the Ice surrounded them again, and they could see no open Waters to get off; which perswaded them they were not far from *Weigats*, and that the North-West Wind had carry'd the Ice into the Gulf: Therefore they were forc'd to sail back again to the two Islands, and bring their small Vessels to Anchor at one of them.

The 31st they row'd from that Island to another, where they found two Crosses, which made them hope they should find some Men; but they saw none. Here they found an Herb call'd *Cochlearia*, Scurvy-Grass, which is esteem'd good against the Scurvy, that being the Disease, with which they were all so afflicted, that they were even at Death's Door. They eat of this Herb very greedily, and found it such a Sovereign Remedy against that Distemper, that in a short time they were all cur'd, and so suddenly, that those who a while before could not eat Bisket, now fed upon it heartily.

August the 3^d, 1597. they consulted together whether they should cross from *Nova Zembla* into *Russia*; and having agreed on that Course, they turn'd to the South-South-West, and sail'd till six in the Morning, when they unhappily met with Ice again, which was a great Grief to 'em, because they thought they had been deliver'd from that kind of Danger for the future.

The Weather being calm, they ply'd their Oars very hard to get clear of it; and about 3. in the Afternoon got into the Main, and saw no more Ice. Having a good Passage, they thought themselves very near the Coast of *Russia*. But about 9. at Night they were again surrounded with Ice, which made them despair of ever being deliver'd from it.

Being now unable to sail with the Sloop, or double the Cape of Ice, they were forc'd to row through the Ice that was round about them. When they got into the

the middle of it, they advanc'd easier than before. At last, after a VVorld of trouble, they got into open Water; and the Master being in the Sloop, which was a better Sailer than the Bark, doubl'd the Cape of Ice, and then re-join'd the other.

The 4th about Noon they saw the Coast of *Russia*, and sailing near it, row'd to the Shore, and tarry'd there at Anchor till 3. in the Afternoon, at which time they put to Sea. They always steer'd along the Coast, and sail'd pretty easily till Midnight, at which time they saw a *Russian* Vessel, to which they call'd out *Candnoes*, *Candnoes*; but the *Russians* answer'd *Pitzora*, *Pitzora*, to make the *Dutchmen* understand they were not yet near *Candnoes*, as they thought, but were upon the Coast of *Pitzora*. The Variation of the Needle of the Compass, which was shut up in a Box bound with Iron Hoops, made them guilty of that Mistake; and therefore seeing their Errour, they cast Anchor, and waited for Day-light.

On the 5th, a Seaman landing, found some Grass and little Trees, and call'd to his Companions to come to him and bring their Guns with them, for there was good Fowling; at which they mightily rejoic'd; for they had no kind of Victuals except musty Biskets. For this Reason some of them propos'd to leave their Vessels there, and to go by Land, for that otherwise they should be in danger of starving.

Aug the 6th a contrary VVind forc'd 'em to row hard to get out of the Gulf; but having row'd about three Leagues, they were so weak and faint that they could go no further, the Wind being a-head. Besides, the Coast ran more to the North-East than they imagin'd, and therefore they were forc'd to fasten their Ships again; upon which they were all mightily discourag'd, in seeing no End of their Dangers, while Hunger and Sickness were ready to put a Period to their miserable Lives.

The 8th and 9th were equally unfavourable. Some of the Sailors having landed, they saw a Mast set up in a dangerous Place between *Candnoes* and the Continent of *Russia*, whereupon they concluded that the Channel lay there thro' which the *Russians* had pass'd. Returning to their Ships, they found a *Sea-Dog* dead and stinking; but were so hungry, that they brought it into the Bark with as much Joy as if it had been

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

been Venizon ; however the rest of the Seamen would not suffer them to eat it, for certainly it would have killed them.

On the 11th they row'd till Noon, and the Wind being then at South, and a fresh Gale, they ran very fast. About Evening the Wind blowing very hard, they row'd towards the shoar, and landed to take in some fresh Water, if they could find any. There they set up Tents, because it rain'd very hard; and about Midnight it Lightned and Thunder'd extraordinarily. All these deplorable Accidents made them with a hundred times that an end might be put to their Lives.

The 12th at six in the Morning, seeing a *Russian* Vessel sailing towards them, they took a little courage, and made hast into the Main to meet them. The Master went on board their Ship, and ask'd them how far they were from *Candnoes*, but he could learn nothing from them, because he did not understand their Language. They spread out their five Fingers, which perswaded the *Dutch* that there was five Crosses upon the Coast. They also shew'd their Compass, to let them know that the Continent was on the North-West side, and the *Dutch* found it so.

The Master seeing he could learn no more of them, went further into their Ship, and seeing a Barrel of Fish, asked them if they would sell it, and presented them with a piece of forty pence for it. They understood his meaning, and gave him a hundred and two Fishes, with some little Cakes boyled in Fish-water, and about Noon they parted. The *Dutch* were very well pleased that they had got some Provisions, for they had had but two Ounces of Bread a Day with a little Water, for a long time, and now they divided the Fishes equally.

On the 13th two Seamen went a shoar, to see if they could learn how far the point of *Candnoes* reached into the Sea. At their return they said, it was the same point they took it for, and therefore row'd with all their might along the Coast. About three in the Afternoon, they saw that Cape run to the Southward, and doubted not but it was that of *Candnoes*, whence they were in hopes to cross the Mouth of the White Sea; and therefore sailed close to one another into the Main, with intent to pass the White Sea, and go to *Russia*, as they

they thought. They sailed very well, till about Midnight, and then a great storm from the North parted the two Ships.

The 14th the Weather clearing up again, they saw the other Ship, and did what they could to joyn it; but all in vain, because of a great and sudden Fog. The 15th they sailed with a fresh Gale of Wind, and about Noon they saw Land, which they thought was upon the West side of the White Sea, beyond *Candnoes*.

Approaching the Land, they saw six *Russian* Vessels at Anchor, on which they went a-board, and ask'd, at what distance they were from *Kildwin*: The *Russians* told them they were a great way from it, being got no farther than the Easterly Coast of *Candnoes*. Then they spread their Arms to make them understand, they were to cross the White Sea, and that it was a very dangerous undertaking in such small Vessels. The *Dutch* ask'd them for some thing to eat, and the *Russians* gave them a Loaf, which they eat with great Appetite, though the Bread was very hard.

The *Dutch* understood very well what the *Russians* meant, but they could hardly believe them, for they thought they had already passed the White Sea.

The 16th *De Veer* sailed towards a *Russian* Vessel which he had saw before at *Stribord*, and getting on board of her not without danger, asked them how far he was from *Zembla de Coel*, or *Kildwin*. The *Russians* shook their Heads and made him understand, he was but at *Zembla* of *Candnoes*. But the *Dutch* would not believe them; and having ask'd them some Victuals, the *Russians* presented them with some Plaice, which the Master pay'd for with a piece of Silver, and then changed his course, to cross a Channel that was before him, and go into the Main:

The *Russians* seeing them steer a wrong Course, and the Flood being almost gone, sent two of their Men to them in a little Boat with a Loaf of Bread. Those Men made signs of desiring the *Dutch* to return to their Vessel, where they would give them some Instructions. The Master presented them with a piece of Silver, and a piece of Linnen Cloth, but they would not go away without the *Dutch*. The *Russians* who were on board their Vessels held up a piece of Bacon, in hopes
that

that would persuade the *Dutch* to return to them; which at last they did; and having shew'd their Map to the *Russians*, they were answer'd, that they were still at the East of the *White Sea* and *Candnoes*.

The *Dutch* were wholly surprized and afflicted at this report, which before they could not believe; but now they were convinced, that they had been deceived in their Course, and very much concerned for their Companions who were in the Sloop. The Master having so good an opportunity bought of the *Russians* three sacks of Meal, a Fitch and a half of Bacon, and a little Barrel of Honey for his Ships Crew, and those in the Sloop, if ever he should be so happy as to meet with them again. Then the Flood being quite spent, they began to cross the Channel, and sailed towards the Main, till they saw a huge Cape reaching a great way into the Sea, which they took for the Cape of *Candnoes*. In the Evening they came to an Anchor under the Cape, and boiled a pot of Meal with Water and Honey, and made a kind of Hasty-pudding, which they eat, and thought it admirably good; but were still under great affliction for the Sloop, not knowing what was become of her.

The 17th being at Anchor, they saw a *Russian* Vessel coming from the *White Sea*, and made to her. When they came on board the *Russian*, they were presented with a Loaf without asking; and the *Russians* did what they could to make them understand they had seen their Companions, being seven in number in a Sloop, and had spoke with them. But the *Dutch* understanding nothing of what they said, the *Russians* spread seven Fingers, and shew'd the Bark, meaning, they had seen the little open Vessel, and that they sold them Bread, Fish, Fleth, and other Provisions. At last the Seamen understood what they meant, after they had seen in their hands a little Compass, which they knew was the Masters Mate's. They ask'd how long it was since they saw the Sloop, and where they thought she was then. The *Russians* answer'd, that they saw her the day before; and after this were extreamly kind to the *Dutch*, who thank'd them heartily, and especially for the good News they told them of the Sloop. The Bark row'd with all diligence towards the place where they conjectur'd the Sloop might be. And having row'd all day
along

along the Coast, about Mid-night found fresh Water, and took in some of it, together with some Scurvy-grass.

The 18th from six in the Morning they steered along the Coast till Noon, at which time they saw another great Cape with crosses on the top of it. About six in the Evening they were certain it was the Cape of *Candnoes*, which lies at the Mouth of the White Sea; for that Cape is easily known by the six crosses that are at the top of it, and its running on one side South-East, and on the other South-West.

While they were preparing to steer to the West of the White Sea, towards the Coast of *Laponia*, they perceived that almost all the Water had run out of one of their little Casks, which was leaky: And since they were to run above forty Leagues before they could find any fresh Water, they thought fit to land, and take in some at this place: But the Sea was so rough along the Coast, that they durst not attempt to land.

They set sail again about ten or eleven at Night, and sailed all that Night and next Day with so fair a Wind, that on the 20th between four and five in the Morning, they saw the Land to the West of the White Sea, knowing also before by the roaring of the Sea, that they could not be far from it. It was a singular Providence, that in 30 Hours they passed the White Sea, which made 40 Leagues of dangerous Seas.

When they had got upon the Coast, and saw they could not sail in, they row'd by the Rocks, and came into a very good Harbour. There they saw another *Russian* Vessel at Anchor, and a few Houses upon the shoar. They rowed towards the Vessel, and having cast Anchor, then they went a-shoar to the Houses, where the Inhabitants bid them Welcome, conducted them to Stoes to dry their Cloaths, and gave them some Fish. In these Houses were thirteen Men, who went out a Fishing every Morning. Two of them commanded the rest, who liv'd very soberly, and for the most part upon Fish.

Besides those thirteen *Russians*, there were two *Laponians*, with three Women and a Child, who being very poor, lived only upon what the *Russians* could spare; and their precarious way of living excited the compassion of the *Dutch*, who upon all occasions are sensibly affected with the misery of their Neighbours. The

The 21st the Master boiled some fresh Fish, and gave it to the Seamen, who eat it heartily, with Water-Pap in stead of Bread. In the Afternoon going farther into the Country to get some Scurvy-grafs, they saw two Men upon a Mountain, which made them conjecture there were more Inhabitants, than at first they thought for, and thereupon they returned to their Bark again. But the two Men they saw, prov'd their own Companions that belong'd to the Sloop, who came from the Mountain to the *Russian* Boat, to get some Provision. But coming there by chance, and having no Money about them, they were resolv'd to give a pair of their Breeches for Food, they having two or three pair one upon another. As soon as they approached the Vessel, they saw the Bark at Anchor hard by it, and presently knew the Company. Their Joy at meeting was reciprocal, and they eat and drunk together such as the Vessel afforded.

The Sloops Crew had run through more danger and trouble than the Bark, and now both gave thanks to God that they were met again. The 22^d the Sloop came to them, and they desired the *Russians* to make them some Bread, which they did, and the Fishermen coming from Fishing, the Master bought two Cods of them, which he boiled immediately.

While they were at Dinner, the Governor of the *Russians* came to visit them, and presented them with a Loaf of Bread. They invited him to eat, he thanked them, but would not, because it was a Fast-day, and the Fish Sawce, was made with Fat and Butter: Nay, neither he nor his Men would so much as drink, because the Cup look'd a little greasie, nor would they lend the *Dutch* their own Cups, for fear they should grease them. So superstitious are they in the observation of their Fasts.

The 23^d the Master made a great Present of a good Sum of Money to the Governor, and also pay'd him who baked their Bread, for which he had the hearty thanks of both.

About six in the Evening at High-Water, the Sloop and the Bark sailed. The 24th at six in the Morning they came to the seven Islands, where they found a great many Fishermen, and ask'd them whereabout *Cool* or *Kildwin* lay; the Fishermen directed them to the East,

East, and the *Dutch* were of the same opinion. The Fishermen threw a Cod into the Sloop, but the *Dutch* could not stay to pay them, because the Wind was high, and carried the Ship away, and therefore made signs only of giving them thanks, and admiring their Civility.

About six in the Evening they met more Fishermen who row'd to them, and enquired where their *Crabble* or Ship was: The *Dutch* made answer, she was lost, and the Fishermen cryed out in their Language, *Cool Brabouse Crabble*, which the *Dutch* took to import, that there was some *Dutch* Ships at *Cool* or *Cola*.

On the 25th about Noon they saw *Kildwin*, and in two hours time they made the Southerly end of that Island. The Master went presently a-shore, where he found five or six Houses of *Lapponians*; of whom he enquired if it was not the Island of *Kildwin*: they answer'd yes, and gave them to know, that there was three *Dutch* Ships at *Cola*, two of which had appointed to sail that day:

Upon this they set sail between four and five in the Afternoon, with a design to reach *Wardbuys*; but the Wind blew so strong, that it was impossible to bear sail in the Night. So they were forced to go behind two Rocks, and get a shoar; where they found a little House, and going to it, saw three Men who received them very kindly: who being ask'd to direct them to a Ship that was bound for *Holland*, gave them the same answer as before, that three *Dutch* Ships were at *Cola*, two of which were ready to set sail.

Then they asked them to go with them to *Cola* by Land, offering to pay them very well for their pains; but they excused themselves, and said, they could not do it. However, they conducted the Master and Seamen beyond a Mountain, where they met with other *Lapponians*, who promised to be their Guides for two pieces of Eight. Accordingly one of the *Lapponians* took a Gun in his hand, and the Seaman being only arm'd with a Grappling-hook, went along with him.

The 26th they drew the two Ships upon the shoar, and unladed the Goods to air them, and afterwards went to visit the *Russians*, in whose Houses they warmed themselves, boiled what they had to eat, and made two Meals a Day, not doubting but they should find

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

now and then Provision enough in their Voyage. Here they drunk some *Russian* Liquor made with stale and musty Bread, which they liked pretty well, after having for so long a time drunk nothing else but Water. Some of the Seamen travelling further into the Country, found a sort of small fruit of the colour of Sloes or purple Currants; of which they eat, and liked them very well, and found them very good against the Scurvy.

The 29th they saw the *Lapponian* upon a Mountain coming towards them, but without the Seamen, whom he guided to *Cola*. They were surprized, and in fear for him. But the *Lapponian* being arrived, gave a Letter to the Master, who upon reading it, found that he that wrote it was extreemly surprized at his coming thither, for he had long since given them up for lost; but now was glad to hear of their return, and that he would come to them in a very short time with all sorts of Provisions. The Letter was signed, *Jean Cornelitz Reep*.

Such agreeable News must needs be received with great Joy. They pay'd the *Lapponian* very generously, and besides gave him a pair of Breeches, Stockins, and other Cloaths. It is incredible to think how fast the Man run, for they were two Days and two Nights in going thither in Company, but the *Lapponian* came back alone in 24 Hours. The Seamen took him for a Wizard. He presented them with a Partridge he had killed in the way.

The 30th they were all impatient to know who this *Jean Cornelitz* was, who wrote the Letter. Sometimes they thought it was he who had set out along with them; but they could not imagine he was alive, and he was of the same opinion concerning them. The dangers he had run, and the difficulties he had undergone, seemed greater than theirs, and therefore they concluded he was certainly Dead. At last the Master finding a Letter he had formerly received from that *Jean Cornelitz*, and observing that it was the same hand with this, he made no doubt, but that he was still alive.

Soon after they saw a little *Russian* Vessel rowing towards the Coast, and upon its arrival found it was *Cornelitz*, with the Seamen they had sent to *Cola*; and
now

now the Joy was inexpressible on both sides. *Cornelitz* brought with him a Tun of *Rustos* Beer, some Wine, Bacon, Salmon, Sugar, and other good Provisions. *August 31st* they got ready to sail to *Cola*, and having given the *Russians* thanks, and pay'd for their Accommodation, they put to Sea at high Water, about Midnight.

Sept. 1st about six in the Morning, they arrived at the West side of the River of *Cola*, upon which they sailed and rowed till about Midnight. The *2^d* they continued their course up the River, and along the Shoar, and having the pleasure of seeing Trees, thought they were in another World, for they had seen none upon any other shoar. Between seven and eight in the Evening, they joyned *Cornelitz* his Ship, and the two Companies regal'd one another very joyfully, for those with *Cornelitz* had been in the last Voyage with the same Master. Towards the Evening they arrived at *Cola*; and next day having unladed their Ships, they went ashoar to refresh themselves, and recover a little Strength after so many Fatigues, that they might be the better able to sail to *Holland*. The *2^d* they got leave of the Governor, who was sent thither from the Grand Duke of *Muscovy*, to convey their small Ships to the Merchants Exchange, or publick Ware-house: which they left there, as consecrated in eternal memory of so long and dangerous a Voyage through an unknown Course; which they perform'd in little Boats without Decks, for above 400 Leagues along the Coast and in the main Sea. This adventure so amazed the Inhabitants of that Town, that they could hardly believe it.

The *15th* of the same Month, they went down the River in a Boat, to go on board *Cornelitz* his Ship, which lay half a League off the Town; and in the Afternoon the Ship sailed down the River beyond the Streight. The *18th* they got out of the River, and stood to the Main, in order to go for *Holland*. The next day about six in the Evening, they arrived before *Wardhuys*, where they cast Anchor, because *Cornelitz* was to take some Goods aboard at that place.

Octob. the 6th, about Evening they weighed Anchor, and the *29th* of the same Month arrived in the *Meuse*, having the Wind at East-North-East. The next day

they travelled by Land to *Maesland Sluys*, to *Delft*, to *Harlem*, and the first of November came to *Amsterdam* with the same Cloaths they had when they sailed to *Nova Zembla*. They went to *Peter Haslelaar's House*, who was one of the Directors for the City of *Amsterdam*, that had fitted out the two Ships commanded by *Cornelitz* and their Master.

All Mankind being surpriz'd with the return of these Men, after the loosing of their Ship, it made a great noise in the City; and the Chancellor of the King of *Denmark*, then Embassador in *Holland*, hearing of it, had a great curiosity to see them. To give him that satisfaction, the Scout of *Amsterdam* with two other Lords went to fetch them; and the Seamen being brought before the Embassador, and the Burgo-Masters of *Amsterdam*, made a short Relation of their Voyage, and retired. They were twelve in number, and their charges were defray'd till their accounts were stated, and their Wages paid.

Other Voyages in quest of a passage to China by the North.

THE last attempt having no better success than the first, the Directors thought fit to make another Essay in order to discover a passage to *China*, by the North or North-West. To this end the last day of March 1609. they set out *Henry Hudson*, a famous and expert *English* Mariner, with a Fly-boat with all sorts of Provisions, and twenty *English* and *Dutch-men* for her Equipage.

Henry Hudson sailed from the *Texel* April the 6th, 1609, and doubled the Cape of *Norway* the fifth of May. Afterwards he sailed towards *Nova Zembla* along the Northerly Coasts; but found the Sea so full of shelves of Ice, that he had no hopes of going through it that year. Some of his Seamen who had been in the *East-Indies* could not endure the Cold, and therefore quarrelled with the rest, some of which were *English*, and others *Dutchmen*.

Hudson

Hudson propos'd two things to them, first to go towards the Coasts of *America* in the Latitude of 40 Deg., trusting to some Maps sent him from *Virginia* by a Captain of a Ship called *Smith*; in which he had mark'd down a Sea, affording a Passage round about their Plantations, and from thence into the South Sea. If that Discovery had been as true as experience shew'd it to be false, it would have been very advantageous to them, and have shortened their way to the *East-Indies*.

The other thing *Hudson* propos'd to them, was to find a passage through the Streight of *Davis*, which was generally approved. So the 14th of *May* they sail'd that way, and the last day of the same Month, arriv'd at the Island of *Faro*, where they stay'd 24 hours to take in fresh Water. Afterwards they sail'd till the 18th of *July*, and came upon the Coast of new *France* in 24 Deg., where they landed to buy a new Mast, having sprung their former. The place was very proper to catch Cods in, and to traffick Skins and Furrs with good advantage: But the Sailors treated the People of that Country very ill, and took away their Goods by force, which caus'd many Quarrels.

The *English* who were not the stoutest, had a mind to go farther; accordingly they sail'd to the Main till the 3^d of *August*, that they came to the Latitude of 42 Deg. Afterwards they sail'd in the Main till the 12th of the same Month, when they landed in the Latitude of 37 Deg. three Quarters. Then they steer'd along the Coast, till they came to 80 Deg. three Quarters, where they found a good Channel between two Capes. Being got in, they saw the finest River in the World, which was very broad and deep, with a firm bottom.

At last the Ship anchor'd in 42 Deg. 40 Min., but the Sloop went higher up the River. On the shoar they met with very strong, able bodied Men, but they were Savages. A little farther they found others that were more civiliz'd, of whom they bought Provisions, Skins, Furrs, and other Merchandize. The Country had plenty of Birds in it, good Fruits, and red and white Grapes. They traffick't with them, and found they were fair Dealers. Having sail'd up the River about 50 Leagues, they went back the 4th of *Octob.* and stood to the Sea. They would have done their business



A Description of Siberia.

ness better, if the Seamen had been well affected to it, and had not wanted Necessaries. When they were at Sea, they consulted what they had best to do, but were of different Opinions. The Master's Mate a *Dutchman*, was for Wintering in *Newfound-Land*, and seeking out *Davis Passage* to the North-West. *Hudson* opposed it, fearing that his Ships Company, who had threatned him before, would take an opportunity to Mutiny again, and that the cold Weather would consume their Provisions, and put them into an impossibility of returning into *Holland*, many of the Seamen being then sick: However, none spoke a word of returning into *Holland* but the Master, which made him the more suspected. But notwithstanding all this, the 7th of November they arrived at *Dartmouth* in *England*, and gave advice of it to the Directors in *Holland*, sending them also a Journal of their Voyage. *Hudson* offered to go again to discover the Passage through the North-West, provided they would give him five hundred Livers in Money, more Provisions than they had before, and the same Wages. He propos'd too, that the Provisions which were already in the Ship, should not be taken out, that they should change seven Men of the Company, and be twenty Men still, that he would sail from *Dartmouth* the first of *March*, spend the Month of *April*, and half of *May* in killing Whales, and other Creatures near the Island of *Panar*; after that sail to the North-West, and stay there till the middle of *September*, and at last return into *Holland*, by the North-East of *Scotland*.

Though it is not the business of this Journal, to give a full account of the North Country's, yet We thought it proper to insert a Description of *Siberia*, *Samoieda*, and *Tingoesia*, taken from the *Muscovites* Writings, pursuant to the Discoveries and Voyages they made in those Countries; together with an account of the Roads, Rivers, and Cities, as far as Great *Tartary*.

There is a sort of People in *Muscovy*, who call themselves the Children of *Aniconius* or *Anica*, and pretend to be descended from a Boor of that name. This Man was very rich, and lived near the River of *Wisogda*, which

which empties it self into the *Dwina* ; and the *Dwina* after having run about a hundred Leagues, empties it self into the *White Sea*, near the City of *Archangel*, or *St. Michael the Archangel*.

Anica had many Children, and might have left them very rich, with what he was already Master of ; but was so unsatisfied, that he could not resist the temptation of growing richer. He had a mind to know in what Country certain People dwelt, who came thither every year to traffick with the *Muscovites*, and brought with them very fine Skins, and several sorts of other Merchandize. They spoke a foreign Language. Their Cloaths, their Religion, and their Manners, were quite different from those of the *Muscovites*. They were called *Samoieds*, and sometimes by other names.

The *Samoieds* came down the River *Wisogda* every year, and traffickt with the *Russians* and the *Muscovites* in the Cities of *Osoil* and *Ustinga* upon the *Dwina*, which at that time were the Store-Houses of all the Commodities, but especially of the Furrs.

Anica was desirous to know from whence this People came, and to be acquainted with the situation of their Country, thinking by that means to enrich himself extreamly by the Furrs they used to bring thither. With this view he treated privately with some of them, and coming to a conclusion, sent twelve of his Servants and Slaves along with them, charging them to make an exact observation of the places they should visit, the Peoples way of Living, their Manners, Habitations, and generally the condition of the whole Country, that they might be able to give him a true and perfect account of all things at their return.

Anica's Servants very dutifully performing their Masters commands came back, and gave him a true and satisfactory account of what they had seen ; whereupon he commanded them not to acquaint any Person with it, and that he might the better oblige them to Secrecy, he used them very kindly.

The next Year he sent more Servants into the same Countrey, and some of his Relations, giving them several Commodities of little or no Value, as *Glass-Wares*, small tinkling Bells, and other inconsiderable *German Wares*. These Men also enquir'd into all things as the others had done the Year before, and tra-

vell'd as far as the River *Oby*, and cross'd many Rivers and Wilderneffes; which are very common in that Countrey. They dealt very uprightly with the *Samoieds*, contracted Alliance with some of them, and by these Arts came to know that Furrs were mighty cheap there, and that by this Trade it was no hard Matter to grow Rich in a short time.

They took a particular Notice of their Way of living. The *Samoieds* had no Towns or Cities, but assembl'd in Troops, living together very peaceably under the Government of some ancient Man among 'em. They were very slovenly in their Eating and Drinking, and had neither Corn nor Bread, but liv'd only upon Hunting. Most of them shot incomparably well with Bows and Arrows. Their Bows were made of a pliant sort of Wood, upon which they shot sharp Stones whetted for the purpose, or else Fish-Bones, in order to kill Wild Beasts and Fowls, these being very plentiful in that Countrey.

They also made use of small Fish-Bones instead of sowing Needles, and of the small Guts of little Beasts for Thread, with which they sow'd the Skins together which they wear for Cloaths, putting the Furr on the Outside in the Summer, and the Inside in the Winter. They cover their Huts with the Skins of Elks and amphibious Beasts, which they valu'd at a lower Rate.

Anica's Servants having exactly observ'd all these things, return'd home again loaded with rich Furrs and Skins for their Master, and gave him a faithful Account of all Matters.

Anica and his Relations traded in the Countrey for some Years; and the Men who traffick'd in this manner, were afterwards call'd *Aniconians*, and grew so rich, that they purchas'd Estates in Land. Their Countreymen admir'd to see 'em grow so rich on a sudden, and wonder'd how they came by their Wealth. For they built fine Churches in their Towns and Villages at their own Charges, particularly one in the City of *Osoil*, upon the River *Wisogda*, built of white Free-Stone. In short, they were so rich, that they knew not how to spend their Estates.

And yet for all their great Riches, they were not without Reflexions on the Inconstancy of Fortune, and had

had their Fears that after so many Favours, perhaps she might some time or other frown upon them, as she had done upon others. However, they had this Satisfaction, that having liv'd inoffensively with their Neighbours and Strangers, without using any kind of Deceit, Treachery or Affront, they had no great Reason to fear such an Alteration.

Nevertheless they foresaw, that notwithstanding all the Care and Caution they had taken, it was a difficult thing to secure themselves and what they had acquir'd, as Affairs were rul'd in *Moscow*, without having a Friend at Court. For there 'tis grown a Proverb, *That he that has not a Friend at Court, ought not to be look'd upon as a Man*: And 'tis true enough; for a Man that has any extraordinary Character is envy'd by every body, and subject to be slander'd at Court; and if he has no Friends there to take his part, he is ruin'd to all intents and purposes, and must fall at last though he be never so just and honest.

The *Anicians* having gain'd such great Estates, thought it necessary to get Protection in the Emperor's Court; and therefore put themselves under the Protection of *Boris Gudonow* one of the Chief Lords of the Court, and Brother-in-law of the Emperor *Fedar Thanowitz*, who was then upon the Throne; and the same *Boris* was elected Emperor after the Death of his Brother-in-law.

After they had made him considerable Presents, they resolv'd to trust him, and gave him to know, that they would discover to him a Thing that would be very advantageous to the Emperor. Upon which *Boris* heard them very favourably, and carels'd them more than ordinary. Then they acquainted him exactly with what they had done, and gave him a Description of the Countrey of the *Samoieds* and of *Siberia*, entertaining him with a Relation of all they had observ'd in it, and what great Profit and Riches *Muscovy* might draw from that Countrey; but did not tell him at first that they had been there, and had privately traded with 'em, and gain'd immense Riches.

Boris being charm'd with this Discovery, and desirous to know more of the matter, made a further Enquiry into every Particular they had related to him; giving them Assurance of his Friendship, and that he would pro-

protect them as his own Children. To this end he procur'd Letters-Parents of the Emperor, confirming them and their Posterity in the Possession of all their Lands and Estates, without Molestation or Contradiction, and allowing them a perpetual Freedom from Taxes. He also carry'd them in his own Sledge thro' the Streets of *Moscow*, where they staid all the Winter; which was a very great Honour from so great a Prince as *Boris*, who govern'd the whole Empire.

Boris acquainted the Emperor with all he had learnt from the *Aniciens*, who was very well pleas'd with the Discovery, and gave him an absolute Power to do whatever he should think convenient about it. That Noble Lord, who was a vigilant Statesman, order'd some Captains, and other decay'd Gentlemen, who were at his Command, to go with the *Aniconians*. He cloath'd them magnificently like Embassadors, and gave them some Soldiers to attend them, with some small Wares to present to the *Samoieds*. More especially he commanded them to observe the Roads, Rivers, Forests, and all other Places, with their particular Names; and above all, gave them a strict Charge to behave themselves very civilly, and treat the People with Respect and Kindness. They were also enjoyn'd to mark down the fittest Places to build Forts upon, and to bring some of the Inhabitants along with them.

These Ambassadors went from *Moscow* to *Wisogda* with a very good Equipage, and a large Stock of Money and Presents. The *Aniconians* gave them some of their own Children, Servants and Friends to accompany them. Being arriv'd in the Countrey of the *Samoieds*, they diligently observ'd all things, and shew'd great Respect and Kindness to that People. The Presents they made them, tho' of little Value in *Muscovy*, were look'd upon here as very considerable; and accordingly the People receiv'd 'em with great Acclamations of Joy, kneeling down before the Ambassadors, whose rich Cloaths they admir'd, having never seen any thing like them before. In short, they almost took 'em for Gods.

The *Muscovites* ingag'd some *Samoieds* who had been in *Muscovy*, to be their Interpreters; by whom they gave 'em to understand the Grandeur of the Emperor of

of *Muscovy*, who liv'd like a God upon Earth ; and told this good People so many fine things, that they were extreamly desirous to see the Emperor. The *Muscovites*, who wish'd for nothing else, agreed with them, and perswaded them to go to *Moscow*, offering to leave Hostages behind them to learn their Tongue.

By this civil and obliging Carriage they won the Hearts of all the People on this side the River *Oby*, who submitted to the Emperor, and engag'd to pay a *Capitation* every Year for their Men, Women and Children, as soon as they could draw a Bow, viz. a Pair of *Zebeline* Skins *per* Head, which were of much value among them, and much more among the *Muscovites*. This Tribute they promis'd to pay to the Emperors Commissioners, and made very punctual Payments.

After such good Success in this Place, the *Muscovites* went to the other side of the River *Oby*, and travell'd there above 200 Leagues, where they saw several kinds of rare Beasts utterly unknown to them, with fine Springs of Water, Pastures, and Forests, and several *Samoieds*, some of them riding on Elephants, others on Sledges drawn by Rain-deers, or Dogs running like Stags. In short, they saw extraordinary Things which they admir'd, and enter'd every Particular into their Journal as they were commanded.

At their Return they brought two *Samoieds* along with them, who were very willing to go ; and in Exchange left a few *Muscovites* behind them to learn the Language. Arriving at *Moscow*, they gave a Relation of all Occurrences to *Boris*, who acquainted the Emperor with it. The *Muscovites* look'd upon the *Samoieds* as a rare Sight, and desir'd them to let them see them shoot with their Bows, which they did with so much Dexterity, that they were admir'd. They stuck a little *Denier* or Farthing upon a Tree, and plac'd themselves as far as they could see it, and yet never fail'd to strike the Farthing every time they shot at it.

On the other side, the *Samoieds* were no less amaz'd to see the *Muscovites* Way of living, &c. But always look'd upon the Emperor with Dread and Reverence, and admir'd the Splendor and Magnificency of his Cloaths. They were surpriz'd to see him riding,
some

sometimes on Horseback, sometimes in a stately Coach drawn by many fine Horses, attended with a Multitude of great Lords richly cloath'd.

They were yet more surpriz'd in seeing the Soldiers with their Muskets, their red Cloaths, their Discipline, and so many of them guarding the Emperor when he went abroad, for he had never fewer than 400 about him. They admir'd also the Sound and the Noise of the Bells, which are very common in *Moscow*, as well as the Number of Ships, and the Plenty of Goods that were in them. In short, they thought they were in a Country inhabited by Gods; and therefore would never have desir'd to return to their own, if it had not been to inform their Countrymen of the many Wonderful Things they had seen. Nor could they forbear thinking those People very happy, who liv'd in obedience to a Prince that was rather a God than a Man; and with that View they wish'd to be his Subjects. They lik'd all things very well that were given them to eat; and said there was a great difference between their good Food, and the raw Flesh and Fish they us'd to feed upon in their own Country.

But the most important thing was, that they promis'd Obedience to the Emperor, and that they would persuade their Countrymen to do the same; and therefore desir'd him to send Governours to command 'em, and to levy Taxes. As for their Idolatry, the *Muscovites* would not touch upon that Point; because they thought it would be easie to persuade them to embrace the *Christian* Religion when they should send Ministers to instruct them, which there is no doubt, the *Muscovites* would have done if they had not been engag'd in Wars.

After so good a Success, the *Aniconians* were look'd upon with a favourable Eye at Court; and the Emperor granted them great Immunities and Privileges. He also gave them some considerable Places situated near their own Country; and to this day they are in possession of above a hundred Leagues of Land along the Rivers *Dwina*, *Wisogda* and *Soebna*; where they are grown very rich, and are still maintain'd in their Liberties and Privileges.

Further, it was resolv'd in the Emperor's Council to build Forts along the River *Oby*, and in the open Country
and

and to put Garrisons in 'em, to send a General Governour with Orders to survey the Country, to go as far as possible in it, and annex it to the Empire. All which were effected with Success. The Forts were built and garrison'd, and they have now planted several Colonies of *Polanders, Tartarians, Russians*, and other Nations in it.

Besides those that went thither voluntarily, many Murderers, Traytors, Highway-men, &c. condemn'd to death were sent thither. Some of them were close Prisoners, others had the Liberty to go and settle there, according to the Quality of their Crimes ; so that by degrees they have built indifferent good Places, Towns, and Cities, which are now inhabited by several sorts of People, who have their Churches, strong Places, and Towns enough to make a great Kingdom ; and nothing is more certain, than that the great Privileges which were granted them, contributed very much to so great a Settlement. Besides that, the Lands the Emperor freely granted to those who would settle there, invited a Multitude of poor People to leave their own Country to go and inhabit there.

That vast Extent of Land is call'd *Siberia*, in which they have built a City of the same Name. In the Beginning of that Settlement only the pronouncing the Word *Siber* at *Moscow* was as terrible to lewd Fellows and Malefactors, as that of the *House of Correction* at *Amsterdam* ; for they were all sent thither. But now that Punishment is so ordinary and mild in comparison of what it was formerly, that Lords and Gentlemen that are out of favour at Court, are banish'd to that Country for a certain time ; and being made Governours of some Place, tarry there till they are restor'd again to Favour. But, after all, let the Punishment be never so inconsiderable, it is severe enough to those who think they are never safe nor well in any place else but in the Court.

'Twill now be proper to speak a little of the Roads from *Moscow* to *Siberia*. It was no easie thing to come to the knowledge of it. A friend I had at the Emperor's Court, while I was at *Moscow*, after repeated intreaties granted me that favour ; and indeed he had reason to be cautious how he communicated it, for he was in danger of his life, if the Emperor had known it : the *Muscovites* being of that temper, that they think them-

themselves obliged to conceal the affair of their Country from Strangers.

A short Account of the Roads and Rivers to be met with in going from Muscovy to the East and East-North-East, according to the Course the Muscovites observe. As also the Names of the Towns they have built, being subject to a Governour set over the Countrey, who enlarges his Discoveries every day, having already carry'd 'em as far as Tartary.

FROM *Wisogda* near *Soile*, a Town inhabited by the *Aniconians*, you pass up the River to a little Town nam'd *Favinisco*, and inhabited by the *Muscovites*. It is 17 Days Journey from *Soile* to *Favinisco*, in which you are oblig'd to cross many Forests and Rivers. *Wisogda* springs out of the Mountains of *Ivegoria*, which extends from the South of *Tartary* almost to the North Sea. The River of *Pitsonta*, which discharges it self into the Sea on this side the *Waigats*, hath also its Source in those Mountains.

From *Favinisco* it is three Days Journey to a River call'd *Neem*, which signifies Mute, because the Waters are calm in running through the Woods. When you have been five Days upon the River, you must go ashore, because then the *Neem* runs out of the Road; and after you have travell'd by Land about a League, you re-embark upon a River call'd *Wisera*, which falls down from the Rocks call'd by the *Muscovites* *Camena*, in the same Mountains of *Ivegoria*. Then you go nine Days Journey down the River to come to a little Town call'd *Soil Camscoi*, built there for the Conveniency of Travellers, who are oblig'd to continue their Journey by Land. *Wisera* continues its Course, and runs into another call'd *Cana*, which passes under the Town *Viatea* in *Muscovy*, and discharges it self in the great River of *Rha* or *Volga*, that runs into the Sea by seventy Mouths.

Mouths. All these Particulars are true and certain, having been nicely examin'd by those that gave me the Relation.

After a little Stay at *Soil Camscoi*, a very populous Country, they will furnish you with Horses to carry your Goods, and guide you all the Way through Mountains full of Firr, Palm, and other fine Trees. Next you cross two Rivers call'd *Soiba* and *Coosna*, which are in those Mountains, and run into the North Country. The next Mountains are divided into three Parts, and differ much from the adjacent Mountains; for they afford excellent Woods and Pasture. After two Days Journey they are call'd *Coozvincoi Camen*, and after two more, *Cirgincoi Camen*. Then you come to a Town nam'd *Vergateria*. These Mountains are properly Deserts, upon which the *Tartarians* and the *Samoieds* hunt for the *Muscovites*. The Mountains of *Podvinscoy Camen* are the highest, being cover'd with Snow in several Places, and surrounded with Clouds. 'Tis a great Fatigue to travel over 'em; but tho' the Foot of it is very low, yet the Descent is gradual and easie.

Being arriv'd at *Vergateria*, you must stay there till the Spring, because the River *Toera* that runs under it, is very shallow all the Year, except in the Spring, when the melted Snow falling down the Mountains, swells it, and renders it navigable. The chief City of *Siberia* is *Vergateria*, and was built but 21 Years since, as well as the other Towns in that Country, and are all well inhabited by People who till the Ground, as they do in *Muscovy*.

There is a Governour who sends every Year abundance of Corn and other Provisions by Water to all the Places of *Siberia*, and furnishes the Garrisons with all Necessaries. He likewise provides for the strong Places beyond the *Oby*, where the *Samoieds* live only by Hunting; for hitherto there are no Towns built in that Country.

Then you must go down the River *Toera* five Days Journey, till you come to another Town called *Faphanim*, which was built and inhabited about two Years since.

At *Faphanim* you embark upon the *Toera*, which after two Days Journey, winds so much about, that
in

in many places you are oblig'd to go by Land, and upon the River by turns, to shorten the Way. The *Tartars* and the *Samoieds* dwell about *Toera*, and keep Cattel and Boats.

At last the *Toera* carries you to the great River *Tabab*, about 200 Leagues from *Vergateria*. Upon this River you go to *Tinna* a very populous Town, built only 21 Years since. This Town has a very great Trade for Skins and Furs, between the *Muscovites*, *Tartars*, and *Samoieds*. 'Tis very convenient for those who only travel for six Months. But if you please you may go further beyond the *Oby*, to the East, and so to the South.

From *Tinna* you go to *Tobolsca*, the Capital City of the *Siberians*, and the Residence of the Viceroy. All other Towns send their Tribute there, and the Viceroy sends it from thence to *Moscow* under a strong Guard. The Governour-General is very severe, and all the rest of the Governours of *Siberia* and *Samoieda* must obey him. In that City there is a great Trade for Merchandize imported from the South, and the remotest Parts of *Tartary*, and from several other Nations. Such is the Advantage of the *Muscovites*; who having join'd that Country to their Empire with the Consent of the Inhabitants, and exercising a mild Government over them, have no reason to fear any Rebellion, the People being very well affected, and pleas'd with their Emperor. It was a Thing to be wish'd for, that the *Spaniards* who have been so cruel to the *Americans*, had setled such a mild Government in *America*, in which they might have had better Success, and enlarg'd their Dominion further than they have done, as I observ'd my self in my Voyage to *America*. Whereas now they are abominated, and none of that People yield Obedience to them but by force; as the *Muscovites* know, and are perswaded by Experience, that the best way to gain new Conquests, and subdue a Savage People, is to treat them with Humanity and Meekness.

The City of *Tobolsca* is situated on the Side of the River *Yortin*, which runs from the South as rapid as the *Danube*. It discharges it self in the *Oby*; and 'tis thought these two Rivers have their Source in one Countrey. The River *Tobol*, which gives Name to the City, runs on the other side of it.

And

Another River from the North running down from the Top of a Mountain near the Sea, falls into the *Tobol*. The Savages call it *Taffa*: And the *Muscovites* not long since built a Town upon its Banks call'd *Pohem*, and planted a Colony in it from *Siberia*, who live in great hopes to settle a good Trade there, and make it a considerable Place: for the Countrey is very fine and fruitful. There is also abundance of Forests that are full of wild Beasts; as, *Leopards*, *Lynxes*, *Foxes*, *Sables*, &c.

That Town is fifteen Days Journey from *Tobolsca*; and the River *Irtis* falls into the *Oby* at the distance of fifteen Days Journey to the North of the same Town. There was formerly a Town at the Mouth of the River *Oby*, call'd *Oscogorod*, which was demolish'd by the Governour of *Siberia's* Order, without giving a Reason for it; tho' perhaps it was because of the Cold, and that it was too near the Sea; or that they fear'd some Disorder or Rebellion might arise on that side. The River *Oby* divides it self into two Arms, one of which surrounds a vast Tract of Land; and after making a new Island, runs again into the first and larger Channel. There they have built a new Town instead of that which was demolish'd, call'd *Zergolt*, and lying fifty Leagues further into the Land than the former.

Going up the River above *Zergolt*, there is no use of Sails, except in the great Boats; for the Land is so high, that little or no Wind reaches the Water; therefore they draw the Boats along with Ropes, as they do in all the Rivers of *Muscovy*. From *Zergolt*, going up above 200 Leagues, you come to a strong Place call'd *Noxinscay*, built about thirteen Years ago, when the Governour-General sent Men into that Country to find out fit and proper Lands to be manur'd and built upon. These Messengers finding that Place was pleasant, healthy, indifferent hot, fruitful, and full of all manner of Beasts and Birds, they built *Noxinscay*, and put a Garrison in it. It lies to the South-Weft, and is indifferently well inhabited. The Governour having order'd the Inhabitants to make a further Discovery of the Country towards the hottest Climate, and to treat the People that submitted to them with all Civility and Kindness imaginable; accordingly they advanc'd in great Troops

above 400 Leagues into the Country, and found many good spots of Ground, fine Pasture, &c. but found no Men. A great pity that such a fertile Country should be desert.

About ten years agoe, others who went up the River *Oby* 200 Leagues further, discover'd a charming Country, very hot where there is but little or no Winter. At their return, *Boris Gudenou*, who was then Emperor, sent for them to *Moscow*, and being truly inform'd of all Particulars, took the affair into consideration, and immediately gave order to the Governor of *Siberia* to build a City, and a Fort in that Country; which was done accordingly, and the City is called *Toom*, being large, fine, and populous. Some say, the *Tartars* possessed this place, made it a retirement for Pleasure, and had a King in it, whom they called *Altya*. That City hath been often attackt by a sort of People who live at large under Tents, but at present 'tis so great and populous, that they fear no Enemy. And there is no doubt, but in a short time the City and its dependencies, will make up a little Kingdom.

Between *Noxinscay* and *Toom* in *Siberia*, they advance every day farther into the Country among a People who call themselves *Ostachy*, and agree very well with the *Samoieds*, *Muscovites*, and *Tartars* of *Siberia*, who use them very civilly. Some of them import Gold. They have several Kings like those of the *Indians*, I mean petty Kings. In short, the *Muscovites* have so far extended their Dominions into that Country that it would surprize one to see it.

They have likewise built many Castles and Forts since that time, between the Rivers *Oby* and *Irtis*, which places are grown very rich, and are inhabited by *Tartars*, *Muscovites* and *Samoieds*, who are all extreamly civiliz'd. One of those places is called *Tara*, and lies in the Latitude in which the Rivers *Oby* and *Irtis* do, at the distance of 10 days journey from one another. *Forgoet* or *Forgoa*, *Befon* and *Mangan*, *Soiscoy*, *Garad*, are other Towns built 14 years agoe, and situated further South; and the Inhabitants make daily discoveries of some new Country on the West of the River *Oby*.

On this side of the same River are situated the Cities of *Tobolsca*, *Siber*, *Beresai*, besides several others all along the Banks of delicate Rivers, and new ones are

are a building every day. But the Cities of *Narim* and *Toom* are on the other side, the Inhabitants whereof employ Raindeers to draw their Sledges, and certain Dogs which run very fast, and feed only upon Fish, which they think strengthens them more than Fleish; dry Thornback is their ordinary Food. To the East of *Narim* upon the River *Telt*, there stands a Fort called *Comgofcoy*, which is provided with a Garrison about seven years since: the Inhabitants of that Fort and *Narim*, were commanded by the Governor of *Siberia*, to go with Sledges and Horses to find out some new People. They travelled three Weeks Eastward through great Deserts, discovering all round 'em fine Countries, great Rivers, and many Trees. At three Weeks end they saw a few Hutts in a Plain, and some Men assembled together, who were not frighted in seeing the *Muscovites*, because they had *Tartars* and *Samoieds* for their Guides, who perhaps had been in that Country before, and were acquainted with the Inhabitants.

The *Muscovites* expressed great kindness and friendship to them, but the *Tartars* and *Samoieds* did not well understand their Language; however they apprehended they were called *Tingoeses*, and dwelt along the River *Jenisea*, which is larger than that of *Oby*; and that they came at first from the South-West, but did not exactly know from what particular place. They all had double Chins, or swellings under the Chin, and in speaking cluck'd like Turkey-Cocks. The *Samoieds* understood them better than the *Tartars*.

On the East side of that great River are very high Mountains, four of which disgorge Brimstone: But on the West side there is a very fine level Country, abounding with pleasant Pastures, and such Trees and Fruits, as they never had seen before, and great numbers of Birds. The River *Jenisea* overflows in the Spring like *Nilus* in *Egypt*, and drowns above 70 Leagues of the flat Country. During which time the *Tingoeses* dwell on the other side upon Mountains, till the waters drain, and then they return with their Cattel into their own Country.

The *Tingoeses* are of a mild and quiet temper, and willingly submitted to the Governor of *Siberia*, being overperswaded to it by the *Samoieds*; who told them that the *Muscovites* were like so many Gods upon Earth, and yet

The Third Voyage of the Dutch

the *Muscovites* knew not then nor since, of what Religion this People was; and indeed the *Muscovites* are too careless in that point, as well as in many things which might redound to their advantage.

Now I dont wonder that the *Waygats* is so full, and in a manner stop't up with Ice towards the North, for these two Rivers, the *Oby* and *Jenisea* have prodigious quantities in it, as well as many others which carry away whole Woods and Groves, when they overflow the Country; and this is the reason why such floats of Wood are found upon the shoar of the *Waygats*. Besides that, the cold is as sharp in the Streight of *Nova Zembla*, as in any part of the World, so that the extream cold and the narrowness of the Streight, is the cause that pieces of Ice uniting together make great shelves; sometimes 50 or 60 Fathoms thick. The truth of which was confirm'd this year by the Men that * *Isaac Le Muire* sent to find out a passage, for they measured them. All this I knew before, and therefore refused to go with him, for I knew it was impossible to find a passage that way.

These Discoverers went farther beyond the River *Jenisea*, but went Eastward, not daring to venture Southward. They took along with them some *Tingoeses*, who told them there were several People further towards the South, that were unknown unto them, and governed by Kings, who frequently made War one against another.

But finding the Country they went to was uninhabited, they after some days Journey went back again, and desired the *Tingoeses* to make a new discovery if possible, which they promised, and contracted an Alliance with them. Upon this the *Muscovites* having made them Presents, and left with them some of their own Countrymen, with *Tartars* and *Samoieds*, return'd to their own City.

Next year the *Tingoeses* having sent some of their own Men Eastward to discover the Country, they went farther than others had done the last year, and found a great River, not so big as *Jenisea*, but as Ra-

* The want of a date to this Account, is in some measure supply'd in this place, for 'tis well known that *Le Maire's* Voyage was made in 1615.

pid. Then they travelled some days journey along the shoar, and at last they found some Men whom they took Prisoners, but could not understand their Language. However by signs they thought the Men told them that it thundered often on the other side, because they pronounced *Om, Om*, and that there was a world of People there. In shewing the River, they said *Perfida*, which without doubt was the name of that River, but by the word *Om, Om*, the *Muscovites* would understand that they meant the noise of the Bells. They took their Prisoners along with them, but they all dyed in the way, perhaps for fear, or by the change of the Air. At their return they said, those Men were tall, strong, and well shaped, but had little Eyes, flat Noses, and yellowish brown Faces. The *Muscovites* in *Siberia* being acquainted with all this by the *Samoieds*, had a great desire to go thither, and try if they could make any new Discoveries. The Governor gave them Men and Soldiers to go with them, and commanded them also to take some *Tingoeses*, *Samoieds*, and *Tartars* along with them. Accordingly 700 of them went in a Body, and crossed the River *Oby*, and the Country of the *Tingoeses* and *Samoieds*, who were their Guides. They had Provisions enough upon the Road, by killing Birds, Rindeers, Goats, &c. and by catching Fish in abundance.

Arriving at the bank of the River *Perfida*, they put up Tents, and dwelt there till the Spring, because that River was only Navigable in that Season. But they durst not cross the *Perfida*, because they heard the noise of Bells, and remembred what they had been told in the last Voyage. Besides that, when the Wind blew from the other side of the River, they heard a confused noise of the Voices of Men and neighing of Horses. They also saw some Ships, though seldom, and thought they went down the River. Those Boats were square, as they are in the *Indies*.

However they saw no body on this side the River. The Water was very high in the Spring, but they were not damnified by it, because the shoar was very high on both sides. The Country was very pleasant in the Months of *April* and *May*, and there they found abundance of uncommon Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, Trees, Beasts, and Birds; but the *Muscovites* who are not curious in these

things, took little notice of them, for they regard nothing but their own profit.

In the Summer time they pursued their Journey again, though but very slowly, and arrived in *Siberia* in *Autumn*, where they gave an account of what they had seen, and confirmed it by their Oaths.

The Journal of that long Journey was sent to *Moscow*, where the Emperor *Boris*, and the Court were of Opinion, that they ought to make a farther enquiry into, and a fuller discovery of that Country. In pursuance of that design, the Emperor resolved to send the next year some Embassadors with Presents, accompanied with certain *Tartars*, *Samoieds*, and *Tingoeses*, whom he ordered to cross the River *Perfida*, to try what they could discover on the other side. He empow'rd 'em to treat and make Alliances with Kings, People, and Sovereigns, if they should find any: But above all, they were charged to make exact observations of what should occur in their Travels, and enter them into their Journal. For the former Discoverers being confident that they had heard the noise of Bells, they were in hopes to make great discoveries; but all these Projects were render'd abortive by the long Wars of *Muscovy*.

I believe the Confines of *Perfida* begin on that side the Kingdom of *Cathai*, which borders upon *China* and the *Indies*; but I am of the opinion, that the *Muscovites* Project will be disappointed if ever they attempt it again. Time will manifest whether I am under a mistake or not. However during the Wars of *Muscovy*, the Governors set another attempt on foot. Several of the Inhabitants of *Siberia*, were willing to undertake the Voyage; but having gone along the River *Jenisea*, they were forced to walk it on foot, so that many of them who lived at ease, and without trouble in their Houses, being unable to endure the fatigue, died. At last the rest of the Caravan found all things answerable to the former accounts. Now they heard more distinctly the noise of the Bells, and Voices of Men. But since the *Tingoeses* refused to cross the River, no body else durst venture it. There they saw also flames of Fire issuing out of the Mountains, from whence they brought Sulphur and Gold Stones, which is an argument that there are rich Mines in that place.

The

The Governor of *Siberia* had also caused some Barks to be made with Decks, to carry them down in the Spring through the mouth of the River *Oby* to the Sea, and so to sail along the Coasts to the mouth of the *Fenisea*, concluding that the River discharged it self in the Sea on that side.

The Barks were order'd to get into that Streight, and go two days Journey up the River; and at the same time other Men were sent by Land along the Shoar of the same River, who were to stay there till the Barks arrived; but if they came not in a years time, then they were to return back again.

Their Commanders name was *Luca*, who had orders as well as his Crew to observe all Occurrences, and make a draught of the Situations, and bearing of the Coasts. The Barks Crew, and those that went by Land, having perform'd their Orders, met together at *Fenisea*, or rather at the mouth of it. All that they saw, agreed exactly with the conjectures of the Governor. But *Luca* the Commander, and some of the leading Men dying in the Voyage, the rest thought fit to part, and to go back separately the same way they came, which they did without any ill accident attending them.

As soon as they returned they waited on the Governor, and gave him an exact and particular account in writing of all their Observations, which was sent to *Moscow*, and there sealed up and deposited in the Treasury, till the end of the War; at which time it was to be read and considered, in order to make good all the advantages they proposed and expected. But in all probability this Narrative is lost, which is a great pity, for it described several Islands, Rivers, Birds, Beasts, and the Coasts for a great way beyond the *Fenisea*.

A friend of mine in *Moscow* whose Brother made the Voyage, gave me a Map of those Countries; this Map he drew according to the relation given him by his Brother, who is now dead. But since that he himself went to the Streight of *Waygats*, and was then informed of all that lies between that and the River *Oby*; but as to what is beyond it he knew nothing, but by hearsay. Tho' this Map is only a rough Draught of the Country, and the Coasts; yet I had much ado to get it

it of him, because he was in danger of his Life, if it had been known, and therefore I conceal his name.

There is another great River called *Taas*, which runs into the *Oby*, and hath its source in a great Wood near *Jenisea*, from whence springs also another River not far from the *Taas*, which falls into the *Jenisea*. So that by the *Oby*, one may travel through the Country of the *Samoieds*, and walk only two Leagues to reach the shoar of another River called *Torgalf*, which carries him to the *Jenisea*. The *Torgalf* is Navigable, and was discover'd but lately by the *Samoieds* and the *Tingoeses*.

It was an unhappinefs that the *Dutch* could not sail through the *Waygats*, but at the same time 'twas impossible it should be otherwise, without a Miracle. If ever they make another attempt to discover those Countries, they must resolve to tarry two or three years in the *Waygats*, or *Pechora*, where they'll find a good Harbour and Provisions. They must send from thence Barks, as the *Russians* do, and keep a good Correspondence with them; by which means they may engage them to shew them the way, and this I take to be the only way to succeed in their Project.

I doubt not but by this means, they would discover goodly Continents and Islands; for there is some probability that *America* lies towards *China*, and is joyned there with the other parts of the World, as *Asia* is joyned with *Africa*, near the Red Sea. We have hitherto no assurance whether it is or not; we know nothing concerning it, but what we find in some ancient Authors, who tell us that those three Parts of the World were divided from the other, and give many, though not very satisfactory reasons for it.

If they are separated, it must be by a narrow Streight, for otherwise how can we comprehend that there are so many People in *America*, since *Adam* was created in *Asia*; which way should they come there, since according to the Holy Scriptures, there was no Ship built before the Ark, that is to say, before the Deluge; and all the Creatures of the World sprung from the cargoe of that Ark.

If any enquire then from whence those People come that inhabit Islands, I answer, that according to my Opinion, they repair'd to 'em after the universal Flood,
by

by crossing some narrow Streights, as they did into the Islands of *America*, where there is a narrow Streight to cross over, as every body knows at this day, and why then should there not be a Streight between *Asia* and *America*. Though many are of opinion, that there is between 'em a Sea of 200 Leagues, we shall suspend our Belief, till we have better proofs of it.

A Dissertation of the Learned Isaac Pontanus, wherein he answers the Objections that are made against finding a Passage by the North; and proposes the most certain way to find it.

Many object that this design is absolutely impossible, and that since it hath been so often attempted without success, there is no probability to succeed in it for the future. To which I answer, that the same objection was made about the sailing to the *East-Indies*, which is now so happily performed by the *Dutch* and the *Portuguese*. They pleaded 'twas impossible to go twice under the Line, and it was very doubtful, and certainly dangerous; but the Reasons which they alledged, could not dissuade *Emanuel King of Portugal* from his design, who found that way in the middle of the Sea, which a year before had been traced by his Predecessor to the *Cape of Good Hope*.

That Prince having given the command of his *India Fleet* to *Velasco Gama*, this Admiral embarked at *Cadis* A. D. 1497. He sailed towards *Arabia*, doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, made all the Discoveries he expected, and at length arrived in the Kingdom of *Calicut*. At his return he told the King what was to be done; for besides the encouragement given by the ancients, they were in hopes of a good success in their Navigation from the relation of some Men, the King had sent to *Alexandria*, with orders to go from thence to *Mauritania*, which is situated above *Egypt*; and from thence into *Italy*, and to inform themselves from the

the ablest Mariners in all those places, which was the best course to steer, to find out the *Indies*, after they had reached the *Cape of Good Hope*.

It is true the ancient Writers affirm, that this Course was unknown to *Ptolemy*, but *Pliny* in express terms relates many things, by which it appears that the Inhabitants of *Cadiz* often sailed that Road on this side of the Cape. For, saith he, when *C. Caesar* Son of *Augustus*, made War upon the *Red Sea*, they found many *Spanish* Ship-Wracks; and that when *Carthage* was a flourishing City, *Hanno* having Navigated from *Cadiz* to the borders of *Arabia*, published a Journal of his Voyage. Besides, one may conclude from what *Cornelius Nepos* saith, that the same course was known to the *Arabians*. For that Author tells you, that one *Eudoxius* who fled before *Lathyrus* King of *Alexandria*, returning back through the *Red Sea*, came as far as *Cadiz*; which was also observed by *Pliny*.

But to make an end of this Digression, and come to our Subject, if the *Portuguese*, trusting the Records of ancient Writers, have had good success; why should not we have the same regard to the ancients in what they have said about the Navigation through the North, since their Testimony, and the thing it self deserves our attempts?

I pass over in silence what the Chronicles of *France* and *Denmark* affirm of those of *Green-Land*, which Chronicles of *Denmark*, *Ansgarius*, and *Albertus* Minister of the Gospel, sent from *Hamborough* into *Holland*. But these things seem new, if compared with what *Pliny* saith, upon the Testimony of *Cornelius Nepos*, viz. that formerly there was a famous Passage through the North, and proves it thus: When *Q. Metellus Celer* was joyn't Consul with *G. Afranius*, and Governor of *Gaul*, the King of *Suabia* presented him with some *Indians*, who having been a trading Voyage at Sea, were by a Storm cast a-shore in *Germany*. He means that part of *Germany* where the *Weser* and *Elbe* run into the Sea; for we have proved elsewhere, that the Dominions of the ancient *Suevis* reached so far, and it is probable those *Indians* came from the Cape of *Tabin*, which lies on the North side of *Tartary*, and is called by *Pliny* *Mount Tabin*, and that they were Inhabitants of *Seres*, a neighbouring Country, bordering now on the
Fron-

Frontiers of *Cathai* near the Dead Sea, which is likewise call'd *Marmora* or *Maramamasa* by the *Cimbrenses*, according to what *Pliny* affirms upon the Credit of *Philemon*; and, in fine, that the Storm cast 'em upon the Coasts of *Germany*.

Supposing all this is true, the above-mention'd Relation of the *Samoieds* will prove true also, and consequently is a Matter of great moment; since it appears that the *Russians* sailing every Year to a Cape near 'em, which they call the *Cape of Ugolitam* beyond the River *Oby*, arrive there in five Days Voyage through the Sea before it is frozen. Therefore if we design to undertake a Voyage through the North, it must be by the same course, as being the shortest, and with Submission, the surest. Herein we should imitate the wise Conduct of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, who first sent able Mariners to acquaint themselves with the *Red Sea*, and all the Routes to the *East-Indies*, its Situation, Gulfs, &c. before he sent a Fleet into the East.

In like manner, if we undertake to sail through the Streight of *Nassau* or *Waygats*, we ought to send able Men at the Charges of the Publick, who should first make that Voyage with the *Russians*. By these means we should certainly know whether the Sea, which is beyond the *Waygats*, is the great *Tartarian* Sea, or only a Gulf, beyond which it is impossible to pass. We should also discover whether the *Cape of Tabin* is always frozen, and whether 'tis possible to sail by it. We ought, I say, to be exactly inform'd of all these Particulars by the Inhabitants of those Climates who know them very well.

To facilitate this Undertaking, we ought to send thither a Man of War of the lowest Rate, and Man her with good Officers and Mariners, who have sail'd in those Climates. We should also furnish the Ship with Provisions for a Year and longer; and being arriv'd in the Streight, they should Winter in the most commodious Place, and keep Correspondence with the *Russians* and the *Samoieds*, waiting till the *Muscovites* begin their Voyage. It would be very necessary also, that some *Dutch* Merchants who trade into *Japan*, should sail that Way to the *Cape Tabin*, or at least, to some neighbouring Place, and observe the Course and the Country. These are the surest, and undoubtedly the only Means to be made

made use of to clear that considerable Doubt, viz. *Whether it is possible to find a Passage through the said Streight?*

I am not ignorant of the Opinion of others, who pretend that the surest Way is to sail into the Main-Sea, to go round about the Northern Coast of *Nova Zembla* to the Latitude of 82 Degrees, or thereabouts; 'because, 'say they, the Days and the Summer are there longer, 'and the Ice is not so troublesome, nor thrown in such 'Quantities from the Shore: In fine the Cold is not so 'severe as in 76 Degr. and under. I grant all these Particulars are so upon the *Sphere*, which is very crooked in that Latitude, and raises the Sun upon the Horizon six Months in the Year. However, this Opinion cannot stand for two Reasons. First, we are not at all acquainted with the Nature of that Climate, whether it is all over Sea, or whether 'tis a Continent, or Islands. Secondly, supposing we could sail thither by the Main-Sea, the Difficulty still remains: for we must go down from the 80th, to the 70th Degree, and lower, and there be expos'd to the Inconveniencies and Sharpness of the Cold, be surrounded with Shelves of Ice, have no Communication with Mankind, in an unknown Country, never see the Light of the Sun, be in perpetual War with wild Beasts, and at length, in all Probability, perish miserably.

All the Voyages undertook to this day upon that Design have had no manner of Success. *Nicholas Zenatus* was the first who went to the Northerly Coast of *America* in the Year 1380; and being tossed up and down, lost all hopes of Success in his Design. In the Year 1500, *Gaspard Cortesius* searching for a Streight, found a River, and was oblig'd to come back again. He undertook the same Voyage next Year and dy'd. His Brother *Michael* dy'd soon after him in the same Voyage. *Sebastian Gobertus*, a *Venetian*, was in the Year 1566, sent by *Henry VII. King of England*, to find a North Passage; but he was stop't by the Ice, and return'd without Success. *John Varascenus* going thither in the Year 1524, with a Commission from *Francis I. King of France*, landed at the Cape of *Britannia*, where he and his Men were devour'd by the Savages. *Sebastian Gomefius* a *Spaniard*, undertook the same Voyage, but got no other Credit by the Expedition, than that

that of bringing home some Savages with him.

Afterwards the *English* having form'd the same Design, Sir *Hugh Willoughby* sail'd in the Year 1533, and all came to 72 Degr. where he and his Crew were lost through the Extremity of Cold and other Inconveniences. Three Years after *Steph. Borrovæus* steer'd the same Course, and discover'd the Islands of *Galgoievia*, *Nova Zembla* and some others; but beginning to feel the cold Weather of that Climate, and fearing the Consequences that might attend it, return'd very opportunely. After him *Martin Forbisher*, *Arthur Petrus*, *Charles Jackmanus*, and *John Davis*, undertook the same Voyage without any Success. *Forbisher* was turn'd back by the Ice in 1576, *Petrus* and *Jackman* had no better Fortune in 1580, only they made a nicer Discovery of some of the Coasts of *Nova Zembla*. *Davis* in 1585: discover'd a Gulph; but no body yet knows how far this Gulph extends. At last the *Dutch* in our Age growing famous in the Art of Navigation by the Voyages and the Discoveries they have made, undertook the same Voyage with all the Trouble and Fatigue imaginable, but with no better Success. Therefore I conclude that the Passage through the said Streight can never be discover'd, but by the Methods above-mention'd.

A

A
RELATION
 OF THE
 First Voyage of the *DUTCH*
 INTO THE
EAST-INDIES.
 WITH

An Account of all that hapned in the Voyage; the Condition, Religion, and Manners of the *Indians*; with their Way of living; the Nature, Fertility, and Product of that Country; the Beasts, and other Creatures which are to be seen there; and generally what is most remarkable and fit to be observ'd in those Regions.

THE *Dutch* subsisting tolerably by their Traffick in *Spain* and other Parts of *Europe*, never thought of undertaking long Voyages, and making New Discoveries, till about the Year 1594. At that time the *Spaniards* laying an Embargo upon their Ships, seiz'd their Effects, put the Merchants and Masters of Ships into Prison, under the Pretence that they came from their Enemies Country; expos'd them to the Rigour of the Court of Inquisition, and sometimes kept them for the King's Service. In short, they

they treated them with the greatest Injustice, and left em no Hopes of an Alteration.

These Considerations induc'd some Merchants to form a Company, which at first was call'd *The Company of Foreign Countries*. These Gentlemen fitted out some Ships for the *East-Indies*. They were credibly inform'd that this Trade had brought a great deal of Riches to the *Portuguese*, and therefore resolv'd to try if they could settle a certain and durable Commerce with the *Indians* and Islanders, who had no dependance upon the *Portuguese*.

Besides, they look'd upon such an Establishment as the only Means to avoid the continual Insulting of the *Spaniards*, and to convey Spices, Drugs, and other Merchandize, from *India* into their own Country: *Spain* being now the only Store-house for those rich Merchandizes. For that purpose in the Year 1694. they fitted out four Ships at *Amsterdam*, one nam'd *Maurice*, of 400 Tuns, and six great Pieces of Brass Cannon, 14 little Guns, four great Patereroes, and eight little ones, with Muskets and small Guns in proportion, mann'd with 84 Seamen; *John Molenaar* Master, and *Cornelius Hootman* Commissioner.

The second Ship was nam'd the *Holland*, a Ship of the same Complement, Burden, and Strength with the *Maurice*; *John Dignumfz* Master, and *Gerard Van Beanninghen* Commissioner.

The Third Ship, *Amsterdam* by Name, carry'd 200 Tuns, 59 Men, six Pieces of Brass Guns, ten other little ones, four great Patereroes, and six small ones; *John Jacob Shellingier* Master, and *Renè Van Hel* Commissioner.

The Fourth was a small Ship call'd the *Pigeon*, of about 30 Tuns, 24 Men, two Pieces of Brass Cannon, six little Cannons, and two Patereroes; *Simon Lamberts Man* Master. So the whole Fleet carry'd 249 Men.

April 2, 1595. the four Ships broke Ground from the *Texel*, and sail'd through the *Spanish* Channel. The 19th they saw the Island of *Palma*, without meeting any thing considerable in their Course. The same Day they saw the Islands of *Teneriff*, *Gomera*, and *Fiero* or the Island of *Iron*, which is a Part of the *Canaries*.

The Islands which the Ancients call'd the *The Fortunate Islands*, by reason of their Fertility and Temperature of the Air, having been discover'd by the *Spaniards*

'ards in the Year 1402, they nam'd them the *Canaries*,
'or the Islands of Dogs; because they found great
'Numbers of 'em there. They are seven in all, viz.
'*Lancerota*, *Fuerte* or *Forte Ventura*, the *Great Canary*,
'*Teneriff*, *Gomera*, *Hierro* or *Ferro*, and *Palma*. The
'*Great Canary* is far distant from the others, and con-
'tains 9000 Inhabitants. It is the Seat of the Bishop,
'the Inquisitors, and of the Council-Royal, which go-
'vern all the seven Islands.

'There is a Mountain in the *Teneriff* call'd the *Peak*
'of *Teneriff* or *Terraira*, which according to the common
'Opinion, is the highest in the World. It may be di-
'stinctly seen at six Leagues distance. There is no tra-
'velling to the Top of it, but in *July* and *August*; be-
'cause all the Year besides it is cover'd with Snow, tho'
'there is none to be seen in the other Places of that I-
'land, nor in the other six at any time of the Year. It's
'three Days Journey to the Top of it, whence you may
'easily see all the *Canary-Islands*, tho' some of them are 60
'Leagues distant.

'*Hierro* or *Ferro* is also one of the biggest, but very
'barren, and so dry, that there is not one Drop of fresh
'Water to be found in it, except in some Places along
'the Sea-side, where it is also very troublesome and
'dangerous to fetch it; but this Place the Providence of
'God supplies with Rain to remedy that Inconvenience;
'For there grows almost in every Place a sort of a Tree
'which is pretty big, and incomparably fine; its Leaves
'are long and narrow, always green and lively. This
'Tree is always cover'd with a little Cloud that hangs
'over it, and wets the Leaves by its Dew; so that a
'fine clear Water distills from 'em into little Pails, which
'the Inhabitants set to catch it. This Water falls in
'such large Quantities, that it not only abundantly
'supplies the Necessity of the People, but is sufficient
'also to water the Cattle.

'The *Canaries* in general are very fertil, and abound
'with all sorts of Provisions. They afford great Num-
'bers of Cattle, Store of Corn, Honey, Wax, Sugar,
'Cheese, and Skins. The Wine of that Country is
'pleasant and very strong, and transported into all Parts
'of the World:

: The

' The *Spanish* Ships that sail into *America*, commonly stay at those Islands to take in Provisions.

' On the right hand of these Islands about 100 Leagues off, the Mariners very often perceive an Island nam'd *S. Boranora*. They say 'tis all over green, very pleasant, full of Trees, and has Plenty of all manner of Provisions. They say 'tis inhabited by *Christians*, but no Man can tell of what Nation they are, nor what Language they speak. The *Spaniards* in the *Canaries* have attempted oftentimes to go thither, but could never find the way into it, which rais'd an Opinion in the People, that it was an Illusion or an enchanted Island, or that the Island is only seen at certain times, and not always; but others alledge a better Reason, by saying the Island is small, and almost cover'd with Clouds, and that the Strength of the Currents are so powerful there, that they drive the Ships from it. However, 'tis certain that there is such an Island at such a Distance from the *Canaries* as I mention'd before.

The 25th they saw the Island *Bona Vista*, one of those which are call'd by the *Portuguese*, *Green Islands*, or *Las Ilhas Verdes*, in the Latitude of 16 Deg. The Island of *Bona Vista* is dry, full of Rocks, and not much inhabited; for there is no Water, nor any Provisions for Ships.

The 26th they descry'd the Island of *St. Jago*, inhabited by a few *Portuguese*, and about Noon came to an Anchor under the Island of *Maió* in 14 Deg. 50 Min. N. Latitude, and in 8 Deg. 40 Min. to the South of the Tropick of *Cancer*. There they landed, and found a little Church, with a lighted Lamp hanging up in it, and a few ruin'd Houses which made 'em believe there were some Inhabitants there, but that they were perhaps frighted away at their coming.

The Island is also very dry, but there is abundance of Kids and Goats in it, with *Barbary-Hens*, and other Fowls. There is also abundance of Salt cast up by the Sea, but very hard to be got, because the Sea breaks violently upon the Sand. At the East Side there is a Rivulet of fresh Water set with *Coco-Trees* on both sides, which we shall treat of hereafter. The Seamen going a-hunting, kill'd many *He-Goats*, and met in their way Horses and Carts; whence they inferr'd there was People there, tho' they could not be seen.

H

' The

The First Voyage of the Dutch

‘ The Green Islands, which the *Dutch* call the *Salt-Islands*, from the Quantity of Salt found there, were discover’d by the *Portugueze* in the Year 1572, who inhabit some of them to this Day. They are Ten in Number, viz. *St. Fago*, *Sta. Lucia*, *San Vincente*, *St. Antonio*, *St. Nicholas*, *Ilha Blanea*, *Ilha de Sal*, *Ilha de Maio*, *Ilha do Fogo*, and *Ilha de Bona Vista*. They reach from the *Green Cape*, of which we shall speak hereafter, 160 Leagues into the Sea. Some are of opinion that they were nam’d *Green Islands* from the *Green Cape*; others, because the Sea that surrounds ’em is cover’d with a green Herb call’d by the *Portugueze*, *Sargalso* or *Cresses*, for that it is much like *Water-Cresses*.

‘ This Herb so covers the Sea, that you can hardly see the Water; nor can the Ships sail through it, but with a stiff Gale of Wind. It brings forth Berries much like white Gooseberries; but they have no manner of Taste. No body can tell how it grows; for there is no Ground or Land about the Place where it floats upon the Water, and it cannot come from the Bottom of the Sea; because the Sea is very deep, and in many Places unfathomable. You begin to see that Herb when you are come to the Latitude of 34 Degr. where it lies so thick, that one would take it for so many Islands; but, what is more observable, you cannot see this Herb any where else.

‘ When the *Portugueze* discover’d those Islands, they were all Desert and uninhabited; but now it affords Plenty of Rice, Mill, *Tartarian Wheat*, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, *Banana’s*, *Anana’s*, *Ignanes*, *Barara’s*, Melons, Cucumbers, Pumpkins, and several other sorts of Fruits. It produces also Garden and wild Figs, Vineyards which bring forth Grapes twice a Year, and abundance of great and small Cattel, but especially Kids. The Islands of *Bona Vista*, *Maio*, and *de Sal*, have Meat enough to lade the Ships that go to *Brazil*.

‘ The Capital City is *St. Fago*, the Governour whereof commands all the Islands under the Authority of the K. of *Portugal*, and resides there. It hath also an *Archiepiscopal See*; and the Jurisdiction of that Prelate reaches not only over the Islands, but over all the Conquests the *Portngueze* have made on this side the *Cape of Good Hope*.

‘ All the Islands of *Cape Vert* are good Places to take in fresh Water in a long Voyage; for in the Island of *Maio*,

'*Maio*, as we said before, there is a little River to the East ; and the Land being uninhabited, no body can hinder you from taking it ; and coming back, you may touch at the Island of *St. Antonio*, where there is also very good fresh Water, with good Refreshments of Fruits ; as Oranges, &c. There are in that Island some *Portuguese*, but so few, that they cannot hinder you from taking what you please.

April 28. they had the Sun upon the *Zenith* perpendicular over their Heads ; so that there was no Shade at all, being then in 13 Degr. 30 Min. North Latitude.

May 4. about five or six in the Morning, they discovered two *Carraques* or *Portuguese* Vessels ; who seeing them, would have been glad to avoid them ; but meeting together, they took down their Flags. The *Portuguese* told them they thought they were 80 Leagues distant from the Land, having been 20 Days sailing from *Lisbon*. There were five Ships of 'em all bound for *Goa*, the Archbishop of that City being on board one of 'em, with 400 Soldiers, 150 Mariners, and 18 Pieces of Brass Cannon. They presented the *Dutch* with some Marmalade and Sweet-meats ; and the *Dutch* gave 'em some Cheese and Gammons of Bacon ; after which they parted, and saluted one another with their great Guns.

The 9th they endur'd a violent Storm. The 10th they saw seven Ships, viz. five *Dutch* Vessels, and two *Portuguese* Barks coming from *St. Thomas*. They rowed with great Joy on board the *Dutch*, and treated 'em with all kinds of Sweet-meats and Sugar. And the *Dutch* having presented them with Beer and other Provisions, they parted about Evening.

The same Night the Ship *Maurice* and the Yacht lost the others, but met them again about Noon. The Admiral's Main-Top-Mast was broken down by a Thunder-bolt in the Night ; which, with the rapid Currents they there met with, retarded their Voyage five or six Days. However, they still stood to their direct Course as near as the Wind would permit, which in that Latitude is always North-East, and is oftentimes accompany'd with Gusts of Wind, which the *Portuguese* call *Turbades* or *Travades*. These Hurricanes attended with excessive Rains, fall on a sudden upon the Ships, and toss them so violently, that one would think they would perish immediately. But they don't last 2-

bove an Hour and half ; and when they are over, the Air is so calm, that the Surface of the Sea is as smooth as Glass.

June 14. they cross'd the Line, under which they had a great Calm, and excessive Heats, with a South-West Wind which blows all the Year from the Line to the Rocks call'd *Abrolhos*. For that Reason, when you have cross'd the Line, you must sail to the East as much as you can, to double those Rocks which run from the Coast of *Brazil* 30 Leagues into the Sea ; for else, if you sail towards the Rocks, your Voyage is at an End, and you must return back.

The 25th they pass'd the Rocks, and then for Joy made a great Feast. They were then in 18 Deg. South Latitude. In the beginning of July one of *John Moenaar's* Seamen dy'd, who was the first Man they lost : But at the same time all the Seamen were sick of the Scurvy, occasion'd by the Sea-Air, and by eating of Salt Meat.

The 27th they thought they were near the Cape of Good Hope, and yet they could see no Land, and were all in a deplorable Condition ; for there was in one Ship above 50 Men sick of the Scurvy.

The 31st they began to see the *Trumbas* or Bundles of Rushes with their Roots floating, which is a certain Sign that they are not very far from the Cape of Good Hope.

' This Cape is the most Southerly Point of Africa, and was so nam'd by the Portuguese. *Bartholomew Dias* discover'd it in the Year 1493, or thereabout. When he return'd to *Portugal*, and gave a Relation of all that had hapned, to *John II.* speaking of this Cape, he told the King it might be call'd *The Tempestuous Cape*, because of the furious and dangerous Winds that blow continually in that Latitude. But the King reply'd, it was better to call it the *Cape of Good Hope* ; because Men were always in good hopes of doubling it ; and from that time the Mariners call it by that Name.

' The Portuguese coming from the *East-Indies*, always congratulate one another when they have doubl'd that Cape ; for they fear no Dangers afterwards, but reckon themselves to be safely arriv'd already, because they cannot be driven back into the *East-Indies*, as it sometimes happens when they are beyond that Cape ; and for that reason also it was justly call'd *The Cape of Good Hope*. The Portuguese pretend that *Vasco de Gama* was the first that discover'd it. The

' The trueſt ſign that you have paſſed that famous point is, the meeting with Ruſhes that are covered with Moſs, and ſome ſmall Birds, which are a little bigger than Swallows, and whoſe Feathers are white ſpotted with black. The *Portugueſe* call them *Fefans*. The Country which lies beyond the Cape is very Healthful, and the Air very Temperate ; if it were cultivated it, would produce good Fruits. It harbours great numbers of Stags, and other ſorts of Veniſon.

Auguſt the 2d, about Sun ſetting they diſcover'd the Continent of *Africa*, and rejoiced extreamly at the diſcovery. About five Leagues off the Land to the North-Eaſt, the Country ſeemed to be high and Mountainous, but ſteering along the Coaſt they found it lower as they advanc'd. The next day they ſaw a River, the Mouth of which has a ſhell running a croſs it ; and about Evening the Cape of *Needles*, which is very low.

The 4th they came into the Bay called by the *Portugueſe* *Aquada de Sanbras*, which is expoſed to all Winds, but the North. The Coaſt is very high, and upon the moſt Weſterly Point of it you may ſee a Tree like a Caſtle. That Bay lies 45 Leagues above the Cape of *Good Hope*. It has a little Iſland, or rather a great Rock cover'd with an infinite multitude of Fowls called *Pinguins*, about the bigneſs of a Goole. They have either no Wings, or elſe they ate ſo ſmall and ſo ſhort, that they look more like Furr, or the hair of Beaſts than Wings. You may eaſily take them, for they will not fly from you, which is an evident ſign that they ſee but few Men, or none at all. Their Skin is ſo hard, you can hardly cut it with a broad Sword. There was alſo upon that Rock a great many Sea Dogs, who ſtood in their own defence againſt the Mariners ; they kill'd ſome, but neither the Sea-Dogs nor the Birds were good to eat.

The 5th about Night eight Men rowed to the ſhoar to obſerve the Country, and while they were walking, and had advanced a pretty way, ſeven Blacks following the Footſteps of the Seamen, came to the Sloop which lay near the ſhoar. When the Seamen returned, they preſented them with Knives, Linnen Cloth, little Bells, Looking-Glaſſes, and ſome Stuffs and Cloth ;

but they did not care for 'em, for they threw them down upon the Ground. Then they gave them some Wine and Biskets which they liked much better, and appeared very well pleased, shewed great kindness to the Seamen, who let them understand they would be glad to have some Oxen and Sheep; upon which the Blacks told them, they should have some the next day after.

Some of the Seamen having landed again on the 6th, found a very fine Country full of sweet Woods and Flowers. They also observed the Footsteps of Men, Beasts, Dogs, &c. and little Bells, and Looking-Glasses which they presented the Blacks with the day before, all broken in pieces and lying on the ground with the Linnen Cloth. In the mean while some other Natives of the Country advancing to the Sloop, the Seamen quickly returned to her; whereupon the Savages retired, running by them without being seen, for they are very nimble in crossing the Woods. They came back a little while after, and seeing some Iron, which they call *Cory*, they promised to bring 'em some Cattel in exchange for it.

In the Afternoon 20 Seamen went ashore again, with a resolution to find out the Habitations of the Savages. The Savages joyn'd 'em without speaking to 'em. When the Seamen mov'd forward, they mov'd in like manner, and when those made a halt, they sat down squat upon their Breeches, with their heels brought up to it. At last the Seamen perceiving that Night approach'd, return'd on Board without doing any thing.

The 7th 23 of 'em came a-shore in quest of the places where the Savages had their Residence. After they had walked about half an hour, they saw them coming with six Sheep, for which they gave them Iron Barrs of 30 pounds Weight, and some pieces of Money. But seeing they could not break the Iron to divide it, they quarrelled, and presently made a smoak to give notice to their Companions. But the Seamen putting out the Fire, the Savages siezed two of the Sheep and ran away, but the other four were brought on board the Sloop.

The Savages following the Seamen in their Retreat, told them they would bring them more Cattel, and upon that promise, a Peace was made and agreed to.

The

The Seamen gave them some Sack, upon condition they should bring them more Cattel for Iron. Then they filled their Vessels with fresh Water, which was very good in that place. Probably other Men had been there before to get fresh Water, for near it on the South side, they saw a little Fort built with Stones.

The next day some more Seamen landed, and in rowing caught Oysters, wherein they found Pearls. They gathered abundance of Sweet-Herbs which grow there. Then the Centinels gave notice that the Savages were coming, who bringing Cattle, desired to see some Iron, and took some in exchange for the value of the Cattle, upon which the Seamen went on board their Sloop, and took the Cattle with them.

On the 9th the Savages waited for the *Dutch* on the Sea side, and told them they had brought a great many Cattle. The *Dutch* going ashore again had a whole Ox for a sorry Hatchet, and another for a Coopers old Addice. But the *Dutch* demanding two Oxen for a new one, the Savages would give but one, and so they could not agree. The next day in the Morning they began to trade again, and had two fat Oxen and three Sheep, for an Iron Bar of 70 pounds Weight, divided into five pieces. They had three Oxen and five Sheep for a Bill, an Ax, a Shovel, a great iron Nail, a Knife, and other little pieces of Iron not worth four Livers. They thanked the *Dutch* twenty times, when they could get a Knife for a Sheep; and the *Dutch* would have bought more Cattel, but they had no more small iron Wares.

The Oxen there are as big as *Spanish* Oxen, they have a bunch upon their Backs, and some of them have no Horns. The Sheep are also very large, and well tasted. Their Tails are half an Ell thick, and have as much Meat upon 'em, as a Leg. Their Fleece is long, and like the hair of a Goat. This place do's likewise afford Quails, Larks, several sorts of Hawks, and a great many Sparrows.

The Natives of the Country are not quite so tall as the *Dutch*; they are of a reddish brown Complexion, some more and some less. They are very ugly, and paint their Faces with black Painting: Their Hair is like that of a Man, that hath hang'd a long time on a Gibbet. They go all naked, save that they cover

ver their Body with an Ox Skin, with the Hair side inward, and a large Girdle of the same about their Middle, hiding their Privy parts with the Tail of the Skin.

Some make use of two pieces of a Skin for Shoes, others wear Boards under the Soles of their Feet, others cut and burn their Skin to make Beauty Brands, and pour Grease and Ointment into the Wounds, which makes them stink so terribly, it is impossible to come near them. For Ornament they wear Bracelets made of Ivory and Copper, shells finely polished, and Gold Rings upon their Fingers, with little Balls of Bone and Wood. For Weapons they use long Javelins, the Irons of which are very broad and dangerous.

These People are wholly Savage and *Anthropophagi*, or Men-eaters, where they have the advantage. When the *Dutch* killed an Ox, they beg'd the Guts and eat them up raw. They cluck when they speak like Turkey-Cocks, or like the *Germans* that live upon the Mountains of *Switzerland* towards the *Julian Alps*, who by drinking Spring and Snow Water very cold, have always swellings in their Throats.

They have no other sort of Victuals but Cattle, Venison, and Herbs; for they were mightily afraid of Water, as far as the *Dutch* could perceive, and therefore never went a Fishing. But since they could not see their Habitations nor their Wives, nothing can be said positively of them. They strike fire rubbing two bits of Wood one against another.

In that Bay there are many great Fish, which came in the Night to play about the Ships, but you can hardly see any little ones, because the Sea Wolves devour them all.

August the 11th, they resolved to sail about the Evening, though they wanted more Provisions; but the Seamen being extremely weak, and fatigued by the frequent turns they had made through the Water, which caused great swellings in their Legs, and besides fearing some other accident from the violent breaking of the Sea, they weighed Anchor about Sun setting, but notwithstanding intolerable trouble, for a great many of their Seamen were sick.

From that Evening till the 2d of *September*, they were oblig'd to keep several courses, being tossed by
the

the Winds, tormented by Storms, and scattered one from another. The same day seeing a great many of their Men ly down upon the Decks very sick of the Scurvy, they resolved to stand in for the Island of St. Lawrence, or *Madagascar*, which they saw the next day very early. The ground is low and smooth, except the Western Point called the Cape of *San Roman*, where the Country is Hilly, and very high, having a double Mountain.

They run several courses, and tack't a long while to double that Point; but being hindred by the Currents and strong Winds, they steered to the Western Point. The Ship called *Amsterdam* being near it, sent off her Sloop with six Seamen, who rowed to the Cape of *Sancta Maria*, and there they saw six Men; but as soon as the Men saw them coming to the Sloop, they run away to the Hills.

The Sloop lying near the Cape, which is a very high and steep Point, found there three Fisher-Boats called *Lacca*. They rowed to them and took two, but could not understand their Language. They gave them some Beads of Glafs, and other small Wares for Fish, and let them go. When they landed they saw five more Men, who would not stay. So finding nothing but Oysters, they went on board the Ship again.

The 9th they manned another Sloop, which rowing along the Coast by the shoar, saw two other Fisher-Boats under shelter of two Rocks about a Cannon shot from the shoar. They took one with three Men, and having Haled her on board the Yatch, they bought about sixty Breems of them, with Money and little Beads, and gave them Meat and Drink; but they cared not much for it, though they thankfully accepted some red Caps, and other small Wares, which they presented to them. Having got into their Boat, they rowed immediately to the shoar, shewing by their Cries and Countenance, they were overjoy'd that they had escaped. One of them, when he saw the Sloop rowing to them, threw himself into the Sea for to save himself, but by many signs was perswaded to return to his Boat. They were so ignorant, that when the *Dutch* invited them on Board the Yatch, they did not know how to come on Board, but look't like so many Fools. They

They were very well shaped, though they had nothing about their Body but a little Fillet to cover the Middle : Their Hair was long and black, and curled in three Tresses ; and they had in their Ears little Bones, and pieces of Wood about an Inch thick. They were also Circumcised.

The others who were ashore seeing the *Dutch* trading with these three Savages, made a great noise, and kindled a great fire, as they did before when they first saw the Ships.

Sept. the 13th in the Morning, they saw a long and narrow shelf of Sands, reaching about a League into the Sea. The Yatch went to view it. *Molenaar* who knew nothing of it, sailed that way, and cast Anchor there. *Shellingher* and the Ship, the *Holland*, did the same, though her Pilot and her Crew were angry at it, because they were not shelter'd from the Sea Winds.

About a League off *St. Lawrence* they found an Island, which they left North-West and by West, and afterwards called it the *Dutch Church-Yard*, because many of them dyed, and were buryed there. The same day they sent Seamen ashore, to see whether they could find any Fruits for the Sick ; but they found nothing but a dry shoar, divided by salt Water, neither could they see from whence that Water came, or which way it went out ; and being unable to go farther that way, they returned, and met with the prints of the Feet of Men, Children, and places where fires had been made, but no Houses.

The next Morning they sailed behind the same Island, the breaking of the Sea forcing them out of the other Road. Here they sent Men a-shore again, but could find no Fruits, nor fresh Water, no Cattel, and no Birds, except a few Hens. They saw some Men upon the shore, but the Sea broke so much on that side, that it was impossible to come near them.

August the 17th in the Morning, they sailed to the East, and again cast Anchor beyond the Rocks, where they had been before. There they perceived a great smoak arising out of a Wood, and going thither, met with an old Woman and a young Girl, that were burning sweet Broom, who by signs directed them to some Men who were carrying their Nets. The Men stopt,
and

and stay'd some Minutes for the *Dutch*, who made signs to them, but at last they threw their Nets on the ground, and ran away.

The Seamen having lost sight of them followed their steps, and came to the shoar, from whence they saw upon the other shoar over against them a Man fishing, and three Children: the Fisherman sent one of the Children to call some body to him, and the Child came presently back with an old Woman. The Seamen tryed to cross the Water in one of the Fisher-Boats, but being not used to such small Boats, they fell into the Water, and were forced to swim to save their Lives. The two Men seeing them in the Water, rowed to them, and came with their Lances in their Hands to assist them. The *Dutch* presented them with some small Wares, and went to their Sloop again.

The 18th they sent three Seamen ashoar in a little Boat to get some Fruits. Two others that went on the other side, met with a Man and a Woman, but it being late, returned to their Sloop; the three first took their walk through a Wood, and having a Compass with them lest they should lose their way, went round about a Gulph of salt Water; and about Evening meeting with a young Black, he led them to an old Man his Father, who presented them with Crabs and Water. They designed to go further into the Country to look for some Provisions, but the Blacks made them understand they had a mind to sleep. Then the *Dutch* presented them with two Night-Caps, and for a reward, the Savages promised them to be their Guides.

They had not travelled far by Moon-light when the old Man left them, but came back presently; then they made a fire, and sat down upon the ground to rest themselves. But the Seamen thinking it was not safe to stay so long in a place, continued their way. The young Black vanish away, but in a few Minutes after came again with six Men, who talked often one with another, as if they held a Council.

The Seamen suspected them, and not without reason; for while they gave them some small glass Wares which the Savages ask'd for, the Blacks took hold of two of them; but the third having redeemed them, they began a Fight with Stones, wherein the Seamen were so weary,

ry, that they were forced to yield. Then they strip them quite naked, and took every thing from them, even their very Arms. Afterwards they continued their way along the salt Water Gulph, till the next day at Evening, and arrived not till Night on the other side of that Water : where the little Boat fetched them on board the Ship in a very weak and lamentable condition.

The 20th they attempted another Descent, and found along that Salt-Water Gulph on the right Hand, little Hurts of Fishermen, wherein were two Men and four Women, who shew'd them a place where they might get fresh Water. One of the Fishermen went a long with them, and carrying two Barks of Trees to draw Water with, conducted them into another Habitation, where they found two Women only, but they took no Water there, because it was Brackish.

After this they rowed to a little Boat, where they bought some Fish with their small glassWares ; after that they design'd to row towards another *Almadie*, or small Boat, but they could not come up with her ; because there was no depth of Water. Then they got up to the top of Trees, and discovered three Troops of Blacks, whose Commander named *Andrew*, made them signs to go to a shallow place, which at low Water was quite dry. They were affraid, and mistrusted *Andrew*, fearing the Savages designed to draw them into an Ambush, and attack them in the Night at low Water. Therefore they cast Anchor in deep Water, where two *Almadies* came on board their Sloop, and presented them with some Crabs singing and playing upon a sort of Instruments. The *Dutch* took them for Spies, and therefore bid them be gone, and watch't all Night.

The next day the Savages came to the Sloop again with Eleven little Boats, and desired the *Dutch* to come and see their Habitations, which they call *Langenas*, in order to trade with 'em. The *Dutch* went near the place, but would not land, least they should be treated in the same manner as their Comrades had been before ; and their suspicion was inflam'd when they saw some Blacks hide themselves behind the Trees, and observ'd that their Commander *Andrew* durst not, or would not come to them. But at last he came, took all the Fish from the Blacks, and sold it to the *Dutch* for *Kassade*. He was cover'd down to his Knees with a striped Cotton Cloth like Ticking. The

The Seamen having now got store of Fish, row'd towards the Mouth of the Gulf; and the Savages not being able to row so fast, went a-shoar again, and lay in Ambush. The Seamen landing, sent Centinels before them lest they should be surpriz'd. Then they sent five Men to view the Country; who coming into a narrow Passage, fell into an Ambush of fifty Blacks, who surrounded 'em, and shot Arrows so thick at 'em, that they were forc'd to defend themselves. Then shooting three times at 'em with their Muskets, one of 'em was shot in the Head and fell down dead; which so frightened the rest, that they all ran away, without staying for another Discharge. By which means the *Dutch* being deliver'd from 'em, view'd several places of the Country, which was every where very barren, dry and Wooddy; and about Evening return'd on board their Sloop.

Sept. 12. in the Morning, the Pinnace and the Sloop being both well arm'd, put out towards the Sea to discover some Place where they might get Provisions.

The third Day they landed upon two Islands that were very barren, where they found nothing but two Fishermen. To the East-North-East of these Islands, there's a Bay call'd *St. Austin*, in the Latitude of 23 Degr. directly under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, where they found a fine and large River running into the Sea through two Canals which came down from the Mountains.

As soon as they got into the River, the Inhabitants of that Countrey came freely to them, and were amaz'd to see white Men, and much more to see the Pinnace move without Oars or Rowers. There the *Dutch* bought Sheep of an extraordinary Bigness, and very fat, for a very few Glasß Beads, little Looking-Glasses, &c. One of the Seamen shewing them a Pewter Spoon, they offer'd a great and fat Ox for it; but the Ox running away, others came to make the same Offer for the Spoon, which rais'd a Quarrel amongst them, and they were going to fight if the *Dutch* had not given the Spoon to the first Man, who left his Boat, and a Man in pawn, till he should bring an Ox.

That Country is very pleasant, and full of green Hills and Vales, with an infinite Number of all sorts of Birds, which sung to admiration. There was also a great many

The First Voyage of the Dutch

many Apes on the Tops of wild Palm-Trees which bring forth *Tamarinds*, or *Indian Dates*. This Fruit is comfortable to the Stomach, and cools the Liver and Reins, and consequently is a Sovereign Remedy against the Scurvy; which the Seamen were at that time so tormented with, that those that were indifferently well, and not downright sick, were not sufficient in Number, nor scarce able to Man the Sails. But these Dates did them a great deal of good.

The Pinnace's Crew considering that their Companions expected them with great Impatience, and that 'twas unsafe for them to tarry long in the Islands, since there were but 20 Men left in the whole Fleet, above 70 being dead; they put to Sea again, and came to them the first of *October*, and gave 'em to know that they had found a good Bay, where they might be furnish'd with all manner of Provisions and Refreshments, which was a very agreeable Piece of News to them.

While the Pinnace and the Sloop were in their Voyage, two Seamen, one of the *Holland's* Crew, the other of the *Amsterdam*, had been condemn'd as Mutiniers to be left ashore, unless in five days time they should bring Oranges and other Refreshments; and then they should have their Pardons; but from that time they were never heard of.

The 30th was remarkable for the Death of *John Dignum*, Master of the *Holland*, who was bury'd in a little Island call'd *The Dutch Church-Yard*. *October 5*, the seal'd Letters of the Directors were open'd and read before them all; by which it was order'd, That *Peter Dirke*, Keyser or Emperor, should be nominated Master of the same Ship: Whereupon they all promised to obey him, as they had done to the late Master.

October 7. they sail'd again; and the 9th about Evening they came upon the Coast where the Pinnace had been before. Here they cast Anchor upon a Clayie Bottom in 30 Fathoms Water. The 10th they row'd with their Sloop to the River, having some Inhabitants of the Country for their Guides, who had come on board, and presented them with Sheep, assuring them that they might find all sorts of good Cattle in that Country.

In short, when they had landed, they bought as many Oxen and Sheep as they desir'd, for Pewter Spoons. One Ox, or three or four Sheep were sold for one Spoon ; for nothing pleas'd them so well as a Pewter Spoon, or Kitchen Implements of the same Metal. They were so great Admirers of them, that they gave a Seaman a young Girl of ten Years old for a Spoon, and he having accepted her, was forc'd to send her away again, because she cry'd so bitterly they were not able to endure it.

The 11th a great many Blacks came on board again with Cattle and Fish, both dry'd and fresh, besides Milk and other Provisions ; and after adjusting the Price, they went away very well contented. Afterwards, the *Dutch* appointed three Officers to find out a convenient Place for the Sick, who wanted to take the Air, and to refresh themselves. The Officers having executed their Commission, the Sick landed to refresh themselves after a long Sickness.

But they were not long at quiet there ; for the Savages coming to them under the Pretence of selling something, observ'd they were very weak ; and having returned to gather more Men, came upon 'em again with above a hundred Hands, robbing the *Dutchmen* and bruising them with Stones. Then they went to another Company that were not very far from the others ; but these being stronger, and having four or six Guns, shot and kill'd two or three of the Savages.

The rest of the Seamen who were on board, hearing the Noise of the Guns, row'd to the Shoar ; but the Savages ran away, whom the Sailers pursu'd ; but they row'd so fast with their little Boats to the Number of twenty five, that it was impossible to come up with them.

This Adventure oblig'd the *Dutch* to make Intrenchments with Trees round about the Place where their sick Men lay, which they fortify'd with three or four Patereroes, and a Detachment of four or five Men out of each Ship.

Notwithstanding this Treachery of the Savages they came afterwards very confidently aboard to sell their Sheep ; and some of them were seen to be wounded with Musket-shot. The *Dutch* bought some Oxen of them, and they were so confident and unconcern'd,

Novemb. 17. they detatch'd the Pinnace to go further to the Northward to seek for Fruits, such as Oranges, Lemons, &c.

The 25th she came back, and join'd them again, having gone as far as the Latitude of 20 Deg. without discovering any thing but poor Savages all naked except their Privy Parts.

The Quarrel the *Dutch* had with the Savages lessen'd the Confidence they had in them formerly; inso-much that they would bring them no more Cattle, nor sell any thing; but as soon as they saw the *Dutch*; would run away, and refuse to speak with them; which put the *Dutch* upon other Methods to get Provisions and other Necessaries.

November 28. Sixteen of their Men went farther in the Country to the Wells where the Cattle us'd to drink, and here came some Blacks with their Gourd-Bottles to take up Water. The *Dutch* follow'd them to their Habitations, but the Savages ran away. Being come to their Hutts, the *Dutch* were surrounded immediately with above 300 Savages, who threatened to shoot 'em with their Bows and Arrows. Tho' the *Dutch* did all they could to make them Friends, by shewing them the small Wares they brought to exchange for Cattle; but the Blacks continu'd angry, and still threatned the *Dutch* exceedingly. In the mean while a Musket going off accidentally, it so frightened the Savages, that they betook themselves to their Hutts; but some of them were stopt, and by good Words periwaded to sell two Oxen and three Sheep for Pewter Spoons: After which, they desir'd the *Dutch* to retire; because all the rest, Men, Women, and Children, were frighted away at the Sight of them.

About Noon some of the Blacks approach'd near the Intrenchments, signifying to the *Dutch* by Signs that they had brought them some Milk; but their only Aim was to decoy 'em out of their Fort. For coming again in the Afternoon, *Nicholas Janssen*, Pilot of the *Maurice* going with two Volunteers to meet them, they took them aside about a Musket-shot off, and then fell upon them with their Knives and Hatchets, and shot the Pilot into the Throat with an Arrow, which kill'd him. They likewise wounded
I the

the two Volunteers, and would certainly have kill'd them, if they had not stoutly defended themselves with their Weapons.

At the Noise of this Battle great Numbers of Blacks came out of the Woods dancing for joy that they had been reveng'd of their Enemies. The *Dutch* carry'd off the dead Pilot, and bury'd him decently; but resolv'd to revenge the Affront. Upon that design forty of them went the next day to the Savages Habitations; but they were all fled with their Wives, Children and Cattle. So they were oblig'd to return back without doing any thing.

The next day two Savages coming near to the Intrenchments in a little Boat, one of 'em landed to fetch Packs of Callico, and the other being pursu'd and boarded, he threw himself into the Water, and did all he could to defend himself; but at last was taken. The two Volunteers knowing him to be one of those who had murder'd the Pilot, he was condemn'd to be ry'd to a Stake in the same Place where the Murder was committed, and to be shot to Death. He was about fifty Years of Age.

The Death of that Savage broke all manner of Correspondence with them; and the *Dutch* seeing there was no Probability of Trading with them any more, brought their Sick on board again *Decemb. 1.* and burnt their Intrenchments, whither the Blacks came afterwards to see if there was any thing left behind.

The Third they went up the River again with a little Boat and a Sloop, to see if they could discover any thing else; but came back the next day, because the River was so rapid that they could row but Three Leagues in it. Besides that, they saw nothing but a wild, uninhabited, barren and unsociable Country: For if they saw a Man, he presently fled from 'em. So finding nothing but good fresh Water, they took in good store of it.

The 6th, They went out in the Sloop again; and being two Leagues off the Fleet, they landed to kill some Venison, of which they found abundance; and having shot a Deer, the rest were frighted away; but one of 'em running to the Sea-side, was taken and brought on board the Ship. At this time the
Heat

Heat was excessive ; for the Sun was in the *Zenith*, and perpendicular over their Heads.

The Inhabitants of both Sexes in this Place are black, strong, and well-shap'd. The Men have no other Cloaths but a Piece of Callico ty'd about the middle of their Bodies, and the Women have a Piece of the same Cloth upon their Breasts, which hangs down to their Feet. They have great Holes in the Lobes of their Ears, in which they hang little Bits of Wood: and they wear Brads and Pewter Bracelets.

They neither sow nor reap ; but live only upon Fish, excepting a few of the richer sort, who have Cattle, and feed upon 'em. They live in small Huts without any store of Provisions. Their Arms are little Spears or *Affagays*, which they dart very dexterously, each of 'em being provided with a whole Handful. They are so scar'd with *Fusces*, that one Man so arm'd will put a hundred of them to flight.

In that Country there is plenty of *Turtle-Doves*, *Grey Parrots*, *Partridges*, *Hens*, and other Fowls, as in *Europe* ; together with a Multitude of Apes of another Shape and Hair than those of *Brazil* or *Spain*. They have plenty of Dates, Melons, Pumpkins, and two or three sorts of small Beans ; namely, red, black and white. In the Woods they have abundance of Honey ; and they have likewise an infinite Number of singing Birds.

The Herb of which the *Anil* is made, grows there in the Fields ; and when they have occasion to dye Callico, they gather it bruise it, and so employ it for that purpose. The Inhabitants call it *Engar*, and will not sell it to be carry'd out of that Country. Its Leaves are like Rosemary Leaves ; but the Plant is not much higher than Thyme.

They have also several sorts of Wood, which dye black, yellow and dark Colours ; and plenty of Iron and Copper Mines. They have such a high Esteem for Pewter, that if you present 'em with a Silver Spoon, and a Pewter one, they will make choice of the Pewter one.

Cotton grows in very great plenty in the Fields upon little Trees. They trade only in dry and roasted Fish, and carry it farther into the Country, to the great Town call'd *Rango*, whither they also carry Dates and Salt, and exchange it for long Darts and great Knives. They call the first *Leffo*, and the other *Vedi*.

The Men pass their time in Hunting, and the Women in spinning and weaving Callico's. Their ordinary Food is Fish, Dates, Beans, Milk, and sometimes Flesh. When any of them has kill'd a good Beast, all the Neighbours come to ask a Piece of it, promising to return them as much again.

Their Oxen are very big, full of Flesh, and have a great Lump of Fat upon the Back. The Cattle feed in fine and good Pastures, sometimes in one Place, sometimes in another, according to the Season of the Year, as formerly the *Nomades* in *Africa* us'd to do. The Sheep are of an extraordinary Size, and very fat, a Loyn of Mutton being 23 Inches thick, and commonly of 11 Pounds weight.

Every Man has a Wife. The Men marry when they are but 11 or 12 Years old, and the Women at 10. Adultery and Robbery are Capital Crimes. The *Dutch* could not understand of what Religion they were; but afterwards they learn'd from the young Men they brought into *Holland*, that they observ'd the *Alcoran*. These Boys shew'd that they had been circumcis'd in their Infancy: To which they added, that those who circumcise, are oblig'd to swallow without chawing the *Præputium* or Fore-skin of the Yard.

They believe in one Creator of all things, and offer up their Prayers to him; but have no particular Day appointed for the performance of their Devotions; for all Days are alike to them; nay they have not so much as distinguishing Names for them. They never reckon by the Year, Month or Week; and have only ten Numbers, which they call *Iffa*, *Rove*, *Tello*, *Esfat*, *Enning*, *Fruto*, *Wedo*, *Sidai*, *Scula*; that is to say, *One*, *Two*, &c. They stand mightily in fear of the Devil, whom they call *Taiwaddei*, because he takes delight in tormenting them very often, and especially the Men.

'The Island is call'd by the Inhabitants *Madagascar*, and by the *Portuguese* *St. Lawrence*; because they discover'd it on *St. Lawrence's Day* in the Year 1506. It is reckon'd to be one of the longest Islands in the World. Some affirm that it contains 3000 Italian Miles in Circumference, which make 400 Leagues, at 15 Leagues a Degree: So that according to this Account, it is bigger than *Portugal* and longer than *Italy*. The Air is here very temperate, and for that reason the Island is very populous.

'The Inhabitants, especially those that dwell upon the Sea-Coasts are for the generality *Mahometans*. Their Manners, Cloaths, Religion and Way of living, have been already accounted for in some measure.

'*Mark Paul* of *Venice* reports that the Island is govern'd by four of the Seniors or ancient Men, and enjoys plenty of Fowl and several other things. Here are Elephants and two sorts of Unicorns, one call'd *Indian Asses*, which have Claws, but no cloven Feet; the other sort are call'd *Orix*, and have both Claws and cloven Feet. There is a great Quantity of Lizzards in the Island, and a great Wood of *Red Sanders* Trees, which are much valu'd, because they are so plentiful.

'The Sea casts upon the Shoar great Quantity of Amber. The Ground produceth abundance of Rice, Barley, Citrons, Limons, Oranges, and such large Pumpkins, that a Man can hardly clasp one with his Arms; some are red, some yellow, and others white, which have a more pleasant Taste than those that grow in *Holland*; they have also Ginger Honey and Sugar-Canes, but don't know the Use of them; abundance of Saffron, Ivory, medicinal Herbs, Coco-Nuts, &c.

'The Island produces some Silver, and has many Rivers and Harbours frequented by the *Moors* and *Saracens*. There are Lions, Leopards, Stags, Hinds, Deer, and several other wild and tame Beasts in it; but especially a great Number of Camels, whose Flesh the Inhabitants feed much upon, and reckon it wholesome Food. Thus far *Mark Paul* of *Venice*.

The *Dutch* seeing they were like to have no more Provisions nor Commerce with the Natives, weigh'd Anchor the first of *December* 1595, and sail'd in order to continue their Voyage to *Java*. They were afflicted with many Storms till the 4th of *January* 1596; at which time they observ'd that the Strength of the Currents, and the Winds blowing from the South-East, drove 'em more to the North than to the East. Many of their sick People relaps'd again: Those Accidents made them resolve to sail back to *Madagascar*, *Jan.* 5. in the Latitude of 17 Deg., and then stand in for the Island of *Sta. Maria* in hopes of getting some Refreshments.

On the 10th they made to the Island of *Sta. Maria*, a high Country lying to the East of *Madagascar* in 18 Deg. 30 Min. The 11th they anchor'd to the South of that Island at 15 Fathoms Water, and the next Day resolv'd to send a Boat and Men from each Ship to view the Country, and see what Fruit it produc'd.

In the mean time a *Yol* or Boat belonging to the Island came on board the *Lion of Holland*. The Boat would carry thirty or forty People, having Benches round about to sit on, without any Cover; but her Timber was only joyn'd with wooden Pegs.

This Boat was mann'd with five Men who brought with them very fine Sugar Canes, Lemons and a Hen; for which the *Dutch* gave them in Exchange Handkerchiefs and Glass Beads, and gave Thanks to God Almighty, that had so well provided for them. The Savages staid to eat and drink on board the *Lion*, till they were all quite drunk, and then they danc'd merrily after the manner of that Countrey.

In the mean time some of the *Dutch* Seamen having row'd three little Boats towards the Shoar, found a great many of the Natives there, who had brought 'em Lemons and *Palmites*, a Fruit resembling Pine-Apples or *Bananes*, which grow upon high Trees, not on the Boughs, but on the Body of the Tree, which is Thorny, very sweet, and of the Colour of Gold. They brought also Milk of *Bananes*, and *Stremetis*, another sort of Fruit like Dates, which heat the Mouth like Pepper, with a sort of grey, Pears, clammy within, but very cooling and wholesome, and another kind of Fruit,

as cold as Melons, having a very thick Rind, with several other sorts of Fruits.

The *Dutch* row'd with them to a Canal between the great and little Island, where they found a Top-Mast and a Mizzen-Mast half burnt, which made them think that undoubtedly some Ship had been lost in that Place. They were then too far off their Ships to go farther with their Boats: and therefore sent five Men along with the Natives to see their Habitations; who coming back, reported that they had found fresh Water. Afterwards they row'd to go on board, but landed by the Way again to gather some Fruits, and saw fine Pastures full of Oxen.

The next day they went a-shoar again to a Village with about twenty Houses in it, and also to another that was near it, where there presently appear'd a Multitude of Men and Women met together with their King, who sat under a Tree, the Branches of it being twisted one with another so, as to make a kind of Canopy.

The Women walk'd to that Place with abundance of Gravity, carrying upon their Heads several sorts of Fruits, Hens and other Provisions, which were brought to the Boats by their Servants, and the *Dutch* gave them Glass Wares for them. Their King, whom they call'd *Cheque*, seem'd to make a long Speech to the *Dutch* upon their Arrival there, lifting up his Eyes to Heaven while he was speaking; but the *Dutch* could not understand one Word he said to them.

Jan. the 14th six or seven Seamen belonging to the Ship call'd the *Holland*, went a-shoar and presented the King with a fine Looking-Glass, and some blue Beads, which they put about his Neck. The Present was accepted by the *Cheque*, but without any manner of Respect; for they are all meer Clowns, and made no Signs at all of giving Thanks to the Donors, or acknowledging their Kindness.

Not long after one of their great Boats, which they call *Lancea*, much like the *Gondoles* of *Venice*, came with 25 Savages aboard the *Holland*, who brought Goats, Sheep, Hens, Rice and Fruits: and the *Dutch* bought almost the whole Cargo.

The First Voyage of the Dutch

All this while the Ship *Maurice* and the Pinnace continu'd their Voyage to *Madagascar*, and arriv'd at the Island of *Sta. Maria* in a Gulph surrounded with Hills, and Rocks, and two little Islands, one of which was sow'd with Rice, and the other was full of Wood. Sailing along near the Coast, they saw many Houses among the Trees upon the Shoar, but no Men. A little while after they discover'd a River, and a Boat with People in it, and some others a-shoar.

Two *Dutchmen* landed immediately to speak with them, and saw in the Boat five Men who would not come a-shoar, whatever Signs and Noise they made to them. Upon which the two Men went back to their Boat, thinking the Savages would the sooner permit the Seamen to come to them; and they were not mistaken: for a little while after the Blacks assembl'd together, and invited the *Dutch* to come a-shoar; but it being too late, they put it off till the next day, showing them some *Rassados*, which they did not sell; because the Savages had brought nothing with them to give in Exchange. The Men had four long Javelins adorn'd with Silver Points; and the Women were cloath'd in fine strip'd Linnen Cloth, having a Gown and Perricoat that reach'd to the Calf of the Leg. The Men had no Cloaths, but what was woven very finely with Herbs, and painted of several Colours. Each of them carry'd a Reed with Salt Water in it. They were very strong and tall, but so jealous of their Wives, that some *Dutchmen* having met with Women in a Village, who made them welcome, the Men turn'd all the Women out of the Village, and would not permit their Return till the *Dutchmen* had left the Country. Here Men and Women go all bare-foot and bare-headed.

Their Houses, which are very low, are built of Wood, and cover'd with the Leaves of *Bananes* and *Rice* Straw. They make use of little Javelins made of a very hard Wood, which are 12 or 13 Foot long, and about an Inch thick. They have also Wooden Bucklers, which cover the whole Body when they stoop down. The Island is about 15 *German* Leagues long from North to South. 'Tis very pleasant, full of fine green Trees, Hilly, and divided into two Islands. 'Tis broadest at the North-East End,

end, being extraordinary fertile in Rice, and all other Provisions. The Inhabitants are *Safres* or *Pagans*, though Circumcis'd. The *Dutch* stay'd so short a time there, that they could not truly inform themselves of their manner of living.

Next day 25 Savages came in a Boat on board the Ship *Maurice*, and brought Hens, Rice, Eggs, Lemons, *Bananas*, and small Beans. The *Dutch* gave them in exchange little Looking-glasses, Beads, and other small trinkets. And then six other Boats came with other Provisions.

In the Afternoon the King came from the high Country in a *Lanciare*, or Galiot with eight Rowers, and 25 of his Nobles. The Galiot rowed in great Order and Silence; and the King attended with one Man only, came on board the Pinnace, where he sat upon a Carpet. The *Dutch* conducted him about the Pinnace, and he extreamly admired her; they presented him with Looking-glasses, Ear-Rings, Beads, and other pretty Merchandize, and then he returned into his Galiot.

He wore fine striped Callico tied about his Middle, and reaching to the Ground, a Cap like a Miter upon his Head, on each side of his Gown hung two Horns very finely wrought with Loops at the end. All his Retinue shew'd him wonderful respect, and durst not speak before him. He appeared to be about fifty or sixty years of Age.

The Women of this Country paint their Faces with a sort of white Gum, to make them appear Handsome: And for Ornaments wear Ginger, and certain dry'd Leaves that tast and smell like Cloves. Those of *St. Maria*, make use of the same Leaves for Ornaments.

On the 18th the Masters Mate of the Ship *Maurice* being dead, the *Dutch* bury'd him in *St. Maria*, in sight of the Inhabitants. The Savages by signs made them understand, that his Soul was in Heaven, which shew'd they had more knowledge, than the Natives along the Fresh-Water River. They importuned the *Dutch* to cut off the Leggs of the Dead Person at the Knees, but the *Dutch* would not do it.

Then the *Dutch* entred the Bay to get aboard some fresh Water, but they could find none, nor any Inha-

The first Voyage of the Dutch

Inhabitants ; but having landed, they discovered near the shoar many Hutts very low, and at a Javelins cast one from another. By and by they saw a Man with a long Javelin, and a Buckler in his Hand, who came out of the Hutts, and cried out with all the noise he was able to make, upon which the Savages came out of their Hutts, and got all together well armed.

By what the *Dutch* could understand by their signs, those Savages were at War with the People of *Madagascar*, and for fear of being surprized, had built those Hutts on the Sea side, and had put Centinels in every one of them.

There was also a Village upon a high Mountain, with Palissadoes about it, almost inaccessible every where, by reason of the steepness of the Mountain, except on one side, which was fortified with triple Palissadoes, and so narrow, that but one Man could pass through it. Here the *Cheque* made his Residence, and from thence came aboard the *Dutch* Ships with his Wife and his Court, bringing with him several Refreshments, which the *Dutch* paid for to express their Gratitude.

On the 21st in the Morning they weighed Anchor, with a design to sail into the Great Bay on the Coast of *Madagascar* : And about Evening having tackt about, they thought to sail along, and behind the Southerly Point of that Land, but their Maps deceived them, for they could find neither Gulph nor Bay, tho' delineated in their Map, nor any shelter from the South-East, East-South-East, and South-South-East Winds, which commonly blow in that Latitude.

At length on the 23^d they found that Great Bay, which the *Portuguese* call *Anton Gil*, and cast Anchor in 22 Fathoms Water, and good Ground, two Leagues off the shoar. Here they saw some fire in the Night in the Country. Next day Landing in it, they saw twelve Blacks in six little Boats. The *Dutch* sent six of their Men to a Village not far off, over against which was another, and a bigger Village full of People ; with whom they exchanged small Commodities for Hens, Rice, Honey, *Manigete* or Corn of Paradise, green Ginger, Beans, and Oranges. The Blacks made them understand by signs, that they would come next day, and bring some Cattle with them. The

The Sloop belonging to the Ship *Amsterdam* rowing to another Village, landed there, and found it well inhabited. Their King was richly cloathed, and an *Indian* Buckler bordered with Gold was carried behind him.

On the 24th about Sun-rising, the Pinnace came again to the other Ships, and the Crew acquainted them that they had found out a River of fresh Water, and a good spacious Road at the back of an Island about two Leagues in Circumference, which lay high; and that in the middle of the Bay, there were four other little Islands. The whole Fleet came to an Anchor behind that Island, and the next day some Seamen going on shoar, went to a Village, where they saw a great House, which they took for a Guard-House, because they saw two Drums hanging up in it. Here they bought some Honey, and a small Ox.

The 26th in the Morning, the *Dutch* saw 15 great Canoes or Boats coming down the River, one of which came on board the *Maurice*. The Savages desired the *Dutch* to send one of their Men with them, and they would leave three of theirs for Hostages. They agreed to the Proposal, and gave their Man some small Wares to present to the Savages. In the mean time they entertained the Hostages very well on board, who were so well pleased with the Wine, that they could not forbear drinking.

At the same time the *Dutch* sent some other Men a-shoar, who found very good fresh Water, and in a very convenient Place. The Island produces Rice in abundance, besides Lemons, Citrons and *Bananes*. The Seamen advancing further, saw 12 or 15 Houses that were Inhabited, and going thither, met with a great quantity of *Bananes*. Near that place they saw two Hands of a Man, between two pieces of Wood, which were the Hands of a Black that had stole some *Bananes*, whose Body lay above ground not being allowed a Burial. About Evening the Man who went with the Blacks came back again, and the Hostages were sent home with Presents. He had been very well entertained with Fowls, and Hens roasted, or boild with Rice, and brought with him an Ape, which the King had presented him with.

The

The 27th they sent three Boats a-shoar, two towards the Village of *Spakembourg* lying Westward, and the third to the Village of *St. Angelo*, lying Eastward, and fortified with Palissadoes. The two had very good trading, because the King and his Attendance were all Drunk. They presented the *Dutch* with a very pleasant Liquor, made of Honey and Rice, of which they drunk very heartily in an Oxe's Horn. The Village contained about 200 Houses, which were very populous. Twenty Men kept watch in a Guard-House, with round Shields and long Javelins, having a white mark upon their Breasts to distinguish them. There was also an Inn in the Town, where the *Dutch* drunk with the Inhabitants till they were all drunk.

When they enter'd into the Village, the King came to meet them, and received them with Songs and beating of Drums, which they beat on both sides at once; the upper side with a Drum-stick, and the under side with the palm of their Hand. When the Pot out of which they drunk was empty, they began to knock one another over the Head with it, and parted very drunk. The King entertained his Guests with boiled Rice very well cooked, and instead of Spoons, they made use of great Leaves cut for that purpose.

In their return, they saw little Houses like Guard-Houses, which indeed were Caves, wherein the Grantees were buried, and hard by there were Wells, and Horns to drink in. The Tombs were cover'd with little Mats. The Bodies were first put into hewn Trees, and there laid in a Grave, cover'd with another hewn Tree. They took up a cover of one side, and saw the Bones of a dead Corps, and while the *Dutch* were considering the Tomb, the King of *St. Angelo* came and desired them not to touch any thing in those Caves, because they were the Burial-place of their *Phulo's* or Chiefs.

Next day the *Dutch* went again to *St. Angelo*, where they bought 700 weight of fine Rice, and a good Provision of Hens. They gave the Inhabitants some Sack to drink, who are greater lovers of Wine, than any other Nation in the World.

The day following they went in three Companies to the three Villages, where they bought 1200 weight of Rice, and would have bought more, if the Inhabitants

ants had not set a strong Guard of 30 Men upon it. Here they gave only some glass Wares of little or no value for the Rice, every Savage brought about a pound of Rice in a little Basket, and sold it for five or six red or blew glass Beads, but they were sondest of the blew ones.

The People of this Country were of the same shape with those of *Sancta Maria*, having the same Habit, and the same way of Living. Their Houses stand upon Stakes, four or five Foot high from the Ground, to preserve them from Venemous Insects, which swarm in that Country. Here is also a great deal of Rock-Chrystal, which is very hard, and several other Curiosities. The Sea casts in upon the shoar both white and red Coral.

The 30 and 31st the *Dutch* bought more Rice, and other Provisions, which fresh Aliment so perfectly cured them of the Scurvy, that they recovered, and continued in a good state of Health.

Feb. the 1st. 1598, they went once more into every Village to buy Rice; but the *Phulo* of the second Village had expressly forbid the selling of any more. He was clothed with fine Linnen Cloth, and had a Cap upon his Head neatly Woven of green Herbs. The *Dutch* thought that this Prohibition was made because the Rice was not yet cut down in the Fields, and there having been a great deal of Rain, it might make it scarcer and dearer; however they bought a little, and likewise cheapned ten or twelve Oxen, but could not agree upon the price of them.

The 2^d they bought a great quantity of Rice, and some Goats, and then resolved to sail as next Day: But about Midnight there was so terrible a Storm from the South, that they were very much afraid, lest the *Holland* and *Maurice* should fall foul upon one another, and run on shoar; but by Providence they were preserved. And about Evening the Weather grew calm again, but the two Ships lost their two Boats in the Storm, which the Savages drew a-shoar.

The 5th some of the Seamen landed to redeem the two Boats, but found the Mouth of the River as broad again; as it was before, by an extraordinary Current. The Tombs they had formerly seen, were then under Water.

This

This great Flood hinder'd them from rowing up the River, and forced them to draw their Boat along with Ropes. The Savages of *Spakembourg* were a great help to them, and told them that those of *St. Angelo*, had already taken their Boats to pieces. Being arrived at *St. Angelo*, they demanded their Boats of the Inhabitants, who told them they were sunk in the Storm. The *Dutch* knew well enough they told them a lye, and therefore sent Five Men to coast along the shoar in quest of them, who found the *Canows* were broken up by the Savages, and all the Iron-work to the very Nails taken away.

The Savages perceiving the *Dutch* were very angry to see their Boats taken in pieces, got all their Goods and Children in their *Canows*, and rowed up the River. A Troop of 50 of them came down armed with round Shields and Javelins to hinder the *Dutch* from landing, and the Men having no orders to commit Hostilities, went on board again.

The whole Fleet being acquainted with what passed, resolved in Council to send a Sloop from each Ship well armed with 48 Men, to desire the Inhabitants to sell them some *Lanciares* or *Galiots*, to serve them in the room of their Boats which were lost. Approaching near the shoar, they saw about 60 Armed Negroes, Dancing, Jumping, and Insulting them by their Postures.

Those of *Spakembourg* helped the *Dutch* to draw the Sloops along, but the Inhabitants of *St. Angelo* crying out to them, they forsook the *Dutch*, and ran away. However the *Dutch* stopping at the Tombs, saw 48 fine Oxen, but because the People of *Spakembourg* had treated them civilly, they would not carry them off.

Then they went up to *St. Angelo*, where the Blacks preparing to fight them, dipt the points of their Daggers in the Water, put them in their Mouth, and let the Water drop down, signifying to the *Dutch*, that they would dip the same points in their Blood. After which they threw stones that fell upon them as thick as Hail. This proceeding obliged the *Dutch* to come to an Anchor; and shoot at them, but more to fright than to hurt them. But they still continued throwing stones, thinking their Bucklers were Musket proof, till at length they saw three or four of them were shot dead,
upon

upon which they remov'd their dead Men, and retir'd behind the Houses.

Not long after three or four of them came and desir'd the *Dutch* to forbear all Hostilities, and they would bring them some Cattle ; but being in a Passion, they could not understand what they said, and therefore continu'd to fire which made 'em all run away.

As soon as the Savages were out of sight, the *Dutch* row'd to the Shoar ; and half of them went to the Villages to see if some of the Blacks had not hid themselves there ; but found only a little Girl about a Year old, whom they took, and plunder'd the Village. In the mean time the whole Village was set on fire : Some say it happen'd by chance, and no one knew who did it ; but others say it was done by Order of the Council. The Houses being all made of dry Timber, cover'd with Straw, and the Wind blowing hard ; the Fire rag'd so violently, that the *Dutch* had much ado to save themselves. This Accident burnt a great Quantity of Rice, which was unthresh'd, with Fruits, Hens, &c.

The *Dutch* took away nothing but two Drums, a Shield, a little Boat, a Kid, some Bottles of Straw, and some Hens, which they could have bought for a Piece of Eight. At their Departure they laid the Child upon the Shoar, and the Blacks came and took her up when their Enemies were gone ; and sav'd some few Houses from the Fire. They were in all about 130 Inhabitants, four of which were found dead in a Wood. The *Dutch* retiring to to their Sloops, went again by the Burying-place, where they met a great Company of the Natives of *Spakembourg*, who caress'd them, and laugh'd at what had happen'd to the others.

During this Expedition at *St. Angelo*, five or six Blacks with their Chiefs came in a Canow on board the *Maurice*, and brought some Citrons ; but the Sailers hearing a Shooting, made them all Prisoners ; of which they made great Complaints. But when they saw the Fire, the *Phulo* or Chief pour'd a Can full of Water upon his Head to let them know he was innocent of what was acting on shoar.

The Seamen who were a-shoar being come aboard, and the Ship *Maurice* seeing them all safe, they releas'd

leas'd the Prisoners, and conducted them a-shoar. Men, Women, and Children ran to the Shoar to kiss the *Phulo's* Feet, who sent for Citrons and presented them to the *Dutch*, who had accompany'd him a-shoar, showing them a great Respect, and giving them Thanks for his Releasement. Not long after many of the Inhabitants of the Island came to the Sea-side and threatned the *Dutchmen* in the Pinnacle with their Lances and Shields, but could do them no harm.

On the 9th the *Dutchmen* landed with the Sloop belonging to the *Lyon* to fetch fresh Water. The *Phulo* came on board, and brought with him some Hens, Rice, and Fruits, to express his Gratitude, and they parted good Friends. A little while after they sent two other *Canows*, and one Sloop with 46 Men, who being come to the Tombs, five or six Blacks of *Spakembourg* invited them to visit their *Phulos*. Upon this Invitation they sent three Men into the Village, where they found the *Phulo* with six arm'd Men, who ran away when they saw the *Dutch* coming to them. However, some of them came back to the Village without Arms, and sold them Rice; but would not suffer the *Dutch* to approach too near them.

The *Dutch* having treated them very civilly, row'd afterwards towards *St. Angelo* to fetch a *Lanciare* or great Boat, which they could not bring with them while the Fire lasted; but she was gone, and they could find no body in the Village. Then they went by Water to the other End towards the North, where they met with a great many Savages arm'd, and a great Town compos'd of a great many Villages, who had all their respective *Phulo's*.

The Savages sent one of their Number to the *Dutch* to desire them to retire, promising upon that condition to bring them some Cattle. Upon which the *Dutch* cast Anchor on the other side the River, whither the Blacks brought an Ox and an He-Goat, telling them they had no more there; for that they had lately remov'd and transported their Cattle further off. The *Dutch* gave them some Trifles made of Glafs, though the Savages would not take them at first, saying they desir'd them to accept their small Present

as a Testimony of their good Wills, and to retire. The *Dutch* gave each Man a Cup of Wine, which they love dearly ; and the *Phulo* himself, though frighted at first, came and drunk some, and immediately retir'd to hide himself behind the Houses.

The 10th a *Canow* of *Spakembourg* coming on board the Ship *Maurice*, the Savages desir'd the *Dutch* to send some body on shoar, because the *Phulo* would present them with some Cattle. But seeing it was pretty late, they thought it unsafe to go at that time for fear of an Ambush.

On the 11th they went to the Tombs to see if what the Natives told them the Evening before, was true. Here they found some Blacks; and the Watch, who would have perswaded them to walk into the Town; but the *Dutch* not daring to trust them, took five of them for Hostages; and then sent two of their own Men to the Town, who came back presently, and said they might go freely and without Danger. Here they found nothing but a little Ox; for all the Inhabitants were run away. Then they went to the Town that lay more Northerly, the Inhabitants of which brought them an Ox, and sold it for four Ells of Linnen-Cloth, and some Glass Beads.

All the Ships weigh'd Anchor on the 12th, and got out of the Bay, where they rode at Anchor under the above-mention'd little Island, that was inhabited by four or five different sorts of People; who brought them *Bananes*, Hony, Hens, and other kinds of Refreshments almost every Day: and where they had took in fresh Water which was extraordinary good.

When they got to the End of that Bay, on the North side, about two Leagues from the Shoar, two little *Canows* came on board the Fleet, and brought with them Sugar Canes and Rice; for which the *Dutch* gave 'em some *Rassados* in Exchange. The Blacks invited them to come a-shoar; but they continu'd their Course.

This great Bay of *Anton Gil* lies in the Latitude of 16 Degr. and a half, and reaches ten Leagues from North-North-West to South-South-West. It has, as we said before, a very fine and fruitful Island, which

K

lies

lies very high. On the Borders of the Coast on the North-East Side, are some Rocks, and three little Islands; and then you pass into a River that has several Villages on both sides.

Half way from the fresh Water Place in the Bay on the North side, you find three Villages or Boroughs well inhabited, and several other Villages, which bring you to the sight of another River on the North side; and then you find the great River: along which the *Dutch* bought a great Quantity of Rice. This River hath two Branches, one extending to the North, and the other to the West, with an Island in the middle. *S. Angelo* lies on the North side of it.

On the left-hand of the River is the populous Village of *Spakembourg*, abounding with all sorts of Provisions. To the West-South-West Quarter of the Island is another River with a Village on the Shoar, which is all the *Dutch* could discover in this Island.

The Inhabitants are black; but their Hair is not so Bushy, nor their Lips or Noses of the same Form as those of true Blackamoors. They are strong and vigorous: They love to drink exceedingly, and will make themselves drunk as Swine with a Liquor made of Rice and Hony, though it is unlawful to drink it but at certain times. Their Household-Stuff is very mean, and of no value. They make use of a long Reed stopp'd at the Top, instead of a Cup or other Vessel to drink in.

They sit and lie upon Mats well wrought, and of several Colours, and have little Seats under their Heads for Pillows. They beat or thresh their Rice in a Wooden Mortar, and every one is furnish'd with a Sieve to sift it, a Pot to boil it in, Bags to put it in, and Gourds to serve it up to eat.

The *Phulo* or King, wears *Copper Bracelets*; for which Commodity they would have given any thing: but the *Dutch* had none. He wears also a Necklace made of small Beads, and always carries a Hatchet in his Hand instead of a Scepter. His Subjects go all naked, having only a piece of Cloth made of the Bark of Trees, about their Middles, and are always very dutiful to him.

Their

Their Women wear a sort of a Gown woven of the Barks of Trees, which reaches down to their Knees. Some have Petticoats of the same Cloth. Their Nets are made of the same Bark. For Ornament they wear Pewter or Silver *Bracelets*, much like the Copper ones they wear in *Guinea*. Their Women plant, sow and cut Rice and Beans, and cultivate *Bananes*, which are their best and most common Food; for they seldom feed on Flesh, and they eat their Fish and Milk, with the Fruit and Berries of *Bananes*.

They have fine and large Oxen, which they esteem so much, that some think they worship them as the *Canarins* and the *Malabares* do in the *Indies*.

They have abundance of Kids, but few Sheep or Dogs, and plenty of Fowls, such as Hens, Ducks, &c, and other sorts of Birds, which the *Dutch* did not happen to see.

This Country affords great store of Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Ginger, and a sort of Corn call'd *Manigette*; as also a sort of Root much like Ginger on the Outside, and yellow within, call'd *Cuncher* in the *Malusian* Language; *Habet* in *Arabick*, and *Cassian* *des las Indias* by the *Portuguese*, being full of Juice, but very sharp. Its Flowers are like those of *white Lilies*, and the Root is *Physical*. There is a great deal of it at *Java*, and other Parts of the *Indies*.

The *Dutch* seeing they could drive no Trade with the Inhabitants, because they both mistrusted and fear'd them, put to Sea again *Feb. 12. 1596.* as we said before, and sail'd with a fair Gale at *West-North-West*, and *South-West*, till *March 23.* That Day the Wind chang'd to the East, chopping sometimes to the North, and sometimes more to the South. Here they encounter'd rapid Currents which came from the *South-East* of *Java*, and did them much Injury. The calm Weather also incommoded them; insomuch that they resolv'd to steer their course to the most Southerly Islands call'd *Maldives*.

Those Islands call'd *Maldives* or *Maldivar*, lie just opposite to the Coast of *Comarin* and *Malabar*, and shoot out into the Sea about 140 *German Leagues* to the South of *Cape Comarin*. The common Opinion is, that they are above a Thousand in Number; for

' it's impossible to number them all exactly. Some are
 ' Peopl'd and fertil; others are Desarts and uninhabited.
 ' In general, they lie very low as well as
 ' *Cochin, Craganut*, and other Parts of the Continent;
 ' and for that Reason are expos'd to be overflow'd by the
 ' Sea.

' The Inhabitants of *Malabar* say those Islands were
 ' formerly joyn'd to the Continent of *India*; and
 ' that they were separated by the Inundations of the
 ' Sea: But that which makes them so numerous, is
 ' the Multitude of Canals that divide them; which are
 ' so narrow, that the Sprit-sails of the Ships strike
 ' the Leaves off the Trees which are planted on both
 ' sides: And in some Places a nimble Man may leap in-
 ' to an Island from the Top of a Bough that grows in
 ' another.

' In those Islands Provisions are very scarce; but they
 ' have great Plenty of *Coco-Trees*, which alone supply
 ' them with what is necessary for Life, as you will find
 ' hereafter, when we come to give a Description of that
 ' Tree.

' They make Cloth and Stuffs of the Lint and Silk
 ' that's imported to them, and of these make long Gar-
 ' ments, or very fine Night-Gowns; for they are
 ' much better, and more decently dress'd than other
 ' *Indians*.

' They fish with Nets made of the Branches of *Palm-
 ' Trees*, and find a sort of small Shells that are bright,
 ' and of several Colours, which in some Places pass for
 ' Pieces of Money.

' The principal Island is call'd *Maldivé*, where there
 ' stands a City of the same Name, which is well frequen-
 ' ted for Trade, and being the Residence of the King,
 ' gives Name to all the Islands.

' In this Course you may see at any Season of the
 ' Year a World of Birds, particularly *Grey Cobbs*,
 ' call'd by the *Portugueze*, *Garains Rubas Furcadas*, i. e.
 ' *Black-Birds spotted like Magpies*; with a long Tail
 ' split like a Pair of Taylors Shears; another sort of
 ' Birds that are all white like Pigeons, with a long
 ' Tail, but few Feathers in it; and others which are
 ' much like Ducks spotted all over.

All

All these Birds feed in the Salt Water, in which there is a sort of a flying Fish about the Bigness of an Herring, having two Finns, and some of them four, resembling Wings; which, when they are pursu'd by great Fish, rise or fly out of the Water to save themselves, but cannot fly long: for as soon as their Wings are dry, they fall into the Sea, and are devour'd by the great Fish. Besides that Danger, which is almost unavoidable, they are expos'd to be catch'd in the Air by the Fowl: some of them being closely pursu'd in both Elements by their Enemies, fled to the Ships, where they found no better Quarter; for the Seamen eat them as very dainty Food. The *Cobbs* perch'd upon the Masts of the Ships, and were so tame, that they were not frighted when the Seamen took them.

These Seas are frequented by *Bonitoes* or good Fishes, which are wholesome Food, though the Flesh is dry: They are of the same Figure and Bigness as *Carps*, but somewhat thicker. They swim in Shoals close together, and always follow the Ships. These also devour a great Quantity of the flying Fish, which you find many times undigested in their Bellies. The *Albocores* (another Fish in this Sea) are so call'd because they have no Scales, their Skins being smooth and white under the Belly, which renders them visible under the Water. They are made like *Bonitoes*; only they are somewhat bigger: Some are five Foot long, and as thick as a Man; and one of this sort made a good Meal for 60 Seamen. They are a lean sort of Fish, and have but one Bone from the Tail to the Head.

The *Dorades* (another sort of Fish in the same Seas) were so nam'd by the *Portuguese*, because they appear yellow in the Water, and sometimes shine like Gold. The *English* call them *Dolphins*. They are in Figure and Shape like a *Salmon*. There is no Salt or Fresh-Water Fish of a better Relish. They have small Scales, and the Back, from the Head to the Tail, is beautiful, and bristl'd (as 'twere) with small Finns.

The brown Fish, which the *Portuguese* call *Tonnins*, are a kind of *Sea-Hogs*, and are of two sorts: some have sharp Snouts like a Hog; others flat, having a kind of a Cowl over their Heads, and therefore some

call them *Sea-F yars*. They are commonly five or six Foot in Length, the Tail being split and very broad. Their Skin is very smooth, and their Insides just like *Sea-Hogs*, as to their Lard, Flesh, Liver, &c. for they eat the same Food.

The Seamen having open'd one of them, found in her a young *Sea-Hog* as big as a Land Pig. They always swim in great Shoals; and when the Sea begins to swell, they come to the Ships in such great Multitudes, that they make the Water look green, and snear and grunt like Hogs; which would be a pleasant Entertainment enough if their Approach were not a certain Prognostick of an ensuing Storm.

The *Sea-Dogs* call'd by the *Portuguezze*, *Tuborons*, appear commonly in calm Weather. They swim very slowly, and have a smooth Skin. They are always attended by 7 or 8 little Fish call'd *Leeches*, about the Bigness of a Herring, or something less, which have a flat and wrinkl'd Head, by which they are glu'd, as 'twere to the *Sea-Dog*, till he catches some Prey, and then they come off and share with him. They enter the Bodies of the *Sea-Dogs* by the Mouth, and go out again without hurting them. When the Seamen are oblig'd to swim, they take great care to avoid *Sea-Dogs*; for many times they dragg 'em to the Bottom of the Sea. They are not very good to eat, having an unfavoury Taste.

The Fish which the *Portuguezze* call *Pisceporco*, is about the Bigness of a *Bream*, and grunts like a Hog. In steering this Course, we likewise met with abundance of *Tortoises*, most of which sleep swimming: They are very Excellent Food, and taste like *Veal*. When the Sun hath heated the Shell upon their Back, they turn; and then the Seamen approach them softly, and fasten a Hook betwixt the two Shells, and so take them.

The *Lamies* swim in Shoals like the *Tonnins*, and are a little less than *Whales*, but have not a Hole over their Head like them to blow out the Water.

While the *Dutch* were sailing to the Islands of *Maldives*, the Quarter-Masters complain'd that there was but little Water left. Therefore it was resolv'd that each Man should have only a Pint of Water a Day, which was but a short Allowance at that Season; for it was then

May

May, and exceeding hot. Some of the Seamen were so thirsty, that they offer'd a *Piece of Eight* for a Glass of Water, but cou'd not get it.

January 1, 1596. they were over-joy'd to see Land, because they were in hopes of finding fresh Water. Being near the Shoar, they saw an Island lying before the *Streight of Sunda* in the Latitude of 50 Deg. and a half: by computing the time of their sailing, they thought it was the Island *Pagniatan*, call'd by the *Portuguese*, *Dengano*, and lying 16 Leagues on this side of the great Island of *Sumatra*. Here one at three Leagues distance might smell the sweet and strong Odours of the Spices that grow in that Island.

Under the same Island on the 6th they saw six or seven Canows, which were afraid to come near the Ships. The *Dutch* mann'd a Sloop to go and speak with them: But as soon as the Men saw her rowing towards them, they fled into the Island and left their Canows afloat. These little Boats are long, but scarce a Foot broad. They have two long Pieces of Timber on each side, which make them broader at the Top, and easier to tack about. None of the Men would speak with the *Dutch*, but made Signs to them to come a-shoar. But the Seamen being unprovided of Arms, did not think fit to land or trust them.

They were 23 in Number, well arm'd with Bows and Arrows, very tall, and of a yellowish Complexion like the *Brazilians*. They had long Hair hanging down upon their Shoulders, which some lay is as streight as a Stick.

They were quite naked, and indeed the *Dutch* had seen no such Savages in their Voyage.

On the 11th they came under the Island of *Sumatra*, before the *Streight of Sunda*, where they saw an infinite Number of Islands. They cast Anchor under an Island that was very long; and landing the next Day, found it Desart, Woody, and without Water.

Here they saw first three Sail, and then nine, coming from the high Coast of *Sumatra*, who were the first they had seen to the Eastward of the *Cape of Good Hope*. They sent out a little Boat to them, who coming on board those Vessels, found they were mann'd with 16 Men a-piece, 7 of which row'd, the rest being

ing plac'd under a shed, and cloath'd with fine Callico of several colours, from their Middles downwards, so as to leave their upper parts naked. Some of them had about their Heads pieces of Cloth, rolled like Turbans.

The *Dutch* could not understand their Language. They mention'd *Bantam* and *Jappare*, and *Sunda Calappa*; but the *Dutch* having never heard so much as the name of *Sunda Calappa* before, could not understand what they said of it. However the *Indians* shew'd them *Sumatra*, and made them signs they would there find much good Merchandize. Therefore they sent the Pinnace with 16 Men, *June* the 21st towards the high Coast, where they found some Villages, the biggest whereof was named *Dampin*.

A Sloop was also sent towards that part of *Sumatra*, from whence they saw the Vessels come out, and go in again; for it seems they took them to be Pirates, that were cruizing to take the Ships that went from *Minancabo* to *Bantam*. The Sloop cast the Grapling-Hook or little Anchor near an Island, hard by two other little Islands, from whence they heard Menspeak, but could see none.

Next day they saw four Vessels at Anchor, and three other sailing together, and again three more in Company. When they saw the Sloop sailing towards them, they kept close together. The Sloop made up to them, and ask'd them where they might find fresh Water, who directed them to a place. The *Dutch* fearing and mistrusting them, went aboard their little Boats, where the *Indians* shew'd them several Curiosities; among others a fine gilded Poignard, which they call *Cris*, and a Gold Ring set with a Diamond of little value, which was but small, and ill cut.

The Sloops Crew came on board the Pinnace, whither the *Indians* followed them in their *Canow*. The *Dutch* bought some Fish, Rice, Water-Melons, Sugar-Canes, Coco, Garlick, Onions, and other Fruits of them; and gave them in exchange glass Wares of all Colours. And afterwards they went together to *Sumatra*.

In this Course they met three or four *Canows* with Men on board them, who lookt like considerable Persons, being cloathed in fine and rich Linnen Cloth of Sky

Sky colour, and attended by Interpreters. They were so complaisant, as to cross a Canal of salt Water with the *Dutch*, to shew them a place of fresh Water. And they came together to a Village of about twenty Houses, neatly built of Palm-Tree Timber; which was the first place that afforded them the opportunity of seeing the Pepper Plant, which rises up upon thick and high Reeds like Hops; and at which they bought as much Pepper as the *Indians* would sell them.

They also bought some Cloves and Nutmegs, Citrons, Pumpkins, and Palm Wine; but could procure no Flesh. In this place the Women wear very large Bracelets, and a kind of Petticoats made of Callico from the Waist downwards, with a piece of Cloth to cover their Breasts. Part of their Hair hangs down their Shoulders, and the rest is tied up in Tresses.

After this four *Canows* came on board the Pinnace, and brought Hens, Rice, Pepper, and *Caxias* to sell. In the mean time a Gun went off by accident, which so scared the *Indians*, that they took their Shields, haled a little brass Patereroe on shoar, and threatned the *Dutch* with their Arms, thinking they had committed an Act of Hostility. The Seamen belonging to the Sloop rowed to the shoar, but some *Indians* that were on board the *Canow*, got thither before them, and hinder'd the *Dutch* from coming near it.

To prevent the ill Consequences, and bad Opinion they might have of them, the *Dutch* went on board their Ship again, where they found the *Almadis* waiting for the payment of twelve pieces of Eight for *Caxias*, which the *Dutch* had bought of them. These *Caxias* are a kind of Mony of worse alloy than Lead, of which they string 200 together, and call it *Una Santa de Caxias*, or *Caxas*.

The 14th the Crew of the *Lion* met with a little Pirogue or Indian Boat, and by signs perswaded her to go on board the *Maurice*. Accordingly one of the *Indians* went on board, and offered the *Dutch* to guide them to *Bantam*, on condition that each Ship should give him five pieces of Eight.

June the 17th being under sail, a Pirogue of *Sumatra* came on board the *Maurice* which belonged to the Pilot, who was aboard the Ship. She had fourteen Men in her, two of which came on board, and pay'd their

their respects to the *Samanar* or Pilot, holding his left foot in their Hands, and gently stroaking his Leg up to the Knee ; after which they stroak'd him from the lower part of his Face, to the Crown of his Head.

The 18th they saw a great flight of Birds, which were as big as Ravens, but more like Bats ; for they had no Feathers. They do a great deal of harm to the Trees and Herbs, and oblige the Country People to watch all Night upon the top of the Trees, tho' all their caution is not sufficient to keep off such mischievous Birds. The *Indians* eat them, and say they are as good as Partridges.

The same day two other *Pirogues* came on board the *Maurice*, in one of which was a very grave *Indian*, cloathed with fine Callico strip'd with Gold. The other *Indians* proffer'd some *Betela*, *Arecea*, and *Coco* to sell, and the *Dutch* bought it all, giving them Linnen Cloth for it ; but the *Indians* stole a Shirt, and some pieces of Linnen Cloth.

Here it will not be improper to describe the Trees and Fruits which the *Dutch* saw at *Sumatra*. The *Indian* Palm-Tree which grows every where in the *Indies*, is of four kinds. The first is that which produceth *Coco*, the most useful Tree in the World. It grows very high and strait, and has no Branches, but in the top, which spreads out like the Tale-tree. The Fruit grows very low just by the Trunk, in clusters often, or twelve together. Its Flowers are like those of the Chesnut-Tree : It never thrives but near the Water side, or in sandy places.

It hath so little Root, that one would admire how it can stand so fast in the Ground, and yet it is so firm, and so high, that 'tis a surprisal to see a Man at the top of it. The *Canarins* or *Peasants* make notches like steps of Ladders upon the Tree, and then climb so fast to the top, that no Monkeys can hardly be nimbler.

These Trees are as common in *Sumatra*, as Olive-Trees in *Spain*, and Willows in *Holland*. Its Wood though very spongy, is good for many things, particularly by reason of its tallness. They build whole Ships of it, without any Iron-work ; for the Wood is joyned and tyed with Cords made of *Coco-shells*, and the
Sails

Sails are made of the Leaves ; with the same Leaves they cover their Houses, and likewise make their Umbrellas, Mats, Tents, and fine Hats, which are very proper for the Summer, by reason of their lightness.

The Natives Plant abundance of these Trees for two reasons. First for the sake of the Nuts, and Secondly, to make Wine out of it. The Nuts are as big as Ostrich Eggs, covered with a green shell, while the Fruit is on the Tree, but when the Fruit is gathered and dry, the shell peels off like Flax, of which they make their *Cairo*, that is, all manner of Cables and Ropes for the use of Ships ; they likewise caulk their Ships with it, in stead of Tow and Mosse.

When the Fruit begins to be ripe, its full of a very clear Water, which is sweet and cooling, and very pleasant to drink. Each *Lanbo*, which is an unripe *Coco*, contains above half a Pint of this Water, which turns by degrees into small white Grains or Kernels, of the same taste with small Nuts ; but much sweeter. The inward Pill under the shell, and which in time grows as hard as Wood, is good to eat with a little Salt, and is of an extraordinary pleasant taste, when it is thin and tender ; but when its grown quite hard, they make Spoons, Cups, and other Utensils of it. The Smiths also burn it for Coals, and make a very hot fire with it.

The *Indians* beat the Kernel or little white Grains in a Mortar, of which they make a sort of Milk, which they boil with Rice and other Ingredients, but the poor People and Slaves eat them raw. They also dry great quantities of them to transport into foreign Countries, and make an Oyl of it, which is very good to eat, and to burn, and of a Physical use. While the *Coco* is in the shell, it may be transported into all parts of the World, without being spoiled : And it sometimes happens, that the water within it turns into a kind of yellow Apple, which is very healthful and pleasant. When the *Indians* draw VVine from the *Coco* Trees, and not from the Fruit, they cut off the Flowers, and find under them a round sheath which they call *Collao*, and stop with Clay, so that the Air cannot get into it. Some days after they open it, and a Liquor called by them *Sura*, comes out of it, which is

is sweeter and more pleasant to drink than VVhey. But if you let it stand in the Sun above an hour, it turns into excellent Vinegar, which is so much esteem'd, that all the *Indians* use no other. Besides they distil *Fula*, or *Nyna* from it, which is a sort of Brandy, as strong and as good as that which is bought at *Francfort*.

They also make *Aracea* out of it, which is the *Indian* Wine, and is strong enough, though they drink it like water. The *Portuguese* prepare it so well with Raisins and other Ingredients, that it is as good as any of their *Portugal* VVine. They also make the Sugar, which is called *Jagra*, with the same *Sura*, but tis not at all valued, because brown and white Sugar is plentiful enough in the *Indies*.

The inside of the *Coco-Tree*, which the *Portuguese* call *Palmiro*, is much esteemed, and is commonly us'd as a Present for great and rich Men. It is as thin and white as Paper, and is naturally close or plaited, being long and narrow, and having from fifty to sixty plaits, and more, like a quire of Paper. The *Indians* use it as we do Paper, writing upon it with styles of Iron when it is green, and then the writing can never be defac'd. They call it *Olla*, and with it write all their Books, Memorials, &c. which they seal up as we do our Letters.

The Second sort of Palm-Trees is called by the *Portuguese* *Artequero*, of which we will treat hereafter.

The Third sort is the Palm-Tree that brings forth *Dates*, which is called *Tamar*, and is very common in *Barbary*, especially in the Island of *Gerby*, of which anon.

The Fourth sort is called *Latone* in the *Malaian* Language. That Tree brings forth a Fruit about the bigness of a Cherry, of an Orange colour, having an indifferent big Kernel, of which they make a thick, wholsom, and palatable Oyl of the same colour. They say its the Female of the first Palm-Tree. There is two sorts of it in *Guinea*. We will speak of it when we come to the Description of *Java*.

At *Sumatra* they saw abundance of *Pananes*, or *Indian* Figs, which serves the Natives for a great part of their Food. Though there are several sorts of Figs in the *Indies*,

Indies, some of which are bigger, and better than others, yet almost all of them are of the same figure and colour. The Tree is no higher than a Man. Its Leaves are a Fathom long, and three Spans broad. The *Turks* make use of them to cover Pepper.

This Tree has no Wood, and in truth 'tis rather a Shrub than a Tree, the Leaves spread when it is half as high as a Man, and while the fresh Leaves are shooting forth, the others dry, till the shrub is come to its Perfection, and the Fruit is formed. The Stalk is not above a Span thick, and so tender, that you may easily cut it with a Knife.

In the middle of the Leaves, while the Plant grows, there grows a Flower as big as an Ostrich Egg, of a Persian colour. This Flower in time brings forth a long Bough, which is not properly Wood, but like the Stem of a Cabbage, and is full of Figs, as big at first as large Beans. Then the Figs grow a Span long, and three or four Inches thick like a Cucumber.

The Stamp or Bough bears about 200 Figs clinging as thick and close together, as a bunch of Grapes, and so heavy, that a strong Man can hardly carry them. They cut them off when they are but half ripe, that is to say, half green and half yellow; and then hang the Bough upon a little Joyst, after which they ripen in four or five days.

Each Shrub bears only one Bough, and when they cut the Bough, they also cut the Shrub at the Root; which soon after sprouts forth, and in a Months time grows as high as it was before, so that it produces Figs all the year round, in incredible quantities.

The Figs have Husks like the Husks of Beans, which are whitish, on the inside soft, and as easie to chew, as a mixture of Flower and Butter. They are very sweet, and of an excellent taste, and are in a manner Bread and Butter. One may live upon them very well without any other Sustenance, as many of the *Indians* do.

The *Dutch* saw likewise at *Sumatra*, a sort of black and round Pepper, whose Plant grows as we said before, on a high and thick Reed, which brings forth the *Tabaxir*, that is sold in *Persia* at its weight in Silver. But when they opened these Reeds, they found no *Tabaxir* in them.

Pepper

Pepper grows upon little Boughs or Sprigs ; as Juniper-Berries do. It is green till it is ripe and dry, and then 'tis black. They gather it in *December* and *January*. The Pepper Leaves are like Orange-Tree Leaves, but somewhat lesser ; they are green and sharp pointed, and apt to bite the Mouth when you chew them.

It grows like a bunch of Grapes, though not quite so big, or so thick, but thicker than Strawberries. There is plenty of it in *Malabar*, *Onor*, *Barselar*, *Mangalar*, *Calecut*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulán*, *Queda*, (which is not far from *Malacca*) *Pedir*, *Camper*, *Anchagir*, *Dampin*, and in several other places of *Sumatra*. Some grows also in the South of *Bantam* and *Java*. The *Malaias* call it *Lada*, the *Javans* *Sabang*, and the *Malabres*, *Melanga*. You find in the same places white Pepper of the same tast and strength as black Pepper. There is no difference betwixt them, but in the outward Rind, which is white and smooth.

The long Pepper grows chiefly in *Bengall*, though indeed there is some in *Java*, the Fruit is about the length of a tag of a Point, but thicker. It is wrinkled, and Ash-coloured, and has the same tast with the black Pepper.

The Pepper which they call the *Canarins*, or the *Boors* Pepper, because none but poor People use it, groweth in *Goa* and *Malabar*, and is like *French* Wheat, but Ash-coloured, and hollow on the inside with Kernels.

The *Indians* and other People of the East, consume great quantities of Pepper, and much more in proportion than all the other Nations to which it is Transported ; for they seldom dress any thing without throwing a handful of whole and unpounded Pepper into it.

At *Sumatra* they likewise met with a Root much like Ginger, called in Latin *Crocus Indicus*, or *Indian* Saffron, and *Cunbet* in the *Malaiian* Tongue. It groweth like Lillies, and brings forth white Lillies. It is yellow on the inside, knotty, brittle, and waterish. When you chew it you cannot feel the strength, but a little while after it sets the Mouth all in a fire. There is plenty of it in *Madagascar*, *Java*, and several other places in the *Indies*.

‘ It

' It is not very Important to know whether the Island which the ancients called *Taprobana*, is the same as *Sumatra*, or that of *Ceilon*; since we here only treat of the Island of *Sumatra*: some pretend it is the Island of *Ophir*, where *Solomon* sent for Gold.

' *Sumatra* is situated over against *Malacca*, at the distance of ten Leagues from the Continent, and some are of opinion, that it was formerly joyned to it. And though the Curiosity of this Age hath in a manner left nothing unknown, yet a great many are of different opinions concerning its Extent. Some Writers affirm it is 700 Leagues in Circumference, and 200 in Breadth: Others say, it is but 170 German Leagues long, and 60 broad.

' Those that dwell in the Middle of this Island, are directly under the *Equinoctial* Line; so that one half reaching to the South, and the other half to the North, the whole reaches from the 16 Deg. of South Latitude, to the Latitude of five Deg. North.

' The Island is very rich in Gold, and is stor'd with Silver, Pewter, Iron, Brimstone, and several other Mines. Here is abundance of Copper, of which they make good Guns; several sorts of precious Stones; and a Mountain of burning Brimstone, which continually blows out flames like Mount *Gibello* in *Sicily*; 'tis said it has also a Fountain of Balm. It abounds with Spices and Silks.

' But the Air is not very wholesom, especially for Strangers, because there are so many Rivers, standing Waters, and thick Forests in it. There is no Wheat, nor any other sort of Corn that groweth in *Europe*. But there is plenty of Rice, Millet, and Fruits, which afford a good and sufficient Nourishment for the Inhabitants. It affords likewise abundance of Honey, Bees-wax, Ginger, Camphire, Cassia, Pepper, &c. white Sanders, and especially Cotton, of which the Inhabitants make their Garments.

' The Island of *Sumatra* is divided into several Kingdoms yet unknown, especially those that lie in the middle. The *Portuguese* mention but two inland Kingdoms, namely *Andragidan*, and *Aman*, the Inhabitants of which are *Pagans* and *Men-Eaters*; those that inhabit the Coasts, are *Mahometans*.

' The

The first Voyage of the Dutch

' The Kingdom of *Pedir* is one of the most noted, next to those of *Pacan*, *Camparan* and *Manancabo*, where they make the best *Crises* or Daggers in *India*, which those of *Java*, and the *Malaïans* esteem the best Weapons for use. But *Achem* is now reckoned to be the most considerable Kingdom of *Sumatra*, because the King of that Country has not only conquer'd *Pedir* and *Lacan*, but also all the Northern parts of the Island.

The *Portuguese* are in possession of no place in *Sumatra*, and have only the liberty of trading thither, as all other Nations have. 'Tis true, they have attempted formerly to make some Conquests; and some of them to this day, receive Pay from the King of *Portugal*, upon the score of Intriguing, and endeavouring to execute that design. But they never had any Success. We shall speak of the City of *Achem*, the capital of the Kingdom, and of the Kings Court, in *George Spilberts Journal*.

January the 19th, 1596. the Dutch Ships edging near a little Town, a great many *Piroques* of *Sumatra* came on board them, and brought *Coco-Nuts*, *Pepper*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Hens*, *Oranges*, &c. The Inhabitants asked the Dutch, whether they came from *Goa*, or from *Cochin*, and if they were going to *Bantam*. The Dutch told them, yes, and gave them Knives in exchange for their Commodities.

The Dutch continued under sail till the 22^d of the same Month, and in the Streight of the *Sunda*, opposite to *Bantam* Road, without advancing much farther, because of Currents and contrary Winds in that Streight. From Midnight till ten in the Morning, the Wind was still Easterly, and after that it turn'd always Westerly, and continued so till Night, which made the passage of the Streight very difficult.

The 23^d the Commissioners of each Ship assum'd the Title of Captains, and *Cornelius Hootman* was made Captain Major. That same day they saw in the Bay of the Island of *Java*, a Vessel called by the Inhabitants a *Jonque*: She had a Fore-Mast, a Main-Mast, and a Mizzen-Mast, with a Main-Sail, and a Sprit-Sail. She look'd afar off like a Herring Fisher-Boat, but was quite another thing in her manner of sailing.

The

The Sails were woven with Rushes. The Shrouds were made of the same Materials: The Bulk of the Ship was joyned together after the same manner as a Cooper joyns the head of a Cask. She was of about 30 or 40 Tuns. The Deck was cover'd with Rushes, as some Country-Mens Houses are in *Holland*.

When the *Jonques* have the Wind a stern, they fasten the Ropes of the Mizzen Sail to the Fore-Mast, and those of the Main Sail to the other. The Sails are sowed to the Ratingues below, and at the top at the same distance; such a way of Rigging a Ship, is altogether new and extraordinary to an *European*.

They saw also near the City of *Bantam*, above sixty little Barks, which the Inhabitants call *Praos*, *Prauwmen*, or *Pirogues*. The Sails and Tackling are the same with those of the *Jonques*. Those were Fishermens Boats, returning back to *Bantam*, which made the *Dutch* conclude, the City was very populous.

About Evening a *Pirogue* with six *Portuguese* and their Slaves, came on board the *Murice*. They said they were sent by the Governor, and by the Inhabitants, who were in a strange Consternation at the arrival of the *Dutch* Ships, and asked them whence they came. The *Dutchmen* made answer, they came from *Holland* to traffick peaceably with them. The *Portuguese* told them, they were indeed in a trading Country, but that the time and opportunity was not favourable, because they had sent to *China* but five days since, Vessels loaded with Pepper, which the *Chinese* call *Sommes*, and the *Jonques* they saw in the Morning at Anchor in the Bay, were loading along the Coast.

The *Portuguese* were civil and kind enough to the *Dutch*; who asked them news of the King, and of the Country. They told them that the King had been killed in besieging *Palimbam*, a City in the Island of *Sumatra*, which rebelled against him; and that his Army, though possess'd of part of the Town, being put into disorder by his Death, had been forced to retire. That when the Navy went out of *Bantam* to go to *Sumatra*, it consisted of above 200 Sail, and that the great number of People that were on board the Fleet, caused a great Famine, and destroy'd many of them. That the King had left only one Son, who was but five Months old, and the Inhabitants had chosen for
L
their

The First Voyage of the Dutch

their Governor a Noble-Man called *Chestate*, who was the Father of one of the late King's Wives.

Some of those *Portuguese* said, they had been at *Tennate*, on board Sir *Thomas Cavendish* his Ship. They gave them also an account of *Caprain Lancaster's* great Expedition, and the havock he had made among the *Portuguese*, and *Indian Ships* in the Streight of *Malacca*. The *Dutch* told them they did not concern themselves with those things, but were only come to buy Commodities, and pay punctually for what they bought.

The *Portuguese* desired them not to appear in sight of the Ships that were sent by *Don Antonio*, least it should cause a Mutiny or Tumult among the Seamen, which might easily happen by the means of several Men that were banished at *Pegu*, *Bengall*, *Tennasserin*, *Martaban*, and indeed all over the *Indies*. They said that those Men waited only for a Commander to head them; and in that case their Party would grow very strong and numerous; but that it was dangerous to trust them, who to redeem themselves from Banishment, would reward their Partizans with treasonable Practices.

The *Dutch* desired these Envoys to present their Services to the Emperor, and assure him they were come upon no other design, but to trade peaceably. Upon which the *Portuguese* seemed well pleased, and so returned.

The same day the *Sabandar*, who is the first Officer of the Court, and judges all affairs relating to Taxes, came on board the *Holland*, to know the occasion of the arrival of the *Dutch Ships*. They told him as before, that they were come only to buy Pepper and other Spices, and had brought good Money and Merchandise to pay for them, and shew'd at the same time some pieces of Money to the Officer, who was very well satisfied, and told them they were come to a good trading place, and that in few days they should have their Lading. In fine, he shew'd a great deal of Friendship and civility to the *Dutch*.

June the 24th, a great many of the Inhabitants came on board, brought several sorts of Commodities, and expressed great kindness to the *Dutch*. They acquainted 'em that there was Pepper enough to lade their Ships, and besides that, in a Months time the new

Pepper

Pepper would be gathered. At the same time they represented, that it was this year, as good, as fine, and as cheap as it had been these ten years. And that one might buy five or six Sacks for one *Cati*, which is about nineteen Florins ; whereas at other times three Sacks cost as much again. A Sack weighs fifty four or five pounds *Dutch Weight*; so that the pound of Pepper was not above 15 Deniers, or five Farthings.

In the Afternoon the *Sabandar* came on board the *Holland* again, and desired Captain Major *Hootman* to come a-shoar, and pay a visit to the Governor. *Hootman* told him, that by his Commission he had not the power to do it, but if the Governor would be pleased to come on board his Ship, he would accompany him to the City. The *Sabandar* proposed also, that the Ships should Anchor nearer the shoar, which the *Dutch* consented to ; and the same day they cast Anchor under *Pido Panjan*, that is, the long Island, distant about two Leagues from *Bantam*.

As soon as they were anchor'd, the Admiral whom they call *Tomongon Angabaia*, came on board, and told the *Dutch* by his Interpreter, that the Governor assured them of his Friendship, and would serve them with all his power. They thank'd him, and return'd the same Complement. The *Sabandar* came again a little while after, attended by the same *Portuguese* they had seen before, to give fresh assurances of Friendship from the King and Council ; and brought with him a great many Hens, Goats, Fruits, and other Refreshments, telling the *Dutch*, that any thing that was in the Country was at the service of all honest Merchants, of what ever Nation they were.

Those assurances of Friendship and Protection appear'd much more sincere to the *Dutch*, because they saw at *Bantam*, *Chinese*, *Arabians*, *Persians*, *Moors*, *Turks*, *Malabarians*, *Peguans*, and other Merchants of several Nations, who were all very kind and civil to them, not only in Words, but in their Actions while they behaved themselves well, and did not provoke them.

About Noon the *Sabandar* went to Town, but the *Portuguese* stay'd and feasted all the Afternoon with the *Dutch*. They advised them to mistrust the Inhabitants of *Java*, because they were not true to their Word,

besides that, they had very light Fingers; in fine they convinc'd them, that they ought to trust no body, but to believe their own Eyes.

The next day the Admiral and the *Sabandar* came on board again, and proffer'd to the *Dutch* all that was in the Governour's power, and what ever they wanted; and withal, advis'd the *Dutch* not to trust the *Portuguese*, who had slander'd them already, and were so deceitful, that no body could know their Hearts.

A certain Black, a *Quihinman*, commonly called *Quillin Panjan*, or *Long Quillin*, came on board also from the Governor, and said that the whole Kingdom desired a Service from the *Dutch*, viz. to go before *Palimbam*, in the Island of *Sumatra*, and to batter the place with their Artillery, while those of *Bantam* should land some Troops to take the Town, and they would give it up to them to be plundered; but the *Dutch* refused it as civilly as they could, telling him they were come only to Trade, and not to make War.

The 26 Merchants of several Nations came on board, and they traded together; but every one advis'd the *Dutch* to be very close, and to mistrust the *Portuguese*.

The 27th in the Morning several *Pirogues* came on board the *Dutch* Ships, and amongst others that of the *Sabandar*, who intreated the *Dutch* very earnestly, to come and visit the Governor, and pursuant to the usual Custom, to make him a Present from their King or Superiors, as a Mark of Alliance and Peace. Upon so pressing a Solicitation, the *Dutch* sent four chosen Men, with Glasses of fine Crystal, a Looking-glass gilt, and a piece of Scarlet Cloth.

Coming into the Town they met with the *Portuguese*, who with their ordinary dissembling saluted them, and made them great Complements. The *Sabandar* conducted them to the Palace of the Governor, who was at Dinner; they waited till he had dined, and saw before his Palace a brass Gun, about two Spans in Diameter, five Granadoes, as big as a Bean, and some other little Cannons, with a Mortar-piece.

As soon as they were admitted before the Governor, they made him their Presents, and invited him to come on board their Ships to see their Officers, and

and make an Alliance with them. He answer'd them by his Interpreter, that he would consider of it. Afterwards they went to the Palace of the *Sabandar*, who presented them with Sweet-Meats. The King and his Council sent them also Presents of Hens, He-Goats, Fruits, and other Refreshments, which they carry'd on board with them.

The next day the *Dutch* had notice that the Governor would come to visit them, and they prepared to receive him. They singled out some of their number to go and meet him, and in case the Governor should make any scruple to come, they had orders to offer to remain as Hostages. The *Dutch* being near *Bantam*, the same *Quillin Panjan*, Inhabitant of *St. Thomas* of *Meliaput*, a Town situated upon the Coast of *Coromandel*, and the Governor's Interpreter came to meet them, and told them, that the Governor stay'd for their Captain in the Harbour, and that he desired the Captain to come and fetch him.

Upon that advice the Deputies came on board again, and acquainted the Captain Major of what the Interpreter said to them. The Captain Major went in a Sloop presently, and sent word to the Governor of his coming to wait on him. In the mean while the *Sabandar* came on board the Sloop, and importun'd the *Dutch* to come on shoar, and offer'd to stay himself for an Hostage. But the *Dutch* would not do it, and persisted in saying, that the chief Officers should not come a-shoar, till an Alliance should be made between them and the Inhabitants. The *Portuguese* who were there also, saluted the Officers, and made them great Complements.

At length the Governor went out of the Harbor with sixteen great *Pirogues*, and the *Dutch* Captain met him, and going on board the Governor's *Pirogue*, sat by him; they talked of the *United Provinces*, and the Governor asked him, how many Ships the States could Equip in a year; and in how many Months they would be in coming to *Bantam*; but chiefly he enquired whether the *Dutch* intended to make more than one Voyage.

While they were so discoursing, they arrived on board the *Dutch* Fleet, where the Governor and those that attended him were received with all marks of Dis-

stinction and Respect by the Commissioners. Nevertheless being invited into the Captain's Chamber; he began to tremble, thinking they were going to clap him in Prison; at length by the Sollicitation of the *Sabandar*, and of the *Tomongon*, he went into the Captains Chamber; where among other favours, he assured them, that no Merchant should buy any Spices before their Ships should have taken in such loading as they desired.

The Governor having a great mind to see the Merchandise the *Dutch* brought, they shew'd him pieces of Velvet and Scarlet Cloth, and made him a new Present of a piece of Scarlet Cloth, and some days after they presented him with a piece of green Velvet. He viewed the Ship from the top to the bottom, and desired they would make a discharge of their Artillery, when he should go away, which was done accordingly. The *Sabandar* stay'd on board to have the pleasure to see the Discharge, and afterwards went away to joyn the Governor.

All the whole Court was richly cloathed after their own fashion, which is much the same as that of the Inhabitants of *Sumatra*. They express'd in their discourse no great esteem for the *Portuguese*; nay the *Sabandar* said, that the *Portuguese* had offer'd to the City of *Bantam* 200000 Ducats for the Island of *Pido Panjan*, but they had been refused, because they were suspected; and because they would certainly have built a Fort in it, and so have ruined *Bantam*, where no *Fongue* nor any Vessel can go, without going under that Island.

July the 1st, 1596. *Cornelius Hootman* went to *Bantam*, attended by nine Men. They were received by the Governor, and by the Lords of the Court very civilly after their manner; they shew'd them the Letters Patents, and Commissions of his Highness the Prince of *Orange*, which gave them power to make Alliances for the better security of Trade, and that they might enjoy the same Priviledges that other Merchants enjoy'd in the Country. That Commission was presently translated into *Portuguese* and *Arabian*. Then the *Dutch* desired the Court to give them an Assurance and Protection in Writing, which they promised to give, the first time they should come to Court again.

The

The same Evening they saw a great Lord or Prince arrive at *Bantam*. The *Portugueze* gave him the Title of *Emperor*, because his Father had an Absolute Empire over all the Kings of *Java*; but they took no notice of him, because he had resided a long while at *Malacca*, and had a great Kindness for the *Portugueze*, whom they hated for fear of being made subject to them.

However, this Prince was very well receiv'd every where: The Kings themselves came holding up their Hands to speak with him as Slaves. They accus'd him of being a great Drunkard, and very prodigal.

This Prince, King or Emperor, came the the 2d of *June* on board the *Maurice*, with his two Sons and some *Portugueze*. They view'd the Ship every where, and went to see the other two great Ships, examining every thing. The Emperor profer'd his Services to the *Dutch*, and madethem great Promises.

He was cloath'd with fine Callico that had a Ground of Gold. His eldest Son was a fine comely young Prince, about 20 Years old, and had on his Girdle a rich oval Jewel of Gold, set with several precious Stones very big; most of them were Emeralds and Rubies.

The 3d the Captain-Major went on shoar again to desire the Governour to confirm the Alliance propos'd and agreed upon the first Day of the same Month. In order to that, the *Dutch* had drawn some Articles ready to be sign'd; the Substance of which was, that they should keep an inviolable and mutual Faith; and if any one should insult or molest one of the Parties, they should join together against him, and resist Force by Force.

When Captain *Hootman* went to Town, he was attended by seven or eight Men in Velvet and Sattin Cloaths, with Swords by their Sides; some walking before, and some after him, and one held a *Parasol* over his Head. A Trumpet march'd before sounding now and then, and ten or twelve Seamen clos'd the March.

They met the Emperor in the Way, who conducted them to his Palace out of the Town; for the *Bantamites* will not permit him to ly within the Walls;

Walls ; and he order'd a fine Collation of Fruits of *Java*, and of Conserves, to be serv'd up. The *Portugueze*, who pretended to be great Friends to the *Dutch*, accompany'd them to the City, and desir'd them to do them the Honour to come into their Houses, where a great Entertainment was prepar'd for them. The *Dutch*, who would not deny them, were extreemly well entertain'd. In fine, the *Portugueze* gave them a thousand Caresses and false Proofs of Friendship : One of them who had seen Captain *Hootman* at *Lisbon*, ask'd him in jest if he had been made a Duke since.

The Captain-Major came on board again in the Evening, and brought the Articles sign'd by the Governour ; by which it was agreed that the *Dutch* should have the Liberty for the future to trade safely and quietly with the *Bantamites*.

The same Day the *Sabandar* had been on board the *Lion of Holland*. This Nobleman was very well affected to the *Dutch*, and did them great Services after. He told them that Day the Price and the Weight of Pepper, advising them to buy some without Delay ; because it was cheaper than it had been for ten Years before. However, the Council of the Fleet did not think fit to buy a Stock yet, and so it was resolv'd to tarry till the new Crop.

July 5. *Quillin Panjan* came on board the *Maurice* from the Governour, to give notice to the *Dutch* to be upon their Guard ; because the Emperour whom they nam'd *Raia d'Amna*, mis-led and seduc'd by the *Portugueze*, was to come and attack them, under pretence of a Visit. Upon that Advice they call'd a Council, and prepar'd themselves to receive him, having charg'd their Cannons with Bullets, and arm'd every Man.

The 6th the Governour sent an Expreß with the same Errand, and to give them notice that there was a great Murmuring and Dissension in the Town ; and that the most part of the common People had a Mind to attack them ; but the more moderate among them would not consent to it. The *Dutch*, seeming to take no notice of such an Advice, sent a Man to the *Sabandar's* House, under pretence of some Commission, where he found sixty Muskets charg'd, which frighted him very much ; but the *Sabandar* bid him fear no-

nothing ; and that the Arms he saw, were only to turn the Emperor out of the Town.

It was really so ; for this Prince had a great Party in *Bantam*, and they were afraid he would make himself Master of the Town. Therefore the *Sabandar* charg'd the *Dutchman* to tell his Masters to take care of themselves ; for the Emperor was soliciting the Nobility to furnish him with Men to execute his Design : And I'll assure you, said he, that the Nobility cannot in Honour deny him, and must march in Person with him ; but we will give you a Signal of Advice, and keep our selves out of the Cannon-shot.

It appear'd by all these Circumstances, that the Emperor, seduc'd by the Promises of the *Portuguese*, and in hopes of making a great Booty by the plundering of the *Dutch* Ships, resolv'd to attack them ; but suspecting that the *Dutch* had notice of his Design, he took other Measures. He prepar'd a great Feast, where all the Captains and Masters of Ships, Trumpeters and Musicians were invited. The 8th of the Month was the Day appointed for that great Entertainment.

The 7th, the *Dutch* sent two Officers to the Governor and to the Emperor, to speak with them, and desire them not to attempt any thing against the *Dutch* Ships, because they stood upon their Guard ; and if they should attack them, they would find such Resistance, that they would be oblig'd to retire with the Loss of their Honour and their Men. They desir'd them also not to believe the false Reports of the *Portuguese*, who slander'd them only for their own Ends, and would have them to pass for *English* Pirates, a Nation fear'd, and odious in that Country for the great Disorders they committed three Years before.

The Emperor look'd surpriz'd at this Speech, and told the Officers he knew nothing of all this. He desir'd only that the Officers of the Ships, and those that were invited, should not fail to come the next Day, which he would take as a Mark of their Confidence and Friendship. The Envoys told him they would make their Report, and so return'd back.

The 8th they sent a Deputy to the Emperor with a Present. When he was just going off, an Express came from the Emperor on board the *Dutch* Ships to conduct those

those that had been invited to the Feast : But they excus'd themselves, saying they were not very well, nor in a Condition to go to a Feast.

Before this Express went away, the *Dutch* carry'd him under Deck, and shew'd him a great Quantity of Arms, which so frighten'd him, that for a long while he could not speak. Then he sat down, and ask'd the Captain what Reason he had to be so angry. After that he went away, and gave an Account to the Emperour of what he had seen ; and the whole City was presently alarm'd with it, and by that means they were quite out of hopes of having an Opportunity to attack and seize the *Dutch* Ships.

The Emperor having mis'd his two Projects, made his Excuses to the *Dutch*, and assur'd them, that if there had been any ill Design against 'em, he was very innocent of it. Then having accepted of the Present sent to him, he went the 11th to *Jacatra*, a Town situated in the Island of *Java*, at the distance of 10 Leagues from *Bantam*.

Whatever he could say to clear himself, it is certain that the *Portuguese* promis'd him 4000 Pieces of Eight for the four *Dutch* Ships and all their Equipages. They had also perswaded him, that if 20 Men only could board each Ship, they would certainly be Masters of 'em, and kill all the Seamen.

July 9. a *Fongue* cast Anchor in the Road of *Bantam*, and after discharging 8 Brals *Patereroes*, display'd a white Flag for joy of their safe Arrival. She was a *Bantam* Ship coming from *China*, after a very long Voyage.

The 12th several Merchants, *Turks* and *Arabians*, came on board the *Dutch* Ships. There was one among 'em nam'd *Goia Rjaan*, who had been formerly at *Venice*, and spoke *Italian*. He said he would think himself very happy in returning to *Constantinople* his own Country, by the Way of *Holland* ; and that he could not go by *Achem* in the Island of *Sumatra* ; because the King of that Country stopp'd all the Merchants, and had but lately taken two *Bantam Fongues*. For that purpose he offer'd to carry all his Effects along with him, and to make the Commissioners his Heirs in case he should die in the Voyage. He also assur'd the *Dutch* he had done all he could to dis-

swade

swade the Emperor from his ill Design against them ; and that he told him he would find more Difficulty in it than he had found three Years before against a *Portuguese* Ship, which he attack'd and took before *Jartan*, between *Madura* and *Java*.

The 13th they sent three Men a-shoar to meet the *Sabandar*, who came on board with them. He desir'd the Captain-Major to go and confer with the Governour, offering to stay in the Ship as an Hostage. But this Offer was not accepted. However, *Hootman* and *Renier Ver Hel* offering to accompany him to *Bantam*, he left his Eldest Son in the Ship.

When they were arriv'd at the Governour's House, the Oaths were re-iterated on both sides. The *Dutch* on one part engag'd themselves to assist with all their Forces the Governour and the Subjects, and to do peaceably and honourably by 'em in the Way of Trading. On the other part, the Governour promis'd to maintain and protect the *Dutch* against their Enemies, and even against the Emperor himself, if he should offer to insult them again.

On the 14th *Renier* with 10 more brought into the Town several Commodities to begin the Trade. They gave him a House built with Stone and Brick, which was very convenient for holding and preserving the Goods. Then the *Sabandar* came and advis'd them to have a care of going into every body's House, and to avoid going often to any of them. But above all, he conjur'd 'em to have no manner of Converse with Women, or else some Mischief or other would happen to them.

The same Day a *Javanois* visited them, and shew'd them their three Ships and the Pinnace, design'd after the same manner as they rode at Anchor in *Bantam-Road*, with the Prince's Flag, which surpriz'd them extremely.

The 15th the Factor of the Captain of the *Malacca* dy'd at *Bantam*, and was much lamented as a very honest Man, tho' a *Portuguese*. For it is certain he had disprov'd the Conspiracy against the *Dutch*, and had oppos'd it with all his Power.

On the 9th in the Morning, the Governour, the *Sabandar*, and the Admiral, came to the *Dutchmens* House, where having seen their Goods, they bought a great deal

deal, to be paid only after the Crop of Pepper at the then current Price.

The 20th the Governour with his Father, attended by several Gentlemen, went on board the *Maurice*. They all express'd a great Satisfaction to see the four Ships. The *Dutch* having presented them with Glass Wares and other things, they return'd back.

About the same time some Merchants of *China* and *Arabia* profer'd to the *Dutch* some Pepper to sell. But Hootman and the Council thinking that the new Pepper would be cheaper, would buy none, altho' a *Portuguese* nam'd *Pedro de Tayda*, a Native of *Malacca*, and who was really a very good Friend to the *Dutch*, advis'd and urg'd them to buy up a Stock. Other Merchants besides told them that it was as cheap as it ever had been, and that it would be certainly dearer as soon as the Merchants of *China* arriv'd.

Pedro de Tayda was a famous Pilot, who had frequented all the Coasts and Islands of the *East-Indies*, and made Maps of them all, which he promis'd to shew the *Dutch*. This gave them great Hopes of discovering more of that Country, than he had discover'd to them before. But notwithstanding all that this honest Man could say to perswade them, it was resolv'd that they should buy no Pepper. And at length they delay'd so long, that they lost the Opportunity, and could get nothing but some Refreshments and Provisions, such as Hens, Ducks, Oxen, and Fruits, which they might have bought at any time.

In the mean while the *Portuguese* were not asleep. They continually whisper'd into the Ears of the Governour, that the *Dutch* were Spies; they alledg'd two Reasons to prove what they said. First, they shew'd by their Conduct that they had no mind to trade. 2dly, It was very improbable that they wou'd sail in so great Ships, and so far off, with so few Seamen; and consequently one might conclude they had some Rencounter in their Voyage, in which the most part of their Men had been kill'd. They added to all this, that they had seen several *Flemings* and *Dutchmen* at *Lisbon*, but none like these.

These Reasons made such an Impression upon the Governor's Mind, that he began to give ear to the
Port

Portuguese, and suspect the *Dutch*; especially considering that the *Portuguese* offer'd him a great Sum of Money, to forbid the *Dutch* any Trade in the Country.

The Governour having already carry'd off part of the Goods he had bought of the *Dutch*, on condition to give them Pepper for Exchange, was often in conference with the Chief Officers of the Fleet about settling the Price of Pepper. At last he offer'd to give them five Sacks for a *Cati*, deducting what he ow'd them; and he desir'd them to send the Sacks to his House to be fill'd.

For that purpose he bought all the Pepper the Merchants of *China* had, at the rate of six Sacks for a *Cati*, or at least, 11 Sacks for two *Cati's*. But the *Portuguese* by their repeated and false Insinuations, prevail'd so much upon the Chief Lords of the Court, and the Governour himself, that he refus'd to deliver the Pepper. Such Proceedings convinc'd the *Dutch*, that the *Bantamites* had no mind to dispatch them, but to waste their Substance by Delays.

Besides, *Pedro de Tayda* acquainted them every day with all that was concerted. This Man, who was sincere, visited often, and entertain'd a great Friendship with the *Dutch*. And if he had liv'd longer, no doubt but he would have discover'd many things unknown to them, and very particularly concerning the *East-Indies*. But the Governour winking at the *Portuguese*, ill Designs, Aug. 18. sixteen of these Profligates went to *Pedro Tayda's* House about Noon, and murder'd him while he was asleep upon his Bed; and no Inquiry was made into such a horrid Murther.

On the 23^d the *Arabians* gave Advice to the *Dutch*, that the *Portuguese* had concerted another ill Design against them. The Governour and the *Sabandar* seeing their first Attempt prov'd abortive, said, it was not design'd against the *Dutch*, but against the City of *Bantam*, which the Emperor would have surpriz'd; as being assisted by some petty Kings of his Party, in order to take the Regency upon him, as belonging to him by Right: and to compass his Designs, he had above 100 *Foists* or Gallies fitted out at *Jacatra*, call'd formerly *Sonda Callaspra*. But the *Dutch*, who were exactly in-

form'd

form'd of all things, did not believe them, but stood upon their Guard.

The Officers of the Fleet complain'd to the Governour, because he would not deliver the Pepper he had promis'd. They told him very freely, that such a Prince as he was, failing in his Word, had not much Honour; and talk'd to him so boldly and so big, that they threatned him to burn the City of *Bantam*.

The *Dutch* bought in the *Basar* or Great Market, one and twenty Sacks of Pepper, which they embark'd, and pack'd up all their other Merchandice, with a Design to sail from *Bantam*. The *Portugueze* had two *Fonques*, which they were lading with Cloves and other Goods for *Malacca*: and the Governour calling to his Mind what he had done against the *Dutch*, was afraid they would take the two *Fonques*; and that the Captain of *Malacca* would make him pay for 'em, as being seiz'd in the Harbour of *Bantam*.

But, that which increased his Suspicion and his Fear, was, that the *Dutch* sent the Pinnace before the City to sound the Harbour every where, and to know at what distance they might approach it; or rather to affront the Governour and fright the Inhabitants, who remember'd what *Hootman* said before to the Governour. This Motion oblig'd all the Ships of *Java* which were at Anchor in the Road of *Bantam*, to cut their Cables, and ly by the Shoar.

The *Dutchmen* that were in the Town had also Advice, that great Preparations were making at *Jacatra* to come and attack the Ships; which Advice was immediately communicated to those that were on board, to prevent their sending any more of their Seamen on shoar. They sent also the Money the Governor gave them.

Notwithstanding these Advices, *Hootman* with seven Seamen went to the Governor, who had them arrested, because, among other Words, *Hootman* bragg'd he would take the two *Fonques*. The Governor sent immediately a Man to the Dutch Warehouse to command them to tarry there; assuring them at the same time, that they had no reason to be afraid; and that what he did, was only occasion'd by some passionate Words utter'd by the Captain.

The *Dutch* who were aboard, not seeing the Sloop return back, conjectur'd that some ill Accident or Disorder had happen'd. They grumbl'd at it, and were like to mutiny upon it; for they alledg'd, that 'twas no Wonder the Regency would not suffer so high and threatening Words; or tamely see such a Handful of Strangers come and affront them in their own Country, without being reveng'd.

On the 29th the Governour sent his Interpreter with nine Slaves and one of the *Dutchmen* that was in Town on board, to tell them that he had only arrested their Companions to prevent the Captain's Threatnings; and he would keep them no longer than the two *Jonques* laden with Cloves, and bound to *Malacca*, shou'd set out.

The *Dutch*, who wou'd not trust the Governor, arrested the Interpreter, and put him in Chains in the *Maurice*, with all his Slaves, except two, whom they sent back to the Governor to tell him, if he did not release the *Dutchmen*, they wou'd keep his Men Prisoners.

The Governor, who was then at the *Sabandar's* House at a Wedding-Feast of this Officer's second Son, rose from the Table in a great Passion, and swore, that if his Interpreter was not releas'd before the Sun set, he would certainly put to Death all the Prisoners he had in his Hands. The *Dutch* Prisoners having notice of such a Resolution, sent Word to the Ships that they should release immediately the Governor's Servants, and that the least Delay would expose their Lives.

The Letter was brought by three *Portuguese* Slaves, to whom they presently gave up two of the Slaves, and told the Bearers, that they would have releas'd the rest if the Weather had been fairer, and the Boat bigger to carry them.

The next Morning the Interpreter being releas'd, the Governor permitted the Sloop to go on board the Ships with five Men only; and that the Free Trade should continue as before, on condition the Sloop should return the next day on shoar with Commodities. But the *Dutch* would send nothing but a few *Reales of Eight*, and a Man to press the Prisoners to use all means to be set at liberty; for it was impossible for the Ships to tarry long at Anchor, because they had no more fresh Water.

The

The First Voyage of the Dutch

The Man that was sent a-shoar, was kept Prisoner with the rest, under pretence that he was come alone, and had brought no Merchandice. This Detention having exasperated all the Ships Crew, they found means to let the Prisoners know, that they were resolv'd to come before the Town and batter it. The Prisoners sent them word they were all undone if they should come to such an Extremity : And those that were in the Warehouse sent every day fresh Water and Refreshments to the Fleet, to the end their Companions should not execute so fatal a Resolution.

When the Interpreter was made Prisoner by the *Dutch*, they did it with such Passion, and Transport of Anger, that the *Indians* that were in the *Pirogue* were afraid they should be murder'd, and some of them threw themselves into the Sea for fear. The Interpreter himself was very much frighted, and ask'd the *Dutch* what Reason they had to use them so ; such violent and inconsiderate Proceedings could produce nothing but an ill Effect.

September the 4th, 1596. a General Council was held on board the *Maurice* ; and it was resolv'd to write a Letter to the Governor. In their Letter they desir'd the Governor to release their Companions, and permit them to come on board with their Effects, or else they would make use of Reprisals, by virtue of their Commission. The Difficulty was how to send that Letter ; but seeing a Fisherman's Boat, they gave her Chace, and gave the Letter to the Fisherman ; who for some little Looking-Glasses promis'd to deliver it safe.

The 5th, having waited till Noon for an Answer to the Letter, the Ships approach'd the City as near as they cou'd, and cast Anchor at about three Fathom Water.

Then the Council order'd the Sloops to be mann'd, and as soon as they were ready, the Sloop of the *Dutch Lion* mann'd with 13 Men, row'd towards one of the *Fongues*, fasten'd her with the Grapple, and took her. They found in her fourteen *Portuguese* Slaves, who made no Resistance, and demanded Quarter. Presently they drew the *Fongue* near the Ships without any Opposition, in the sight of the whole City of *Bantam*.
The

The Sloop of the *Maurice* boarded another *Fonque*, who made no more Resistance than the first. The Pinnace steering towards a Third ; the *Portuguese* saw the *Dutch* would quickly be Masters of her, and therefore set her on fire. The same Pinnace attack'd another, and took her : but her Lading was but of little Value ; for there was nothing in her, but Rice, Nuts, and other such Commodities.

The *Fonque* that had been burnt was richly laden, according to the Report of the Slaves. For she had 50 Tuns of Cloves, which were all consum'd by Fire. They found in one which they took, twenty Tuns of Cloves, twenty six of long Pepper, Benjamin and other rich Merchandice, and five Slaves of *Malacca*, who were over-joy'd to have got new Masters. The other *Fonque* was laded only with Provisions and a few other Commodities of very small Value.

The Letter written by the Council to the Governor, had been deliver'd to one of the *Dutchmen* of the Warehouse, who immediately brought it to the *Sabandar's* House ; where the other *Dutchmen* were then, that they might read it before it should be presented to the Governor. While they were consulting about it, the Interpreter *Quillin Panjan* came to them, and told them that the Ships were at an Anchor before the Town, that they had taken the *Fonques*, and that the whole City was up in Arms about it.

At the same time they heard the Cannons of the Fleet playing against the Town, which put them into the utmost Consternation ; and not without Cause. For the Governor, who was then in Council, sent Orders to the *Sabandar* to put them all in Prison. Those that were in the Warehouse, were also conducted to the Palace, and from thence to the Place of Execution, there to be put to death. But a second Order came from the Governor, which suspended the first.

Then they were distributed in several Houses of *China* Merchants, and a little while after sent to Prison again.

The 6th Hootman wrote a Letter to the Council of the Fleet to desire them to manage the Affairs gently and without Violence; for the People of *Bantam* told him, that in case the *Fonques* were not affronted nor plunder'd they would release him.

The Council receiv'd also a Letter from the Governor, by which he desir'd the *Dutch* to forbear their Insults, and promis'd to release the Captain-Major as next day. They represented by way of Answer, that it behov'd him to be as good as his Word; or if he should fail of his Promise, they would approach nearer the Town. Upon which Account, they gave him no further time than till the End of the Great Market, which begins in the Morning.

On the 7th, after the great Market was over, the *Dutch* receiving no Answer from the Governor, and fearing that the Inhabitants would have time to put themselves in a Posture of Defence, sent the Pinnace and the Sloop mann'd both with twenty eight Men, against a *Fonque*, which was steering behind an Island. The Pinnace boarded her, and sunk her immediately.

The Inhabitants of *Bantam* seeing the *Fonque* sunk, went into twenty long *Pirogues*, each of them mann'd with fifty Men arm'd with Pikes, broad Swords, round Shields, Javelins, and some small Guns. The *Pirogues* drawn up in a Half-Moon, sail'd all together towards the Pinnace. The Sloops Crew seeing the Danger which the Pinnace was expos'd to, went aboard her, tack'd about, and set her afloat with much ado. Then they let the *Pirogues* approach within Cannon-Shot. Then they fir'd with their Cannon so thick upon the *Bantam* Vessels, that they damnify'd many of them, sunk some, and kill'd or wounded above 100 Men.

Notwithstanding this Expedition, the *Bantams* by the different motions they made with their *Pirogues*, came so near the *Dutch*, that they cut off the Halser which tyed the Sloop; and jumping into her fought bravely, passing their Lances through the Port-holes, and so hindering the *Dutch* to make use of their Cannon: but they saluted them with so many Volleys of Musket-shot, that many fell down dead, which fright-
ed

ed the rest so, that they durst not board them:

After this Disaster, the *Pirogues* returned to *Bantam*, the Pinnace chased them, and approached so near the Town, that she shot two Guns against it, while the other Ships batter'd it with all their Artillery. The Inhabitants shot some Patereroes against the Pinnace, but without hurting her, however one Bullet hit the Mast of the *Maurice* in the middle.

This done, the *Dutch* Prisoners were condemned to dye, but the People of *Bantam* could not agree about the manner of their Death. Some would have them tyed to Stakes, and there shot through with Arrows; others would have 'em exposed to the Mouth of the Cannon, and many would have them stabbed. So many different opinions delay'd their Execution till the next day. All this while the Ships fired till the break of day, and many Inhabitants were wounded, and among others, the Jaylor who kept the *Dutch* Prisoners. But a Bullet which fell in the King's Palace, frightened the whole Town.

The 8th Captain *Hootman* sent another Letter to the Fleet, desiring his Companions to forbear shooting, and to retire further off the Town; or else the Governor was resolved to tie the Prisoners to Stakes upon the shoar, and to be shot with Arrows in sight of the Ships. He also gave them advice, that the *Bantamites* were making great Preparations to attack the Fleet by all means whatsoever; that the Inhabitants had force enough to undertake it: That the Noble-men, such as the Governor, the *Sabandar*, the Admiral, and several others, had each of 'em above 300 Men for their Guards, who would expose their lives bravely for their Masters, and their Country. He also told them, that he was mightily afraid they would transport them to *Malacca*, and deliver them to the *Jews*, which would be the greatest misfortune in the World.

The Fleet having received *Hootman's* Letter, went further off the Town, and unloaded the two *Fonques* they had taken. In the mean while the *Bantams* fir'd now and then upon the *Dutch*, but without hurting them.

On the 10th a *Portuguese* Slave well affected to the *Dutch*, came on board the Ship *Maurice*. He brought

brought another Letter from *Hootman*, and one from a certain *Portugueze* Priest. The Captain was to be releas'd, and the Priest to accompany him on board, on condition that the *Dutch* would pay 3000 Pieces of Eight for his Ransom. They had also advice, that the *Portuguese* who endeavoured before to destroy the Fleet, did their utmost to obtain the liberty of the *Dutch*.

But it was not for the love of the *Dutch*, but only because they had a great mind to recover the *Fonque* laden with Cloves, Pepper, and other good Merchandise, which belonged to them, and which they would with all their Heart have exchanged with the Prisoners. But the Governor told them, the *Dutch* were his Prisoners, and not theirs, so he might dispose of them as he pleased. Which made the *Dutch* conclude, they might easily redeem their Companions, in giving the sum demanded for their Ransom.

The 11th the Governor wrote a Letter to the Fleet, in which he said, he would release the Prisoners, if they would be but quiet; but if they rais'd new Commotions, he would certainly take Vengeance on them. He was answered, that if he would be reasonable, and deliver the Prisoners, the Ships would lie a day longer at Anchor, in the same place where they rode then; but they would be deluded no longer by words, and were resolv'd to put off the execution of their designs, only till the next day.

Some say the Governors Letter imported, that if the *Dutch* were willing to enter into a War, he did not care, and that he would put himself in a condition to receive them; but if they desired to live in Peace, he was very willing to keep peace with them, and to perform all the Conditions of their Treaty, as he had done to this day. He urg'd that if he had arrested some their number, it was the fault of some of their chief Officers, who had threatned before his face to take the *Fongues*, which no body durst offer to do before; and for that reason he was in the right to keep them Prisoners, and seize their Effects by way of Security, till the *Fongues* were gone.

Besides he offer'd, that in case the Goods were damaged, he would make them all good, by making Restitution of the Money he had receiv'd, or paying the value

value of it in Pepper. He protested he had no manner of Animosity or Ill-will against the *Dutch*, that the disorder had been caused by the Malice of some of the Inhabitants, and by some high words between them and the *Dutch*; but that the first original of the Quarrel, came from the *Portuguese*, &c.

The *Dutch* Council answered, that they desired nothing else but Peace, and to live in good intelligence with the Inhabitants of *Bantam*, and that they were ready to pay for the loss the *Fonques* had suffer'd. For that purpose the same day in the Afternoon, the *Maurice* and the *Holland* having taken out of the *Fonques*, what they thought would serve them, set 'em on drift. As soon as the *Bantamites* saw them, they went in their *Pirogues* and secured them, without any opposition from the *Dutch*.

The same day towards the Evening, *Peter Dirckx Keyser* dyed. He was the first Pilot, and an excellent Mariner; Whose death was very much lamented by the Fleet, and by the *East-India* Company.

The 13th the *Dutch* receiving no answer from the Town, weighed and sailed to look for fresh Water, leaving their nine Men prisoners at *Bantam*. There was upon the Coasts of *Java*, places enough to take in fresh Water at; but they were afraid of not having the liberty to take in some, because the Governor had posted strong Guards upon all the Rivers; which obliged the *Dutch* to go to the Coast of *Sumatra*, along which they sailed from the 14th to the 18th. At length the 19th. they touched at a little Village called *Sumor* in the *Malaiian* Tongue, and *Lampon* by the People of *Java*.

There they landed, and asked the Inhabitants where they could find good fresh Water. The Country People told them, they were forbid by the Governor to direct 'em, or to sell them any Provisions. However they said, if they would give the Commander of the Village two Fusils, and promise to do them no harm, they would shew them a good place for fresh Water, and sell them all manner of Refreshments.

The *Dutch* willingly granted to the Natives what they demanded: and upon that they promised not to insult them, or hinder them from taking in fresh Water; which they confirm'd by dipping the point of their

Poignard into the Water, and dropping the Water upon their Tongues, and said, they desired to be punished, if they should not keep their Word.

Septemb. the 20th, the three Sloops went to fetch in fresh Water, and some of the Seamen having stay'd a shoar without leave, the Commander of the Village named *Anassinge*, presented them with a Cane of Wine, which they drunk; but being not satisfied with it, they demanded another Cane, at which the Inhabitants were displeas'd.

The next day the Master of the *Amsterdam* going a-shoar, was informed that the Seamen had abused the Inhabitants, had broken some pots full of Wine, and made most of the Country People run away, especially the Women; which Action was not at all approved by the Officers, and the Council.

As soon as the Ship sailed out of the Road of *Bantam*, the Prisoners were distributed in the Town, among those who lost their Slaves in the Fight. They solicited them mightily to renounce their Religion, and made use of Violence to force them to it; but the *Dutch* endured their Persecution with great Courage and Patience, and would not deny their Faith. At last they let them go where they pleased.

In the mean while the *Portuguese* were very active, and presented Petitions every day to the Regency, in order to obtain leave to buy the Prisoners, for whom they offer'd 4000 pieces of Eight. But by a particular grace of God, they could obtain nothing.

October the 1st, 1596. the Ships weighed Anchor, and came within a League and a half of *Bantam*, near the long Island called *Pido Panjan*: the Prisoners hearing of this good News, began to cheer up. The 2^d about Sun-rising, a little *Pirogue* came on board with two *Java* Slaves, or Servants of a Noble-Man; who brought Letters from the Prisoners, in which they desired the Ships not to approach near *Bantam*, or affront any body.

The next day another little *Pirogue* came on board the *Maurice*, with a *Portuguese* Slave named *Antonio de Silveiro*, an honest Man, and a good friend to the *Dutch*. He brought Letters from Captain *Hootman*, who desired the Council to write to the Governor, and treat with him about their Ransom. All agreed to pay

pay their Ransom, but they had many debates about the terms. At last they came to this Resolution.

That the *Dutch* should pay down 2000 pieces of Eight, and presently after the Prisoners should be released, and have their liberty to come on board ; that what had been taken on both sides should be compensated, and go one for another ; that is to say, the Effects of the *Dutch*, and what was due to them, should be adjudged to those who had them in their Hands ; and that the *Dutch* should keep the Lading of the two *Fonques* as their own. Upon these Terms, all Quarrels and Differences should be Extinct, and they should make a new Treaty of Alliance, and continue to trade as before.

All these Conditions were exactly performed. The same day the *Bantamites* sent on board two Hostages, one of them was a Noble-Man of *China*, who kept above a hundred Slaves. The other was the Landlord of the *Dutch* Ware-House in *Bantam*. On the other side the Council sent to the Governor a thousand pieces of Eight, and the next day a thousand more ; and presently after the Prisoners were released, and sent on board.

From that time the Sutlers came and brought all sorts of Provisions to the *Dutch*, and the Seamen went with all freedom into the Town, where they bought several parcels of Pepper, and Nutmegs, which they embarked as soon as they bought them, not doubting but they would find enough to lade their Ships with.

This peaceable commerce lasted till the 22^d of the same Month. At which time *Hootman* being arrived on board the Fleet, was asked how things went in Town ; he answer'd, that they did not go very well ; that the Governor was a Man very inconstant, and easie to be preposessed ; by which answer the Council conjectur'd, what posture the affairs were in.

The 23^d and 24th, they sent three Deputies to the *Sabandar*, about a new demand the Governor had made of the Ships, *viz.* of 200 pieces of Eight for each Ship, except the Pinnace.

Although such a demand was altogether strange and extraordinary, since they had already pay'd above their due : The Council for all that declared, that in case the Pepper should come safe on board, they would not

look so narrowly into it, and had rather pay more than less. The *Sabandar* told the Deputies, that they could not trade with them till the Custom was paid.

The 25th *Hootman* waited on the Governour, who told him from himself, and from the Council, that the *Dutch* would do better to go and trade somewhere else. First, because the Council of the Fleet were not willing to pay what was demanded of them. Secondly, because they mistrusted the Inhabitants, who were not pleas'd to see the *Dutch* buy up the Pepper Sack by Sack, and never above 10 Sacks at a time; whereas they expected they would buy at least 1000 at a time. In short, he told them they were too mistrustful one of another; and for that reason it was impossible to trade peaceably, or with any reasonable Profit.

In the mean while a *Portuguese* Ambassador came from *Malacca* to *Bantam*. This Ambassador brought with him 10000 *Reales of Eight*, and some Toys, which he presented to the Governour in order to solicit him to forbid any manner of Trade with the *Dutch*.

The Governor, who could not withstand such a noble Present, promis'd the Ambassador to comply with his Desire: And for that purpose, he pretended that the Nobility would not suffer the *Dutch* to trade any longer in that Country. The *Dutch* were then bargaining with the Captains of the two *Fonques* for the Nutmegs and Mace which came from the Islands of *Banda*, and belong'd to the Landlord of the *Dutch* Warehouse in *Bantam*, and to his Company; but the Governor hearing of it, forbid the Merchants to conclude any Bargain with the *Dutch*.

The Trade being thus interrupted, the Council of the Fleet call'd on board all those that were a-shoar, who were also told by the *Sabandar*, and by their Friends, to depart, and never come again, or else they would be in danger of being arrested and deliver'd to the *Portuguese*. They brought with them some Effects, and burnt the rest. But they had much ado to embark; for it was late, and the Ambassador's Vessel lying in the Harbour, when they came by her, some *Portuguese* affronted them; but finding too much

much Resistance, were forc'd to let them go.

Notwithstanding the Prohibition made by the Governor to the Merchants not to conclude any Bargain with the *Dutch*, the Master of the Warehouse went privately on board every Day to sell the Parcel of Mace and Nutmegs, though he durst not deliver them to the *Dutch* openly. But he propos'd that to clear himself before the Governor, they should seize the Goods under pretence that they bought them, and so the Bargain was concluded.

The 31st of the same Month the same Merchant had one of the *Dutchmen* who was still in the Town, carry'd on board between two Mats by seven of his Slaves, who were each of them arm'd with a Fusil and a Pike to secure him, tho' 14000 *Caxas*, which is six score Pieces of Eight, were offer'd him to make him Prisoner, and deliver him to the *Portuguese*. This was a great Proof of Friendship and Fidelity ; and in effect he always shew'd himself a real and true Friend to the *Dutch*.

The same day a certain *Portuguese* Slave came on board the *Holland*, disguis'd in a *Javanese* Habit, and brought News from *Antonio Sylverio*, who had been put in Prison, only because he was a Friend to the *Dutch*, and had done them some Service. He desir'd the *Dutch* to send him by that Slave 6 or 7 Pieces of Eight to give them to a *Javanese* Slave who promis'd to release him for that Sum, or else he was afraid the *Portuguese* would hang him. This same Messenger told the *Dutch* that great Preparations were making at *Bantam* to attack 'em ; but they found the Attempt so hazardous, that they were afraid to put it in Execution.

November 1. 1506. the Council being assembl'd on board the *Maurice*, resolv'd to make Reprisals for the Wrong and Affronts put upon them by the *Bantamites* and the *Portuguese*. With that View the Ships approach'd nearer the Town ; and having taken two *Fonques* laden with Mace and Nutmegs, brought 'em on board the *Maurice*, where the *China* Merchant and Master of the *Dutch* Warehouse was present, and consented that the *Dutch* should seize upon the two *Fonques*, as having bought their Lading.

There

There was in one of the *Fonques* sixty Slaves, who knowing nothing of the Bargain concluded, put themselves in a posture of Defence. But as soon as the *Dutch* shot at them, they all threw themselves into the Sea and swam away. At the same time two arm'd Sloops row'd towards a *Portugueze* Bark which was on Ground: But the *Portugueze* fir'd so upon 'em with their Fusils, that they could not board her; and one of the *Dutch* Seamen was wounded, and dy'd five Days after. On the other side, the Ships fir'd with their Cannon so briskly upon the Bark, that she was very much damnify'd. Then the *Dutch* stood off from the Town.

The 2d they saw a *Fonque* coming from the Main, and presently sent two Sloops to give her the Chace; but she would not surrender; for the Crew covering themselves with Mats, made a vigorous Defence. They had a sort of Trunks, with little sharp Iron Lances, and shor with great Dexterity upon the Sloops; for the Darts fell as thick as Hail, and wounded five or six *Dutchmen*. You can hardly perceive the Wounds; for the Darts are so small, that they don't go above two Inches in the Flesh; and the Point, which is made of Reed, cannot be taken out.

But when the *Dutch* began to discharge their Fusils, and their Mats could not save them; they got into their little Canow, and escap'd by the Might of their Oars, leaving behind them their *Fonque* and two of their Men dead in her. The *Dutch* pursu'd the Canow, and kill'd three Men. Then they brought in the *Fonque*, which was laden with Rice and dry Fish.

After they had stood off from before the City, in order to unload the *Fonques*, and put their Cargo on board of their own Ships; they us'd all means to acquaint the Proprietors, that they might come and take their Money; but they receiv'd no Answer, and heard no more of the matter.

All this while the *Bantamites* continu'd their Preparations for attacking the *Dutch* Ships, by the Instigation of the *Portugueze*; who offer'd their Assistance, and had desir'd the Emperor to come again, and execute the Enterprize: for he was counted a valiant Man, and a great Adventurer.

The Emperor was then before *Pido Dana* with 6 or 7 Barks mann'd with 150 Men, ready to fight. He sent word to the *Portuguese* he would not come to *Bantam*; for he hated the Inhabitants mortally: Nay, he sollicit-ed the *Dutch* to joyn with him, and attack the Town, assuring them of his Friendship and Protection; and as a Mark of it, he presented them with a Goat.

Soon after he sent a *Pirogue* on board the *Dutch Ships* with 13 Hens, desiring at the same time a safe Conduct for himself to come on board, which was sent immediately to him.

On the 3d they saw a *Pirogue* coming on board the *Maurice*, with four or five *China Men* in her, and the Brother of the Master of the *Dutch Warehouse*, who came to be paid his Mony. But the *Dutch* did not trust them. They would have the Master or the Captains of the *Fonques* themselves, to come on board. The Brother told them they had been all three put in Prison by the Governor's Order, under pretence of Collusion and Correspondence with the *Dutch*.

The 4th the Emperor having receiv'd the safe Conduct, came on board the Fleet, and desir'd them to give him one of the *Fonques*, seeing they did not design to make any use of her. They told him they mean'd to give them again to the Owner when he claim'd them, and pay him for their Lading. But if he should not come, they would present him with the two *Fonques*.

Such a Visit was very much suspected, and look'd upon as a Visit rather of a Spy than an Emperor. They told him all that pass'd when they arriv'd before *Bantam*, and what related to the Design he had to surprize and attack them. He reply'd, that being hated by the Inhabitants, they charg'd him with such Calumnies; but he was confident the *Dutch* would not believe them.

He also told them he had been turn'd out of *Jacatra*, and that they would not receive him at *Bantam*. The *Dutch* believ'd him, because they were very well acquainted with the general Complaints of his bad Government and Debauchery, and were confirm'd in that Opinion by the Offer he made them of a fine Woman for one of the *Fonques*.

The

The First Voyage of the Dutch

The same Day several *Gyzarates* and *Abyssins* brought on board some Refreshments ; but the *Dutch* bought but a few, being afraid they were poyson'd : For they had Advice that there had been some poyson'd before.

On the 5th the Emperor came on board again, with all Necessaries to bring the *Fonques* away, not doubting but the *Dutch* would give them to him : but they made him the same Answer as before. He told them that they were making greater Preparations than ever at *Bantam*, and that they would have suddenly a vast Fleet, and would then attack the *Dutch* Ships.

The 6th they receiv'd a further Advice, that the *Bantamites* were ready to attack them the next day : that several Noblemen and Officers of the Town were to embark to encourage the Inhabitants to fight : that the *Fonques* mention'd before, were to put to Sea again, to draw the Sloops into the Main, and attack them with more Advantage.

Upon this News, the *Dutch* considering they should gain no Honour nor Profit by a great Slaughter of the *Bantamites* ; and that they might lose some of their Men, which would be a considerable Loss to them ; they weigh'd Anchor, and sail'd to a River nam'd *Tanjunjaxa*, at the distance of 8 Leagues to the East off *Bantam*, which a Pilot nam'd *Abdul*, shew'd them the next day after their Departure from *Bantam*. This River lies at the most Southerly Point of the Bay of *Jacatra* behind some Islands.

While they stay'd there at Anchor, they observ'd, that the greatest Extent of the Island of *Java*, is from the East to the West ; that the Ground along the Coast is very low, and not good ; that it was full of Creeks, Gulphs and Holes, wherein many Rivers discharg'd themselves ; and had several Villages built upon it : that in the Gulphs there are Bottoms and Shelves of Sands, particularly before *Puntau* and *Taubara*, which are Villages very populous, and whose Inhabitants have a great many *Pirogues* that ply from *Jacatra* to *Bantam*.

On the 9th some *China* Merchants, and among them the Son-in-law of the Master of the *Dutch* Warehouse, came on board the *Maurice*. They brought
some

some Pots full of Brandy, which they bought at *Jacatra*, and said they would come again to bring some other Provisions. They told the *Dutch* that there was then at *Jacatra* a *Jonque* laden with Nutmegs, which came lately from the Islands of *Banda*.

The *Dutch* suspected them, and fear'd they had contriv'd this by way of Revenge, for not being paid for the Goods which were in the two *Jonques* they had taken.

The Brandy brought on board by the *China*-Merchants, was made at *Jacatra*, of *Coco-Nuts*, call'd by the *Javanese*, *Calappas*, which grow in great Quantities at *Jacatra*; for the Country was formerly call'd *Sunda Calappa*.

The 11th a *Pirogue* came from *Bantam* on board the Ship *Maurice*, under pretence to sell some Provisions and *China* Wares; but rather to spy and discover what the *Dutch* were doing, and what Design they had on foot. The Merchants that were in the *Pirogue* would persuade the *Dutch* that the Cargo of the two *Jonques* they took, belong'd to the *Portuguese*, who were forc'd to pay for it; that some of them had been kill'd in the last Fight, and among others, the Captain of the Bark, by a Cannon-shot. But all this was meer Lies.

The same Day another *Pirogue* came on board the *Holland* with *China*-Merchants, and the Son-in-law above-mention'd; only in all appearance came to see if they could be paid for their Goods. The Son-in-law presented two He-Goats to each Ship; and having sent the *China*-Merchants to *Jacatra*, staid for them on board the *Maurice*.

November 13. about the Evening, the Ships arriv'd under the Town of *Jacatra*, which lies in the Latitude of 5 Deg. 40 Min. and cast Anchor about a League off the Town, upon 7 Fathom Water, and a Clayie Bottom. That Country, as we said before, is low and unfruitful. There are a great many Creeks on the Coast, and several Islands all along it.

On the 14th in the Morning several *Pirogues* with Provisions came on board the Ships. The *Sabandar* came himself in his *Pirogue*, who offer'd the *Dutch* to furnish them with all things they wanted, if they

they would send Men a-shoar to fetch them. In the mean while he propos'd to tarry himself as an Hostage. Accordingly they sent two of their Men with the Son-in-law of their old Landlord to go along with the *Sabandar*, and see if they could buy any Spices.

The City of *Jacatra* contains about 3000 Houses very close built. 'Tis surrounded with high Palissadoes, and has a fine River that runs through the middle. The most part of the Inhabitants being frighted away at the *Dutch* Ships Arrival, there was little or no Trade to be expected, especially considering that all the Goods imported to *Jacatra* from the neighbouring Countries, are carry'd to *Bantam* to be sold. Therefore the two *Dutchmen*, after having been very well entertain'd by the *Sabandar*, who spoke good *Portuguese*, came on board again in the Evening.

The River of *Jacatra* is the only thing remarkable in the Town. The Country about it is water'd with several little Rivers, which render it very plentiful of all Provisions and Fruits. The Inhabitants came the next day on board the Fleet, and brought abundance with them, which were sold and bought with great Demonstrations of Civility and Honesty on both Sides.

The King having notice of the Arrival of the *Dutch* Fleet, came on board the 16th attended by some Gentlemen. He was very old, and some say he was the present King's Father. He view'd the *Holland*, and in parting, he thank'd the *Dutch* Officers for the Honour they had done him, and promis'd them his Protection; upon which the *Dutch* gave him many Thanks for that Favour.

On the 17th in the Evening they cast Anchor 6 Leagues off *Jacatra*, under a Village call'd *Cravaon*, inhabited for the most part by Fishermen: For there is abundance of Fish in the Mouth of the great River, which runs under the Village. The 22^d they saw a *Fonque*, and gave her the Chace, but could not take her.

The 27th they saw a great many Fishermen coming from the Main, and steering to the Coast. They told the *Dutch* they were near *Japara*. The 29th they also saw near an Island more Fishermen sailing into the Main, who made them to understand by Signs to steer to the South of the Island; which made the *Dutch* believe there were some Habitations

on

on that side. This Island is very low by the Sea-side, and planted with Trees. But further off you might see high Mountains. The Island is nam'd *Ririmaan Jova*, and is not far off the Continent.

After several little Voyages with great Trouble and Fatigue, they went a-shoar; where they found Fishermen, who told them they were upon the Coast which is above the Town of *Tubaon*. That Country is very Hilly, and you may see it a great way off. For in the Middle of it there is a high Mountain which you discover going from the West to the East, and which bears the Figure of a broad-brim'd Hat, having on the Top a Tree higher than all the rest.

At the West of that Mountain there is a great Gulf that look'd like a River. Continuing the same Rour, they saw another great Gulph, where a great many Fishermen were cruising; and also some *Fonques* at Anchor, which oblig'd the *Dutch* to Anchor there likewise.

The Inhabitants seeing the Ships at Anchor, sent a *Pirogue* to know whence they came. The stormy Weather caus'd the *Pirogue* to board the *Amsterdam*; for she was nearest the Shoar. The *Dutch* receiv'd the Inhabitants very civilly, and desir'd them to tarry on board till the next Day. They brought with them a few Cloves, Mace and Nutmegs to sell.

This Country is also very Hilly, and hath three very remarkable Mountains, which are long and level like Tables. The *Portugueze* call them *Asinesas de Tubaon*, and the *Malaians*, *Barto Cillinab*. The Inhabitants said there were three Towns in that Country near one another; namely, *Tubaon* the biggest, *Sydaio* and *Surbaia*.

About three Leagues off there is another Town call'd *Foartam*, where you see many *Fonques*, which sail to the *Molagues*, *Amboine*, and *Banda*. From thence they go to *Bantam* to sell their Merchandice.

Upon the Invitation of the Inhabitants who were come in the *Pirogue*, and to inform themselves more exactly of the whole Country, the *Dutch* sent one of their Seamen with the same *Abdul* mention'd before, who spoke very good *Portugueze*, *Malaiian* and *Javaneze*. As soon as they were landed, the Inhabitants brought them Hor-

Horses ready saddled and bridled to go into the Town to salute the King ; but they refused their offer very civilly.

The Islanders observing that *Abdul* was not a *Javaneſe* born, ask'd him what Countryman he was, he told them he was born at *Bengall*, and dwelt at *Bantam* : as soon as he ſaid he lived at *Bantam*, they had a mind to arreſt him, becauſe they hated the *Bantamites*, and eſpecially the Governor.

But when the *Dutch-man* told them that *Abdul* was come along with him in his Ship, they were ſatisfy'd, and went together to wait on the King, who receiv'd them very kindly, and told them he would come the next day to viſit them on board, and would bring along with him Hoſtages, that they might come aſhoar freely, and without any fear. He alſo ſhew'd them about three ſcore Tuns of Cloves, which he offer'd to ſell at a reaſonable Price. The King's name was *Lella*. The two Envoys having taken their leave, returned on board again.

Among thoſe that had invited the *Dutch* to come aſhoar, there was a *Portugueſe* Renegadoe, who ſaid he had been taken Priſoner at *Malacca*, when he was but fifteen years old, and transported to *Java* with ſome other *Portugueſe*, who were alſo Priſoners. This Renegado had got great credit in that Country, and was one of the chief Officers of the Town of *Surbaia*, where he commanded above 2000 Men.

He offer'd the *Dutch* not only to hire, but to ſell them Pilotes to conduct them to the *Molagues*. But they would not truſt him, ſuſpecting he had been ſent by the *Portugueſe*, upon ſome ill deſign againſt them; and afterwards ſhew'd, that they were not deceived in their ſuſpicion.

The ſame day the King ſent to *Schellinger* Maſter of the *Amſterdam*, a Preſent of a rare Bird called *Eme*. He was as big again as a Swan, and quite black, his Feathers being like the Feathers of an Oſtrich. He had no Tongue, nor Wings, nor Tail ; but at the top of his Head he had a ſhell as hard as a Tortoiſe ſhell. His Feet were long, big, and ſo ſtrong, that he made uſe of them to defend himſelf, and kick like a Horſe. He ſwallow'd whole all that he eat, even a whole Apple, as big as a Man's Fiſt. And which is wonder-

wonderful ; he would swallow Fire-brands without burning himself, and great bits of Ice to cool him. Those Birds are found only in the Islands of *Banda*, whence this came, and was brought to *Amsterdam* as a great Rarity. He was presented to the States General, by one of the Merchants of the Company.

December the 5th, 1596. The Ships made some preparations to receive the King, who was to come that day. Every body appear'd neatly dress'd ; the Trumpets sounded finely, and all the Flags were display'd. The Inhabitants seeing such a show, had some suspicion of the *Dutch*, and the King himself, sent a *Pirogue* on board to know what was the meaning of it, and why they put up all the Flags. He ask'd them if he design'd to use him as they had used the *Bantamites* ; adding, that for his part he designed no harm, and would act with them very sincerely, and as a Friend, and that he did not love the *Bantamites*. The *Dutch* sent back word to the King, that they had no other design than to do him all the honour due to his quality, according to the mode of their own Country. After that answer, the *Pirogue* went on.

A little while after the *Pottuguese* Renegado came on board the *Maurice*, and desired to see some Merchandise ; they shew'd him a Cuirass, and a piece of red Cloth, which he pretended to buy, and would have the *Dutch* let him carry it to the shoar, but they would not consent to it. At the same time they saw two *Fonques* upon the Coast, seeming to 'steer to the Main, but they soon changed their course : for they were sent only to see whether the Sloops would give them the chase, and in that case they were resolv'd to attack the Ships which were then unprovided of Men to defend themselves.

About Noon six great *Pirogues* well manned came on board the Fleet, three on board the *Amsterdam*, and the other three on board the Pinnacle.

The first three *Pirogues* which boarded the *Amsterdam*, brought with them two rare Animals, which they design'd to present them, and the *Sabandar* who was there in Person, to mannage and carry on their design, hiss'd, which was a Signal to seize the Ships.

The Seamen having no manner of suspicion look'd upon them, and of a sudden they saw a great many

N

Men

Men fallingsoul upon the Ship. *Renier Verbel*, who was Commissioner, ask'd the *Sabandar* what these Men came for. The *Sabandar* seeing the opportunity favourable, made a great noise, drew his Poignard, and cut *Verbel's* Throat. His Men following his Example, killed *John Schellinger*, and most of the Seamen that were upon the Deck, and wounded mortally all the rest, who suspecting no such thing, had no Arms to defend themselves.

But the other Seamen who were under Deck, fought with such courage with Half-Pikes, long Pikes, and broad Swords, that they killed a great part of their Enemies, got up to the Deck, and so maul'd the others with a *Paterero*, that those Traytors were forced to quit the Deck. There was a *Pirogue* just by to receive them, which being full of wounded Men, was sunk by a Cannon shot. The three *Pirogues* which had boarded the Pinnace, seeing the others had mist their Design, durst not venture any thing, and passed under the Bolt-sprit of the *Amsterdam*.

The Seamen of the other Ships hearing the noise, and seeing *Islanders* jumping on board the Ship in great confusion, got into their Sloops, pursued the *Pirogues*, boarded one of them, and made such slaughter of the *Islanders*, who were in her, with their broad Swords, that not one escaped, even those that fell into the Water, were most of 'em killed.

The Inhabitants seeing their Country-men so ill used, sent thirteen *Pirogues* well manned to their assistance. But the Ships fired so warmly upon them, that they forced them back.

The *Dutch* in the Sloops made some Prisoners, and being fatigued by the Fight, went on board the *Amsterdam*. They saw the Deck covered with dead Bodies, both of their Companions, and their Enemies: But that which was more deplorable, was the cruel death of a Ship-Boy eleven or twelve years old. These barbarous Men not only killed him, but gave him thirteen stabs with a Dagger after his death. The sight of so lamentable Objects, and the Cruelty of this Action so much transported the *Dutch* with Anger, that they stabb'd immediately all their Prisoners.

These wicked Wretches confels'd before they dyed, that they had followed the *Dutch* from *Bancam* thither,

in length. As to its breadth, no body could yet know it exactly.

Some imagine its a Continent which joyns to the Southerly Continent called *Magellanica*, *Terra Australis incognita*, or *Terra del Fuego*, the Land of Fire.

Whatever it is, 'tis counted an Island, and is as fruitful as *Sumatra*, which is near it. The Learned *Julius Caesar Scaliger* calls the two *Java's* the *Compendium*, or Abridgment of the World, because they enjoy Plenty of all things.

N 2

And

Men
Com
came
rable,
Verbe
led
were
rest,
defen

But
fough
and
Ener
thers
ced
to
was
had
their
und

I
and
gre
guc
the
tha
ter.

fed
fist
tha

bei

sterman. They saw the Dutch
dies, both of their Companions, and their Enemies:
But that which was more deplorable, was the cruel
death of a Ship-Boy eleven or twelve years old. These
barbarous Men not only killed him, but gave him thir-
teen stabs with a Dagger after his death. The sight
of so lamentable Objects, and the Cruelty of this Ac-
tion so much transported the *Dutch* with Anger, that
they stabb'd immediately all their Prisoners.

These wicked Wretches confess'd before they dyed,
that they had followed the *Dutch* from *Barram* thi-
ther,

ther, that they went to *Jacatra* to surprize them with the *Jongue* laded with Nutmegs ; that then they came to *Japara*, to wait there for them ; and that the day before they came before *Cidaia*, because the King told them the *Dutch* were there, and that the two *Jongues* they saw in the Morning, were sent to draw them in to the Main, in order to an easier attack ; but this was the success and the end of their Treason.

The Natives lost in that Action 150 Men, and the *Dutch* twelve. The rest of the day was employ'd in throwing the Dead into the Sea. The Inhabitants went to get them up out of the Water, but the *Dutch* shot several times at them.

The day before the Fight, a *Dutchman* and *Abdal Gyzarate* went a-shoar, and saw a fine Calvacade, viz. the King richly clothed, and riding on a fine Horse, attended by 30 Horse-Men with long Pikes in their Hands, and a great number of Foot-Soldiers with naked Hangers.

Before we come to the Description of *Bantam*, and the other Cities of *Java*, with their Manners, Cloathing, and other Qualities, as well as the Animals, Trees and Fruits that grow in that Island, we will first speak of its Condition and Situation, and relate what the Journals have omitted, that our Commentary joyned with the Text, may give a perfect knowledge of it.

The Island commonly called *Java*, sometimes called the Great *Java*, to distinguish it from another of that name, which is not far off, lies to the East-South-East near the Island of *Sumatra*, and hath 300 Leagues in Circumference, according to the Opinion of *Paul of Venice*. Others think it lies in 7 Deg. of South Latitude, and runs East-South-East 150 Leagues in length. As to its breadth, no body could yet know it exactly.

Some imagine its a Continent which joyns to the Southerly Continent called *Magellanica*, *Terra Australis incognita*, or *Terra del Fuego*, the Land of Fire.

Whatever it is, 'tis counted an Island, and is as fruitful as *Sumatra*, which is near it. The Learned *Julius Caesar Scaliger* calls the two *Java's* the *Compendium*, or Abridgment of the World, because they enjoy Plenty of all things.

And indeed both of them produce a great quantity of Corn and Fruits, and plenty of Cattle, and of all sorts of Animals good to eat, which the Inhabitants do salt to transport them abroad. They have abundance of Silk in the Woods, and Gold Mines in the Mountains, and the finest Emeralds in the World. They produce a world of Pepper, Cinnamon, Ginger, and Cassia. In short, they are truly the horns of Plenty. The Inhabitants talk of a little River there, which has the virtue to change all sorts of Wood into Stone.

The Origine of the Inhabitants of *Java*, is yet unknown. They say themselves that they came first from *China*, and that their Ancestors to avoid the Tyranny of the *Chinese*, came to *Java*, and made a Colony in that Island. Their Physiognomy favours this Opinion, for they resemble the People of *China* very much, having a flat Nose, a broad Fore-Head, great Cheeks, and little Eyes like them.

Besides, *Paul of Venice*, who was in the Service of the *Tartars*, affirms, that the Great *Java* pay'd formerly Tribute to the *Chinese*, and that when the *Chinese* revolted against the *Tartars*, those of *Java* revolted in like manner. And to this day many People of *China* dwell at *Bantam*, to avoid the Rigor of the Laws of *China*.

However that be, the Inhabitants of *Java* had Kings of their own long since, and it has happen'd in that Country, as it do's in all others which have no establish'd Sovereignty, that a great many set up for Kings. For the strongest made himself Sovereign, and by these means every Town in *Java* have their King; but the King of *Bantam* is the most considerable. There was formerly an Emperor over all the petty Kings, but they shook off that yoke many years agoe.

We come now to speak of all the Towns of *Java* that are known, and shall set out from the East side.

The first Town on the East quarter is *Balambuan*, a famous City, surrounded with flanked Walls. They have a King of their own, who was besieged in it when the *Dutch* arrived before it, as we shall mention hereafter. Over against this City there is an Island called *Bali*, which is very pleasant and fruitful, and makes

makes the Channel called the Streight of *Balambuam*.

Ten Leagues off more towards the North, you find the City of *Panarucan*, inhabited by a great many *Portuguese*, and by the Natives, who are all Christians: It is govern'd by a King who loves the *Portuguese* extremely. The Town is surrounded with Walls, and hath a very good Harbour, much frequented by the *Portuguese*. The most considerable Trade is of Slaves, and an infinite number of them is transported from thence to *Malacca*: they also sell a pretty deal of long Pepper: And the Womens Clothes which they call *Coajarins* in their Language, are made at *Panarucan*.

Above it or behind it, is a great Mountain of burning Sulphur, which opened for the first time in the year 1586, with such violence, that it destroyed above 10000 Souls. It blew Stones into the very City, and the Country about was cover'd with so great a smog, that it was quite dark, for three days together. The Kings of *Balambuam*, and of *Panarucan*, are Heathens.

Passarvan is another very pleasant Town, watered by a fine River at the distance of six Leagues from *Panarucan*. The King of this Palace was besieging *Balambuam*, when the *Dutch* were in that Country, and now I'll tell you the reason why he besieged it.

The King of *Passarvan* who was a Moor and Mahometan, having demanded the King of *Balambuam's* Daughter in Marriage, she was sent to him with a great Retinue. The very first Night of the Consummation of the Marriage, the King of *Passarvan* murder'd her, and all her Retinue, only because she was not of the same Religion as he was. After such a barbarous Action he assembled an Army, and went before *Panarucan* with a design to surprize it, but he did not succeed, for his Army was routed by the Town.

Having gathered the rest of his Troops, he came before *Balambuam*, and besieged it. He built two Forts upon the River, and put so good Garrisons in them, that no Ship or Bark could get into the City. The Siege had continued four Months, when the *Dutch* arrived upon the Coast, and the Town suffer'd very much for want of Provisions.

The First Voyage of the Dutch

They trade chiefly at *Passarvan* in fine and small *Garnitre*, which is a sort of Fruit much like Strawberries. The *Quillins* Merchants value them very much, because they make Beads of them for several uses.

Here is also a Manufacture of Callicoes, which are transported to *Bantam*, and exchanged there for *China* Wares.

Ten Leagues off *Passarvan* more towards the West, is the Town of *Joartan*, situated upon a fine River with a good Harbour, wherein the Ships coming from the *Molukes*, stay commonly to take in Refreshments. This Town is surrounded with a thick Wall.

Gerrici is another Town situated upon the same River to the South. The King of this place is so Great, that the other Kings of *Java* never speak with him, but they hold up their Hands, as Slaves do to their Masters. These two last Towns send great quantities of Salt to *Bantam*, and several other places.

The Town of *Sarabaia* is situated upon a little River, and its King is also Sovereign of *Brandaon*, a Town situated six Leagues to the West of *Sarabaia*. The King resides at *Cidaio*, a strong Town surrounded with flanked Walls: But the Harbor is without shelter against the Winds, and the breaking of the Sea; and for that reason no Ships can lye there at Anchor in stormy Weather.

Two Leagues off to the North-North-West, you find *Tabaon*, a good Town, which hath a King, and is not far off *Bantam*, the capital City of *Java*.

Caiaon is but five Leagues distant from *Tabaon*, being situated to the North-West. It has a King, but no manner of trade by Sea, no more than *Mandalicaon*, where there are not any Sailers but Fishermen.

The Town of *Jappara* is five Leagues off to the West, situated upon a point, which reaches three Leagues into the Sea. It is only inclosed about with Palisadoes, it hath a fine River, and a very good Harbor, which is always full of Ships. The King is very Potent by Sea and Land.

At the distance of five and twenty Leagues from *Jappara*, and forty five from *Bantam*, is the great City of *Matavaon*, whose King or Emperor is the greatest Prince of *Java*, and threatens often to besiege *Bantam*.
He

He is the same Emperor we mentioned before, but he lost his Credit and Authority by his ill Government and Debauchery.

Pari is a Town that lies five Leagues off *Jappara* to the West, and three Leagues farther you find *Danma*, a Town walled about, which hath also a King; and three Leagues farther is the Town of *Taggal*. These three Towns are watered by a fine River, and situated upon a Gulph.

Next to them you see the great and pleasant City of *Charaboon*, walled about with a thick and strong Wall, and watered by a fine River.

Dermao is a very pleasant Town situated upon a River, as well as *Moncaon*. Between this and *Jappara*, lies the great Town *Cravaon*, whence you pass into the Island, which reach to the Port of *Jacatra*, this being a great Gulph, with another Royal Town upon it.

When you have passed the Channels between the Islands, you come at last to the City of *Bantam*, whose Harbor is certainly the finest and the largest in *Java*; which makes that City the most trading Town of all the Neighbouring Towns or Islands. Therefore we shall give you a large Description of it, having had time enough by the stay we made in it, to know it perfectly.

The City of *Bantam* is situated in a low Country, and at the foot of a high Mountain. You must sail about 25 Leagues between *Sumatra* and *Java*, before you come to it: It is watered on both sides by two Rivers, and a third runs through the middle of it. But they are shallow, and not above three foot deep. These three Rivers are surrounded with high and big Reeds, instead of Trees. The City is much of the same bigness as *Amsterdam* was formerly; but it is not to be compared in Beauty or Strength, to the least City in *Holland*.

The Walls are four Foot thick and more, being built of red Brick: they have no Ramparts nor Parapets, but they are Flanked at equal distances, viz. that of a stones throw. At the Angle of every Flank there is a Cannon, but without any preparations to make use of them, because the Inhabitants do not know how to handle them, and are afraid of them; besides they

have no Ammunition to charge them, but what come from *Malacca*, where the Powder Mills are. Their Cannons are green Brass. They have abundance of Patereroes, but all lying on the Ground, or upon Sledges without any other Accoutrements.

The Gates of the City are not strong; nay, you may break them open with a Lever, for they are made of a thin Wood, without Locks, or any Iron upon them; but they are placed so, that it is hard to approach them; besides, there is always a strong Guard about them.

There are no Towers upon the Walls or the Gates; but when they have occasion to shoot, they raise up Scaffolds three Stories high upon high Masts, and huge Beams, and ascending by Ladders defend themselves very well in a Siege. Not long since the Emperor of *Matavaon* making great preparations to besiege *Bantam*, the Inhabitants made a covered way about the Walls upon high Trees, which rais'd 'em to such a height, that the Wall which was above the covered way, might serve as a Parapet, and so they might shoot down upon the besieger.

This City has but three long and strait Streets, which meet before the Palace called *Paceban*. The first Street goes directly from the Palace to the Sea, the other from the Palace to the Country Gate, and the third from the same Palace to the Gate that leads to the Mountains. They are not Paved, but only Gravelled.

You may go by Water in all parts of the City, from one Canal to another; but in regard they are not broad, and rapid enough to carry off all the Sewers that are continually thrown in, and the Ground being very Marshy, they stink most horribly. Besides that, the Custom of the Inhabitants, both Men and Women, in washing themselves publickly in those Canals, contributes very much to such a stink, for they continually trouble the bottom, and make all the Water muddy and stinking.

Every Gentleman or Great Master, hath a Chappel in his own House, but besides there is a publick *Mesquita*, or a pretty large Church before the Palace to the West side. The Arsenal is at the East of the same Palace, wherein they keep all Warlike Preparations. To the South is the young King's Apartment, and the

Chapare

Chapare or Governors Lodgings are juſt by it. Then come the Stables and other Apartments.

The City is divided into ſeveral Wards, which have every one a Governor to act in time of War, Fire, or any other Accident. Each Ward has a ſeparate quarter, and its Drum, which is as big as a Tun of Wine. They beat it with a Mallet hanging to it, when any Diſorder happens in the Town. They beat alſo the *Tatoo* at the break of Day, about Noon, and in the Evening. There is likewiſe ſuch a Drum in the *Mefquite* or Church. When they beat the biggeſt of all, 10000 Men are aſſembled and armed in a very little while, becauſe every body hearing it, knows that it is for ſome great Expedition.

They make uſe of ſome Baſons of Bell-Metal for Inſtruments of Muſick, which ſound much like Bells; and theſe they alſo make uſe of when they make publick Proclamations.

They place Centinels in every Corner of the Streets, and at Night all the Boats of the Town are lock'd up, and no body is allow'd to walk. Fifty Men watch all Night in the Palace before the Priſon, and 10 or 12 before each Gentleman's Houſe.

Almoſt all the Houſes are built under *Coco* Trees, which are planted every where in the City. They are built of Straw and Reeds, ſupported by four, eight or ten Wooden Pillars well carv'd. They are cover'd with Leaves of *Palm* Trees: The lower part is open to let in the Air; for it is always hot in that Country: And this they ſhut in the Night with Curtains. They have no Rooms or Garrets above to keep any thing. All that they have for that Uſe is a Barn or Warehouse of Stone one Story high, without Windows, which has a Roof cover'd with Straw. Therein they keep what they have: And when any Fire happens, which is there very frequent, they cover the Top of the Roof with thick Trees, and ſand over them, to hinder the Fire to come to it. The Partitions of the low Rooms are made of thick Reeds call'd *Bambus*, ſplit and cut like Laths. So their Houſes are ſoon built, and at a ſmall Charge.

At the Entry of the Gentleman's Houſes and Noble-men's Palaces, there is a large ſquare Place or Court, call'd *Pacebam*, where the Guards ſtand, and where they give

give Audience to every body, under a Hutt cover'd with *Reeds*, or *Leaves of Palm-Trees*.

The *Mesquite* or Chappel, is built in one of the Corners of the Court ; and there they never fail to meet and say their Prayers at Noon. Just by is a Well, out of which they draw Water to wash themselves. Going further, you find a Door and a narrow Alley, wherein are many Corners and By-Places like Centry-Boxes, for the Slaves, who stand there to guard and defend their Masters, that they might not be surpriz'd in the Night by their Enemies : for they are very false and mistrustful one of another ; and judging of others by themselves, trust no body.

There is in the City three great Places wherein they keep a Market every day of all sorts of Commodities and Provisions, as we shall tell you hereafter. Besides the above-mention'd Houses, there are several without the Town, and on the Sea-side, most of which are inhabited by Foreigners, namely, *Malaians*, *Gyzarates*, *Bengales*, *Abyssins*, &c.

The *Chinese* have a particular Place towards the West side of *Bantam*, as well as the *Portuguese*, and there the *Dutchmen* had their Warehouse. This part of the Town is defended by good Palissadoes on the Land-side, and by a Marsh, which makes it very strong, and difficult to be taken by force. It is also water'd by a River on that side ; and if they could but make Wells of fresh Water, they might easily build a Fortrefs there, by pulling down the Town-Wall which runs on that side and along the Shoar, and making use of the same Stone to build it. It is a thing to be wish'd for, that the *Dutch* had prevented the *Portuguese* in that Country, or at least had been superiour to them ; for then they would not only have had the Trade of the Spices in *Java*, but also that of the *Molagues*, *Amboina*, *Banda*, *Timor*, *Solar*, and other Places.

We said already that there is at *Bantam* a Market every day in three Places. The biggest of them is in the East side of the Town. There you may see a Meeting early in the Morning of Merchants of all Nations, *Portuguese*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Chinese*, *Quillins*, *Peguans*, *Malaians*, *Bengales*, *Gyzarates*, *Malabians*, *Abyssins* ; and in a Word, from all the *Indies*. This Meeting of so many Merchants lasts till Nine, at which time they retire.

In

In going to the Market you find Women sitting by the Palissadoes of the *Mesquite* or great Church, with Sacks of Pepper, and a Measure call'd *Gantam*, which contains about three pounds weight. These Women buy Pepper of the Country people, who bring it to the Market at eight or nine *Caxas* the Measure. They are very cunning, and have great Experience in that Trade. But you see also some *Chinefe*, who are more cunning: for they go and meet the Country people in the Road, and buy their Pepper very cheap.

Within the Palissadoes of the Church you see on both sides a great many Women, who sell the Sallet call'd *Betelle*, *Aracca*, *Melons* and *Bananes*.

Others sell a sort of Fritters or hot Cakes. Then you come to a Place where Men sell all manner of Weapons and Arms that are made in the Country, on the right side, and Sugar, Honey and all sorts of Sweetmeats, on the left.

Near that Place they sell Beans by the Measure of all Colours, White, Black, Red, Yellow, Green, Grey. Then is the Market for Garlick and Onions, before which the Linnen-Drapers and other Merchants walk. The Ensurance-Office for Ships is kept there; and when the Ship comes home safe, they get a great deal; but if she is lost, they lose their Money.

On the right-hand of that Place you see Hens, Kids, Ducks, Pigeons, Parrots, and other Fowls, to be sold. Here is a Triangle, which makes three little Lanes, one of which goes to the *China* Merchants Shops, the other to the Herb-Market, and the third to the Butchers. Going to the *China*-Shops you find on the right-hand a sorry sort of *Arabian* and *Coracun* Jewellers, who sell little *Rubies*, *Hiacynths*, and other Stones of no value; and on the left the *Bengales* sell Enamel and other small Wares. Over-against them you find the rich *China* Shops full of Silk, Stuffs of all Colours, *Damasks*, *Velvets*, *Sattins*, Cloth of Gold, *Porcelaine*, or *China*, and a World of pretty Toys in several Shops. When you go to the second Lane, you see on the right-hand the Shops of the *Bengale* Merchants, and on the left the Linnen-Drapers for Men. Then the Linnen Markets for Women, where no Man dares enter under a great Penalty.

A little further there is the Herb and the Fruit-Market on both sides ; and when you come back you see the Fish-Market. Further on the left-hand you find the Butchery, where they sell all manner of Flesh, as Beef, Mutton, Elk, &c. and a little way further the Spice-Market, where the Women have Shops very well furnish'd with all sorts of Spices, and several Druggs, of which we shall speak hereafter.

As you go further, on the right-hand you come to the Market for Rice, Earthen-ware and Salt ; and on the left, that of Oil and *Coco's* : From whence you return by the first way to the Exchange where the Merchants assemble.

After you have walk'd all about the Market-place, you meet with another Market near the Palace, call'd *Pacebam*, where all manner of Victuals and Provisions are sold, and some Pepper. This Market lasts till Noon, and sometimes all the Day long. In the Afternoon there is another Market every day in that part of the Town where the *Chinese* dwell, in which all sorts of Provisions and Commodities are sold.

The Inhabitants of the Inland Country of *Java* are *Heathens*, and follow the Opinion of *Pythagoras*, believing the Transmigration or passage of the Soul from one Body to another ; and for that reason they eat nothing that is entitl'd to Life. They kill no Animals. On the contrary, they preserve them very carefully. Along the Sea-side, and upon the Coasts, all the Inhabitants excepting a few, are *Mahometans*, and they embrac'd *Mahometanism* not above fifty or three-score Years ago.

They acknowledge but four Prophets, *Moses*, *David*, *Jesus Christ*, and *Mahomet*, whose *Alcoran* they observe very exactly. They have their *Mesquite's* or Churches, which no body enters without being wash'd. They perform their Devotions with great Modesty and Recollection, and have always their Faces towards the Sun, prostrating several times their Bodies to the Ground, and saying aloud certain Prayers, as the *Poish* Priests do their *Breviary*. Most of their Doctors come from *Mecca*, a Town in *Arabia*, where the Sepulchre of *Mahomet* stands.

They

They keep two *Lents* in a Year. The longest begins *August* 5. and lasts 40 Days. The first Day of these *Lents* the Slaves do Homage to their Masters, as a Mark of their Bondage and Submission. They take hold of their Feet, and rub softly with their Hands up to the Knees : Then to the Face and the hinder Part of the Head ; and after that they hold up and spread their Hands.

At the End of the *Lents* they celebrate a Feast like *Easter*. One of the Ceremonies of that Feast, is to sit down in the middle of a Circle with their Legs across as Taylors do when they are at work ; and in that posture they eat and drink together, Masters, Children, Servants and Slaves, without Distinction.

Before the *New Moon* appears, they get on the Top of their Houses, or of high Trees, to see it ; and as soon as it appears, they make great shouting and Acclamations of Joy. At *Bantam* one Man may marry three or four Wives ; and there are some Men who have twelve, which is not contrary to the Law of *Mahomet*, who permits the Plurality of Wives ; and in that City, you will find at least ten Women for one Man.

But besides their lawful Wives, they also keep Concubines, who are Chamber-maids to the first, and attend 'em when they go abroad. The Concubines may freely lie with their Masters if the lawful Wife consents ; and she gets much Honour by such a Piece of Complaisance. The Concubines Children cannot be sold, though their Mothers are Slaves. They are born for the lawful Wife, as *Ismael* was for *Sarah*. But these Mothers-in-law commonly poison their adoptive Children.

The young Children run about stark-naked ; only they have a Golden or Silver Scutcheon about the Middle. The Girls wear Bracelets besides.

When they are thirteen or fourteen Years of Age, their Parents are oblig'd to marry them, or else they will lead a lewd Life ; For at that Age young Boys and Girls know all manner of Debauchery.

They have besides another Reason why they marry them so young, *viz.* to make them their Heirs, and exclude the King from their Succession. For it is an establish'd Law at *Bantam*, That when a Man is dead,

dead, the King takes his Wife, Children, and Estate as his own and makes the Mother a Slave. Now, to prevent this, the Parents marry their Children at nine or ten years of Age, and sometimes younger, especially those that are rich.

Women that marry Men of Quality, have for their Portion about a hundred thousand *Caxa's*, and some Slaves, as we were inform'd upon a Marriage made while the *Dutch* were at *Bantam*. For the *Sabanda* then marry'd his second Son to a young Lady his Cousin, who had for her Portion fifty Men and fifty young Women, and Three hundred thousand *Caxa's* which amounts to fifty six *Livres*, *Dutch Money*, or thereabout.

On the Wedding-day the *Bridegroom* and the *Bride* their Parents, Relations and Slaves, are finely dress'd, each according to their Quality and Condition. In the Houses of both Spouses you see a great Quantity of *Favelins* standing garnish'd with hanging Tufts of white and red Callico, like fring'd Pieces of Silk that hang on our Trumpets. There is also a great Shouting of *Patereroes* upon such Occasions: For they have no great Dexterity in managing smaller Fire-Arms.

In the Afternoon they bring a Horse ready saddl'd, to the *Bridegroom*, and he rides through the City till Night; then he returns to his Spouse. During his Cavalcade, the Slaves who are given him by the Marriage, meet him with a Present for each of them, and at the same time bring him the *Bride's* Portion adorn'd with several Ornaments. Then the Parents on both sides, and the Relations, with the two Spouses, sit down to a great Banquet: And at last they are conducted to a low Room with Curtains round about it, where they go to Bed together.

Women of Quality are kept so very strict, that their own Sons dare not go into their Chamber. When they go abroad, which is very seldom, if any Man, even the King himself, meet them by chance in the Way, he is oblig'd to retire, or he will expose himself to be basely abus'd by the Mob. No Man whatsoever dare speak with a Woman of Quality without her Husband's Leave. In the Night-time they chew *Bretell*, which they have always ready by

'em, and now and then a Slave rubs 'em. You can't distinguish rich Women from the Poor by their dresse For when they go abroad, they have a great piece of Linnen-Cloth or Silk Stuff wrapt about their Body, which reaches above their Breasts, and is girt about their Middle with another piece of Linnen Cloth. They go bare-foot, and have nothing upon their Heads, but their own Hair ty'd at the Top: But when they assist at a great Feast or Ceremony, they put a Crown of Gold upon their Head, and wear Bracelets of Gold or Silver.

They are extraordinary neat, and wash themselves four or five times in a day: For they never do any necessary thing, or ly with their Husbands, without washing themselves all over, and even swimming publickly without being asham'd.

This Custom of Bathing publickly, makes the Water very unwholsome: For all sorts of sick Persons, even those who are pox'd, wash themselves in it. Some *Dutchmen* having drunk some of that Water, fell very sick, and some of 'em dy'd.

The Women of *Bantam* are extreamly lazy. They sit all day long without doing any thing in the World. The Slaves do all the Work in the House; and the Men only sit upon Mats in the middle of ten or twenty Women, and chew *Betell*. Every time they make Water, one of their Wives washes and rubs the Member imploy'd in that Evacuation, till he saith 'tis enough. This sort of Work and Exercise pleas'd mightily the Governor, who took a great Pleasure to keep his Wives long at that Work. And the *Dutch* were told that he neglected many important Affairs for so silly a Sport.

So the Men pass their time away in diverting themselves with their Wives: Sometimes their Slaves play before them upon a sort of Violin with three Strings. They also make use of Basons which they beat with Sticks, minding the Cadences; and the Women dance a smooth Dance without much Skipping, turning about very nimbly their Bodies, their Shoulders and Arms.

Most commonly they dance in the Night-time: Then you hear a terrible Noise of Musick Instruments and Basons. In the mean while the Husband sits upon Mats,

Mats, and looks very seriously upon every one of his Wives, who all endeavour to please and divert him that they may have the Honour to lie with him that Night.

The Magistrates of *Bantam* keep their publick Meetings in the Palace after the Sun-set, to administer Justice to every body. The Poor as well as the Rich, have Right to come and make their Complaints. Every one is oblig'd to appear in Person, and plead his own Cause. So there is no need of Attornies or Counsellors; and the Suit is immediately dispatchd.

The Criminals that are condemn'd to die, are ty'd to a Post and Stabbed. The Foreigners that commit Murthers have that great Priviledge, to redeem their life by a Sum of Money given to the Lord or Master of the dead Man. This Law was made to keep Foreigners from leaving the Country. The *Dutch* have enjoy'd that Priviledge, which was never granted to the Natives.

They always treat about State Affairs in the Night-time, and with Moon-light they meet under a very large Tree, and the Assembly must be at least composed of five hundred Counsellors, when they resolve to impose a new Tax of Money upon the Inhabitants. They tarry under that Tree till Moon-set, then they part, and go to Bed. And when they are up, they divert themselves with their Wives till Dinner.

After Dinner, they give Audience to any body that has a mind to propose any thing to the next Council. And when they meet again, they set upon the Ground, the King or the Governor being set in the middle. The King himself proposes what is to be done, and asks the advice of every one in particular.

As to the affairs of War; the King calls to the Council all the General and under Officers, which are three hundred in number; and if any thing considerable, or some great Expedition is resolved upon, these 300 Officers command the Inhabitants, who obey them faithfully. If a great Fire happen, the Women only without the assistance of Men, are obliged to put it out, but all the Men are present, and well armed to prevent any Robbery or Disorder.

When

When any of the chief Noble-Men, whom they call Captains, goes to Court, he hath a Javelin or two, and a Sword with a red or black Velvet Scabbard born before him ; and if any Slave of either Sex meet him walking with that Ceremony, they must step aside and kneel down, till the Noble-Man is passed.

The People of *Bantam* are mighty Proud, and walk with great Pomp, having a fine and rich Handkerchief in their Hands, and a Turbant of fine Linnen Cloth of *Bengale* upon their Heads. Some wear a little Velvet, or a black or red Cloth Cloak. Their Poniards are tyed to their Girdle, either behind or before, and it is the best Weapon they make use of:

They are always attended by their Servants, one of whom carries a bunch of Betel, another a Chamber-Pot, and a third an Umbrella, which he holds over his Masters Head. They go bare-foot, and it is a great Infamy among them, to walk abroad with Shoes and Stockins on. But in their Houses they wear Shoes of red Leather made in *China*, *Malacca*, or *Achem*. whence they likewise import their Umbrella's.

The Inhabitants of *Java* are naturally False, Malicious, and lovers of Murther ; they spare no body's life when they are the strongest. When a Man has kill'd another in a Quarrel, knowing that he must certainly dye for it, he runs in the Streets with such a fury, that he wounds and kills every one he meets in his way, without sparing the Children, till the Mob catches him, and delivers him up to Justice. But they seldom catch him alive, for they are afraid of being stabbed, and it often happens that the Murtherer himself is stabbed in many places.

They are such nimble and cunning Thieves, that no Nation in the World can surpass them. Their Hair and Nails are always long, but they file their Teeth. They are of a black-brown Complexion, like the *Brazilians*, being strong and well shaped. Their Face is flat, their Cheeks broad and high, their Eye-lids large ; their Eyes little, and their Beard thin.

They are extraordinary dutiful to their Superiors, and exactly. execute their Orders, even to the danger of their Life. They are so Revengeful, that when they are wounded by their Enemies, they have no

The First Voyage of the Dutch

rest till they have taken Vengeance of them, in killing them, or dying themselves upon the spot.

From this one would judge, that they were bold and intrepid Soldiers ; but at the same time they don't know how to handle a Cannon or Musket : it is certain, that if they were able to do it, they would be Invincible. They have no other Weapons, but long Javelins, Poniards, broad Swords, Daggers, and Wooden or Leather Bucklers. They have also a kind of Armor joyned with Iron Rings. Their Poniards are extraordinary well temper'd, and as 'twere Enamelled. The King gives one to every Boy that's five years old ; for they begin to wear it at that Age.

They have no Pay, only in time of War the King allows them Cloaths, Arms, and Rice and Fish for their Diet. Most of the Soldiers belong to Noble-Men, or rich Merchants, who command them to March, and Disarm them when they please. They are very good for a sudden Expedition, and for a Surprise.

The greatest Riches of the Gentlemen and great Noblemen, consist in having a great number of Slaves, for he who has the most, is counted the Mightiest and Richest. The Slaves are never idle, having always some work or other to do ; but especially that of cutting Wood for the handles of their Daggers, which are made of white Sanders Wood finely carved. They keep their Arms very clean and shining, which they rub over with Poyson, and make them so sharp, that they cut like Razors.

They never sleep either in the Day or in the Night, without having their Arms laid under their Head ; nay, they suffer no body to touch them, for they mistrust every body. And indeed they are in the right, for there is no Man, whether Rich or Poor, Master or Slave, but he is capable of an ill Design, and of a barbarous Action, all of them being the most Treacherous People in the World. A Brother never speaks with his Brother, without having his Poniard ready, and three or four Javelins and Bucklers in the Hall of his House. Some of them have Patereroes in the Yard, but without any Ammunition to charge them.

They make use of Trunks to sling poyson'd Darts, the point of which being made of Fish-Teeth, is so sharp and so small, that when they shoot at any body,

it

it breaks and sticks in the Flesh, and so causing an Inflammation and great Corruption, quickly occasions Death. However, some of the *Dutch* who were shot with these Darts, had the secret to cure the Wounds, at which the Inhabitants were amazed, for they took 'em to be Mortal.

We intimated above, that the Inhabitants of that Country have no dexterity in the use of Muskets; of which I'll give you only one Instance. One of them being taught by a *Dutchman*, to shoot a Musket, went out of the Town to Hunt or Fowl, and meeting with a wild Bull, killed him, but at the same time fell down himself, and broke two of his great Teeth, and his lowermost Jaw, and after that accident, he never made use of a Musket again.

Behind the City of *Bantam*, and the Coast of *Sunda*, at the foot of a Mountain called *Gonan Besar*, where the Pepper grows, there lives a good sort of People, who formerly dwelt along the Mountain of *Passarnan*, situated to the Eastern end of *Java*. These People being oppress'd by the Tyranny of their King, came a few years agoe with the consent of the King of *Bantam*, under some Conditions, to settle themselves under the Mountain of *Gonan Besar*, where they have built a Town called *Sura*, in which their King resides. They have also built several other Towns, in and about the Neighbouring Country.

They live together very peaceably, and apply themselves to Manure the Ground. They eat nothing that hath life, following in that the opinion of *Pythagoras*, and the Maxims of the *Brackmans* or *Indian* Priests. All the Inhabitants of *Java* were of the same opinion before the *Mahometan* Religion got footing in that place.

They are extream sober, and never marry; their Cloathing is a large piece of white Paper, made of the Bark of Trees; girt about their Body's, with another piece upon their Head. In short, they lead a Philosophers life. They carry Pepper and Fruit to *Bantam* to sell.

There is another sort of People in *Java*, who till the Ground, and farm the Kings Demesne, and Lords Estates, paying them in Rice, or in *Caxas*. They call them *Captivas del Rey*, the King's Captifs.

Gentlemen and rich Merchants have their Farms and Country Houses, wherein they keep Slaves to Manure and Improve the Ground, who bring to their Masters all sorts of Fruits, Pepper, Rice, Coco-Nuts, Hens, Goats, &c.

Sometimes the Slaves farm these Estates, but they must be very careful and exact to pay their Master. For that reason they choose rather to be Day-Labourers, for they get 800 *Caxas* in a Day besides their Diet, or 1000 without the Diet. Others have nothing but Victuals and Cloaths.

There are some that work six days for their Masters, and six other days to maintain their Families, by Fishing, Tilling the Ground, or by any other Trade, but they must be very faithful; for if they cheat their Masters in the least thing in the World, they sell them, or tie a Log of Wood with a Chain about them, which they always carry; or else punish them some other way.

The Women Slaves must likewise earn a certain Sum of Money for their Masters. Some sit every day in the Market, and sell all sorts of Commodities: Others Spin and Weave Linnen Cloth, and are all day long busie in getting Money for their Masters, and their Family.

When they have a mind to sell a Slave, they lead him from one House to another, and he who gives most, hath the Slave. They sell commonly for five *Fardos*, that is about nine Livers of *Dutch* Money. The Children born of these Slaves, belong by right to their Masters, who may dispose of them as they please, but cannot kill them, without the King's or Governor's consent.

The Merchants born in *Bantam* Town are very Cunning, great Dissemblers, and false to Strangers, tho' they are more sincere among themselves.

They very often adulterate Pepper, by mixing with it black Sand and little Stones, to make it heavier. They trade in all the Neighbouring Islands, where they Import and Export several sorts of Merchandise. They bring from the Islands of *Macasser* and *Sombaia*, a sort of Rice called *Brass*, and give two hundred *Caxas* for the *Gantam* or Measure, which is three pounds weight *Holland* Weight, and sell it again for a
thou.

thousand *Caxas*, more or less according to the Season, which makes but three pence, and nine Deniers *Dutch Money*.

Great quantities of *Coco* are transported from *Balanbuam* to *Bantam*. They buy a hundred pounds weight for a thousand *Caxas*, and sell it again in *Bantam* at the rate of eight pounds for a *Santa*, i. e. 200 *Caxa's*. They also import great quantities of Oyl made of *Coco-Nuts*, and put up in Earthen Pots.

From *Joartam*, *Gerrici*, *Pati*, *Juama*, and other Neighbouring places, they transport a great deal of big Salt, of which they buy 800 *Gantams* for 150000 *Caxas*, and sell three *Gantams* at *Bantam* for a thousand *Caxas*. Oftentimes they export it again to several places of *Sumatra*, and exchange it for *Lacca*, *Pepper*, *Benjamin*, *Cotton*, *Tortoise-shells*, and other Commodities.

Sugar, *Honey*, and *Bees-wax*, come from *Jacatra*, *Japara*, *Cranaon*, *Timor*, *Palimban*, and other places, and are sold in *Bantam*.

Abundance of dry Fish come also from *Carvaton* and *Bandermaffin*. *Crimata*, a Town situated to the Southerly end of the Island of *Borneo*, sends to *Bantam* a great deal of Iron. *Barnica*, a very high Island, furnished *Bantam* with Pitch and Tar. *Pera* and *Guse-lan*, upon the Coast of *Milaga*, near *Cuda*, furnishes *Pewter* and Lead. *Bali* and *Cambaia*, sends them *Cotton* and *Callico* Garments ready made.

The rich Merchants stay at home, and never Travel. When Ships are ready to Sail, they give a Sum of Money to the Masters or Pilots, on condition to have it double, when they return safe; sometimes more or less, according as the Voyage is long or short, of which they draw up Articles: And as soon as the Ship is return'd into the Harbor, the Merchant is immediately paid, or in default of Payment, the Master gives his Wife and Children in Pawn, till the Merchant is satisfied, except in case of Ship-wrack, or such other Accidents.

They write Contracts and all other Writings upon Leaves of Trees, with an Iron Style or Pin, and then roll them up; but they bind Books very neatly with little Cords, between two fine Boards. They also write upon *China Paper* of all colours, which is extraordinary fine and clean.

O 3

They

They have no Printing, but they write a very good Hand. Their Letters or Characters are twenty in number, by which they expresse every thing. The Characters are *Malaian*, for they speak the same Language, which is easie to speak and learn. All the *Indians* and the *Islanders* understand the *Malaian* Tongue. But there are Schools at *Bantam* to learn *Arabick*, which is much in use there.

The *Persians* at *Bantam*, whom the *Javanese* call *Caracons*, subsist by trading in Drugs and Precious Stones. They are very fine and knowing Merchants, of a sweet and civil Humour, True and Plain Dealers, loving Strangers, and the most Obliging and Honourable Men in the World.

The *Arabians* and *Peguans* trade by Sea, they transport Merchandise from one Town to another, and buy a great quantity of *China* Wares, which they take in exchange for the other Merchandise they bring from the Islands.

The *Malaians* and *Quillins* Merchants are Pawn-Brokers, and lend Money at a vast Interest. The *Gazarates* are poor, and serve as Mariners, and they help the Brokers to put out their Money.

All these Persons of so many different Nations, are cloathed with fine Callico, and wear Turbants. As soon as a Stranger arrives at *Bantam*, he buys a Wife for his use, for the Day, and for the Night. And when he returns, he sells her, but takes the Children with him if she hath any, and gives the Mother liberty to marry whom she pleases.

The *China* Merchants, as we said before, live in a quarter surrounded with strong Palissadoes, and a Marsh. Their Houses are the finest in the City. They are very Ingenious, and Diligent, and know their own Interest, as well as any Nation in *Bantam*; they keep a good Table, but are lookt upon as great Usurers, as well as the *Portuguese* Jews.

They buy Pepper at the first Hand, and go from one Village to another with their Weights in their Hands to weigh it; and so they buy it as cheap as they can, observing carefully the condition and the need of the Sellers. When they have bought a great Stock, they embark it in *China* Ships, which come for that purpose. They sell commonly two Sacks for a *Cari*, and gave but the same price for eight Sacks. These

These Ships come every year to *Bantam* in the Month of *January*, and carry fifty Tuns. The Money they bring is currant in *Bantam*, as well as in the whole Island of *Java*, and the other adjacent Islands. They call it *Cas* in *Malaian*, and *Pitis* in the *Java* Language. It is of a very bad Alloy, being thinner than a Farthing, and withal, nothing but a piece of Lead melted, and mixed with a little Copper Dross, which makes it so brittle, that when you let a Bag of 'em fall, most of them break in pieces. And if you leave them only one Night in salt Water, they cake and stick together so fast, that you cannot part them without breaking of them.

This Money is made in *China*, in the City of *Chincheo*. It was first transported to *Java* in the year 1590 for the following Reasons.

Wantai King of *China*, seeing that the great quantity of *Caxas* coined in the Reign of *Huyien* his Predecessor had fill'd all the Neighbouring Islands, and were so common, that his Subjects did not know what to do with them, for that they were not then currant in *China* it self, where the People pay nothing in Money, but with little bits of Silver, which they weigh against *Condurnis*, or small red Beans which have a black spot on one side. *Wantai* I say, found a remedy for this inconvenience, by making the *Caxas* of a worse Alloy than they were before, to the end, that their aptness to break, might render them scarcer.

But this Contrivance proving insufficient to sink 'em in time, King *Hommion* who succeeded *Wantai*, melted them all again, and made their Alloy yet worse, when the *Dutch* were at *Bantam*. This is the reason why the *Caxas* are valued so little. They are punched in the middle, and string'd with little twists of Straw, two hundred in one Twist, which is called *Santa*, and is worth nine Deniers. Five *Santas* tied together, make a thousand *Caxas*, or a *Sapoon*. The *Dutch* had twelve or thirteen thousand of 'em for a piece of Eight.

The old *Caxas* are most all broke and melted, and are no currant Money. When the new ones came out, they gave 10000 of them for six Sacks of Pepper :

but now that the *China* Ships are arrived, you have 100000 for two Sacks, or two and a half.

These Ships import likewise *China* Ware, both fine and coarse. When they arrive, you may buy five or six great Dishes of the two sorts for a thousand *Caxas*, which is about Six-pence ; but if you stay longer, you have but two or three, and hardly that for the same price. They also bring fine sowing Silk of all colours, and little pieces of fourteen or fifteen Ells of Silk Stuffs, and several other curious Merchandise.

When they return back they lade them with Pepper, all the *Lacca* that comes from *Tolombacon*, Anil, *Sanders* Wood, Nutmegs, Cloves, Tortoise Shells, of which they make in *China* very fine Trunks and Cabinets, and Elephants Teeth, of which they make Chairs so well wrought, that they are more valued than Silver ones, and the *Mandarins* and Viceroy make use of them.

The *China* Merchants at *Bantam*, distill a great deal of *Coco* Wine to make Brandy, which is very good. Those of them that the *Dutch* saw there, had a very ordinary Meen ; they had great Eyes, the Skin stretcht upon a flat Face, a broad Forehead, and long black Hair tied, and twisted together over their Head, with a little Net over it, which is very fine, being made of Horse-hair, and tyed very hard.

They have very little or no Beard. As for their Religion, way of Living, Manners, and other Qualities, we shall touch upon these hereafter.

Every body knows that the *Portuguese* have traded in the *East-Indies*, these six score years and above. Accordingly they built Forts in all the places where they thought to gain any Profit. Most of those Forts stand to the West of the Streight of *Malacca*. But they could not build any in the Islands, which lye on the East of that Streight, nor in *China*, nor in *Japan*. They have spread themselves over all the *Indies*, and trade by Sea from one place to another in *Fustes*, which are very light Vessels.

They live in *Bantam*, in the same Part of the Town where the *China* Merchants live, neither of these two Nations being permitted to dwell within the Walls. Their Commerce is chiefly in Pepper, Cloves, Nutmegs, *Sanders* Wood, long Pepper, and other Drugs that

that grow in the *East-Indies*. They give in exchange Linnen Cloth, and other Commodities sent to them by their Superiors from *Malacca* ; for those of *Bantam* are but Factors to the Governor at *Malacca*, or to the Archbishop of *Goa*, or to some other rich Merchants.

They have no Church or Chappel in *Bantam*. But they have some at *Panarucan*, where many Inhabitants have embraced the Christian Religion. They wear long Breeches after the *Indian* and *Persian* mode ; but they go barefoot attended by their Slaves, one of whom holds an Umbrella over their Head.

They have Fustes and great Gallies at *Bantam*, but they can hardly preserve them, for they crack and open, though they keep them under a Roof to prevent such Accidents. They make use of them upon Expeditions or Sieges, but 'tis a long while before they get 'em ready to sail.

Their Galions are much like those in *Europe*, saving that they have only a Gallery at the Stern, and the Slaves or Rowers sit by themselves under the Deck, in Chains. The Soldiers are above them upon the Deck, that they may fight with more liberty. They have two Masts, and four Patereroes planted in the fore-part.

The *Praos* or *Pirogues* serve to Cruise and Guard all the Islands against Pirates and other Accidents ; they also make use of them to run Goods without paying the Duty. They have a Deck made like a Roof of a House, as well as the Pleasure-Barges, and no body can go to the Stern, but by going over the Deck. They have a great Mast, and a Mizzen-Mast, at the top and bottom of which is a long Reed. The Sails are made of twisted Herbs, or Leaves of Trees. Six Men row at the forepart, and two sit at the Stern to steer ; for they have two Helms, one on each side, and a Reed in the middle fastened with a Rope under the Stern. All *Fonques*, and the other Vessels of that Country, have also two Helms.

Fonques have a Sprit-Mast, a Fore-Mast, a Great Mast, and a Mizzen-Mast ; as also a Deck made like the Roof of a House, which shelters them from the Sun, the Rain, and the Dew. They have no other Appartments besides the Captain's, or the Master's
Cham-

Chamber, and but a Bolt-sprit Sail in the fore-part. The Hold is divided into several Partitions, wherein they stow the Goods; and 'tis in this place that their Chimneys are.

The Mariners of *Bantam* have no Sea Maps, for they don't know how to use them. It is not long since they made use of the Compass, and they are beholden to the *Portuguese* for it. Formerly they knew but eight Rumbs of Wind, because there are but two Cardinal Winds, which blow all the year long. One of these is the North-East, which they call *Ceilaon*, and which continues from *October*, to the end of *March*; then the Currents run with such Rapidity towards the East, that in that time the *Dutch* sailed eleven days without advancing forward. The other is the East-South-East, called by them *Timur*, which blows all the rest of the year, and the Currents carry them to the West with the same violence, as they did before to the East.

No body holds the Helm, but two Pilots, who always coast along, so they need no Sea-Maps. A world of those *Pirogues* are made in *Bandermassin*, a Town in the Island of *Borneo*, where you may buy one laded with Bees-wax, Rice, dry Fish, and other products of the Country, at a cheap rate.

They build a great many Foists, called *Cathurs* at *Lassaun*, a Town in *Java*, situated between *Charabon* and *Japara*, where they have plenty of good Timber. In fine, there is a great quantity of Ships in the *East-Indies*, but so small, that the biggest *Fonque* the *Dutch* there saw, did not carry above forty Tuns. But the Ships of *China* and *Pegu* are larger.

There is in *Java* a sort of Boats which run so fast, that it is almost incredible. They are made of the Body of a hewn Tree, very sharp before, and round underneath; and lest they should over-turn, they put on both sides of the Boat two big Reeds, at the distance of a Fathom from her, tying them to two sticks, which are fastened to the forepart, and to the Stern, and by that means the Boat carries so great a Sail, that one admires to see it run, and to perceive that when under sail, she is not over-set by the Wind. But in case of such an accident, there would be no great danger, for the Inhabitants can swim very well.

When

When they travel by Sea, they always take their Wives with them, and they wonder'd to see the *Dutch* in so long a Voyage without their Wives. To oblige the *Dutch*, they once sent them a Woman on board, but the *Dutch* sent her back again.

As for the Animals found in the Island of *Java*, such are Elephants, which they tame very easily, and let out afterwards to work ; and the Rhinoceros, which are great Enemies of the Elephants, and have Horns over their Noses, which preserve from any Poyson, according to the Opinion of some Authors, and of which the *Dutch* bought some pieces.

The Island of *Java* hath plenty of Stags and Hinds, but it is very hard to catch them, because of the thickness of the Woods, except you kill them with Fusils, which the Inhabitants make no use of. There is also a great quantity of wild Bulls, Buffes, and wild Boars, besides tame Bulls, Cows and Buffs, which give a great deal of Milk, not to mention their numerous Sheep, and delicate Goats.

In the remotest parts of *Java*, you find several sorts of Apes and Wheasees, which divert the Travellers by their Postures. You also find a great many wild Peacocks, Parrots, and an infinite number of Birds.

The Rivers are full of Crocodiles, who attack Men upon the Water, and drag them to the bottom. The *Chinese* have a secret of catching, taming, and fattening them, and they say their Flesh eats very well.

You likewise find a world of Civet-Cats, which they call *Castory*, but the Inhabitants don't know the use of Musk, as they do in *Guinea*, where it is whiter, finer, and far better than any where else.

In the Island of *Java* and *Madagascar*, we met with a great many Cameleons. The *Dutch* found a Salamander in a Tree, in a little Island in the Bay of *Anton Gil*: She was two Spans in length, and had a very sharp Snout, great Eyes, the Back and the Tail long and smooth, and four great Claws. This was a horrid and dreadful spectacle.

The *Dutch* bought in the Island of *Santa Maria*, two little Beasts of the bigness of Rabbits, which had a sharp snout, and did grunt like Hogs. Their Body was cover'd with Hair standing on end like the Quills of Porcupines, they had but short Feet, and were very

ry eager. They catch'd them in a Canal of salt Water, between that Island and another which is near it

Upon the Southerly Coast of *Madagascar*, you see a world of little Cats, who live upon a sort of Fruit called *Tamarins*, which groweth upon Palm-Trees. They have a long Body, a sharp Snout, short Feet, and a long spotted Tail.

There is two sorts of Pullets in *Java*; some are like ours in *Europe*, and others are half Turkeys, being of a strange *Species*; for they are so cholerick, and fight one against another with so great fury, that the Inhabitants take a great delight to see them, tying little Lancets to the Spurs of the Cocks, till one hath kill'd the other, and they bet very high upon the event. The owner of the Victorious Cock becoming Master of that that is killed, brings it home and eats it. The *Dutch* found also in *Java*, a sort of well tasted Fowl, whose Flesh and Bones and Feathers were black.

' You see a great quantity of Elephants in *Ethiopia*, and in the States of *Prestor John*, behind the Island *Mosambick*, where the *Cafres* and *Negros* kill them to sell the Teeth to the *Portuguese*. You find also many of them in the *Indies*, and especially in *Pegu*, where they hunt them with a great multitude of People, and tame Elephants. They drive them into an inclosed place, a thousand at a time, take as many as they want, and let the rest go.

' They tame them by degrees, by Threatnings, Hunger, Thirst, and other Methods, till they understand the Voice of their Teacher; then they anoint them with Oyl, wash them, and give them any thing they love to eat, which makes them at last as tame and as submissive, as any Man can be, and indeed one may say, they want nothing but Speech.

' The best and the most understanding Elephants in the World, are found in the Island of *Ceylon*, and if we believe the *Indians*, the other Elephants respect them. All manner of Burdens, as Tuns, Sacks, Packs, &c. are transported from one place to another by Elephants. The Carrier rides on the Neck of the Elephant, with his Feet under his Ears, and a Hook in his

' his Hand, with which he pricks him in the Head between the Ears, where the Testicles are placed, and that makes them so sensible, and so easie to be tamed.

' When the Elephant is brought near the Load he is to carry, the Carrier tying the Pack with a Cord, orders him to take it up. The Elephant presently takes up the Cord with his Trunk, turns it with his Teeth, draws the end of the Cord into his Mouth, and so carries the Pack. But if you would have him carry it a Ship-board, then the Elephant goes to the Water-side, and throws the Load into the Vessel; but if it is a Tun, he goes to fetch some stones with his Trunk, and placing them under the Tun, he gives a push to it with his Teeth, to try whether he can roll it away to the Ship.

' The Elephants feed upon Rice and Water. They lie down to sleep, and bend the Knees, and other Members like other four-footed Animals. In the Winter when it begins to Rain they turn hot, and grow so furious, that it is impossible to rule them. In that case they take them out of the Town to the Fields, where they tie them by the Legs to a huge Tree with an iron Chain, and leave them there till their fury is over, which lasts from *April* till *September*. Afterwards they are as tame as before. You ought to take a great care not to affront or hurt them, for they never forgive till they are revenged.

' The Inhabitants of *Ceylon* and *Pegu*, wage War with Elephants. They tie Swords to their Teeth, and lay wooden Towers over their Backs, wherein are five or six Men to shoot with Arrows or Muskets. It is strange, that these great and strong Animals are frighted at the sight of a Cat, a Mouse, or an *Indian* Ant. They have perhaps a natural apprehension, that they would get into their Trunk.

' When they have a mind to couple, the Male gets on a high Ground, and the Female under. When they travel, they make so great a noise with their Feet, and with the shaking of their Ears, that one may hear them a great way off.

' Upon occasion they run as fast as a Horse. They are Ambitious and Proud, but never forget any kindness done to them, expressing sometimes their Gratitude

‘tude, by bowing down their Head to their Benefactors, when they pass by their Houses.

‘As for the *Rhinocerote*, called *Abada* by the *Indians*, you find many of them in *Bengale*, and *Patane*. They are lesser, and not so high as Elephants, and have over the Nose a short Horn, which is sharp at the end, and thicker near the Nose, being of a deep blewish or whitish colour. Their Snout is much like that of a Hog; their Skin is wrinkled, which makes them look as if they were all over scaly.

‘When they drink, all other Animals who are present must forbear drinking till they have done. They cannot drink without dipping their Horn in the Water, because it is so near the Mouth. Their Horn, Teeth, Nails, Flesh, Skin, Blood, and even their Excrements, are very much valued, and sought for by the *Indians*, as a sovereign Remedy for many Distempers. Some are of opinion, that Rhinocerotes are the same as the Unicorns, which were so commended by the ancients, tho’ never yet seen in any place of the World.

‘The ancient writers thought, that the Camelions lived upon the Air and the Wind. You see a great many of them in the *Indies*, and they never hurt any body. *Pliny* reports, that the Camelion hath the figure and shape of a Lyon, though no bigger than a Lizzard. He is eight or nine Inches long from Head to Tail, and about five Inches thick. His Legs are three Inches in Length. His Skin is rough, and full of little knobs, and the Back bone very sharp.

‘The colour of Camelions changes according to the several Objects they are opposed to, for naturally they are of a blackish colour. They roll their Eyes perpetually, and very quick, but have no Eyelids. We know by Experience, that they live upon little Flies which they catch, and cast out Excrements.

‘All over the *Indies* there’s an infinite multitude of Ants, which do incredible Mischief. You cannot leave any thing in the World in their way, whether Cloaths, Linnen Cloth, &c. but it is presently cover’d with Ants, they will eat through a Loaf of Bread in a Moment. To avoid such Mischietts, the *Indian* Trunks or Cupboards stand off the Ground
‘upon

upon little Pillars, and under each Pillar they put a Pan full of Water, which must be always kept full, and the Trunk or Cupboard must not touch the Wall, or else the Ants will spoil all that is in them. They put also the same Pans full of Water under the Bedsteads and Tables, to secure themselves against them. Those that keep Birds, are also obliged to perch them upon a long stick made on purpose, with Vessels full of Water underneath, or the Birds will be eat up by the Ants. There is another kind of Insects which is red, and about an Inch long, and creeps upon the Ground, doing a great deal of mischief to the Trees and Herbs.

In *Java* and other Countries of the *Indies* there grows a certain Tree called *Fausel* by the *Arabians*, *Pinan* by the *Malaians*, and *Artequeon* by the *Portuguese*. Upon the Fruit of this Tree they trade mightily in the *Indies*, and especially in the Countries where it doth not grow. It is much like the *Coco-Tree*, but a little thinner, with narrower and shorter Leaves.

Its Fruit resembles Dates: it is covered first with Hulks, till it begins to flower; then it opens, and the Hulks fall, while the Fruit hangs upon the Boughs, some of which are bigger, some lesser.

They have no particular taste, but fill your Mouth with moisture, rendering it red as Blood, and the Teeth black. The *Indians* file their Teeth, and rub them with a certain Herb, which makes them as white as Ivory. The Natives of *Java* and other *Indians*, eat that Fruit like the leaves of *Betel*, mixing it with a sort of Lime made of Oyster-shells burnt, but in so small a quantity, that they can get no harm by it.

Betel groweth like Pepper, Pease, or Hops, running to the tops of Trees or Reeds, the Stalk is thin and easie to break: The Leaves much like those of *Citron* Trees, but longer and sharper at the end, with Threads or Filaments. The ripest are counted the best, though some Women don't love them so ripe, because they eat more crisp.

You seldom see any Nativ of *Java* or an *Indian*, but he is chawing *Betel* and *Arecca*, mixt together with Lime. They cannot forbear it, even when they speak to the King, or to any Noble-Men. The first and greatest Regale to all Visitors is the *Betel*. Kings, Lords, and rich Men, when they go abroad, or stay
at

at home, sitting or standing, have always a *Servant*, who carries a little silver *Kettle* full of *Betel*, with all its *Necessaries*, viz. several *Areccas*, and little *Tongs* to break them when they are hard, and a little *Box* full of *Lime*.

When an *Embassador* goes to the *King's Audience*, he finds him always upon his *Bed*, or sitting upon the *Ground* upon a *Carpet*, with an *Officer* by him, who holds in a *Kettle* some *Betel*, which the *King* chaws continually, and spits out into a silver *Bason*, which another *Officer* holds by him: and it is a great honour when he invites the *Embassador* to chew some *Betel* with him.

In short, the *Indians* are so much used to it, that they would think it impossible to live without *Betel*; for they not only chew it in the *Day-time*, but also in the *Night* when they are awake. They say it strengthens the *Stomach*, hardens the *Gums*, and stops *Vomiting*, a *Distemper* very common in that *Country*, if not prevented by *Betel*.

They also assure you, it is very good against a stinking *Breath*, and the *Scurvy*, and indeed you see very few *Indians* sick of that *Disease*; nay, the oldest *People* will tell you, they never had either the *Tooth-ake* or rotten *Téeth*.

Women never go to *Bed* with their *Husbands* without chewing *Betel*, thinking it is very good for the sport.

It is sold in every corner of the *Streets*, and in all the *Shops*, even in the travelling *Roads* ready prepared, that is to say, with *Arecca* and *Lime*; some add for those that love it *Cate*, i. e. a kind of little *Cake* or *Fritter*, made of a certain *Wood* or *Tree*. They take first a piece of *Arecca*, and of *Cate*, which they chew a little, then they take a little leaf of *Betel*, slipping it off its strings with the nail of the *Thumb*, which they let grow not round, as in *Europe*, but to a sharp point for this purpose: after that they powder these *Filaments* with *Lime*, and then roll it together, and chew it. The *Spittle* that they void, is like black-*Blood*, which comes from the *Arecca*, but they swallow the moisture that comes from the rest.

The *Portuguese Women* are so used to it now, that they are as greedy of *Betel*, as the *Indian Women*

men. There is a great plenty of it in an Island behind the Streight of *Sunda*, called *Pulo Seveffi*, where it grows naturally, without being planted. The Inhabitants of *Java* sail thither, and lade their *Pirogues* with it. However being wet, they cannot take it, or clean it without great trouble; for it is twisted with Nettles, and when you have taken out the Nettles, you must be three or four days to make it fit to be transported.

The *Arecca*, besides the qualities above mentioned, makes one drunk, when you have chaw'd a certain quantity of it; for then you are as fuddled, as if you had drunk Wine all day long. But you are well again in a little time.

The Island of *Java* produceth also a sort of excellent fruit called *Mango*. It groweth upon Trees much like Walnut-Trees, with many Boughs, but a few Leaves. It is about the bigness of a Goose-Egg, long, and of a green yellow colour, some times reddish.

It has within it a big stone, with a pretty long kernel, which is bitter when you taste it raw; but when roasted upon Coals, has the taste of an Acorn roasted. It is extraordinary good against Worms, and the Bloody Flux. *Mango* is ripe in *October*, *November*, and *December*, and is very plentiful. When it is ripe and full grown, it is better than the best Peaches.

They pickle them when they are green, with Garlic and green Ginger, and eat them as we do Olives. So prepar'd, they taste rather sharp than bitter, and they call them *Mangas d' Achar*. There is another sort of *Mangas*, which the *Portuguese* call *Mangas Bravas*. It is a sharp poyson, with which they poyson one another; for if you do but tast it you die presently, and there is no remedy yet found against it. That fatal fruit is of a lively green colour, and full of white juice. The stone is cover'd with a hard Peel, and it is about the bigness of a Quince.

Ananes are a fine Fruit, and indeed the best in the *Indies*. They grow near the ground, upon a sharp well-spread Plant, much like the *Sempervive* in *Spain*: they are green at first, then while they are ripening they grow yellow or Gold colour, and reddish. They open like a Pine-Apple, and for that reason, the *Spaniards* called them *Pinas* in *Brazil*; but they are soft,

and easie to cut. They are yellow on the inside, and of an agreeable smell; if you dip them in Wine they tast like Peaches; but you must not eat many of them, for being very cool, they are Aguish. The juice is so sharp, that if you leave the Knife that cut it only one Night without wiping it, it is all over rusty the next day.

A little bunch of leaves grows about the Fruit, which being planted grows again, and brings forth Fruit, though you keep it a fortnight dry. The *Canarins* call it *Ananasa*; the *Brazilians*, from whence it came first, *Nana*, and in *Hispaniola*, and the other parts of *America*, it is called *Fajama*.

It is as big as a Citron, or a little Melon, and has a fine colour, and good taste, afar off it looks like an Artichok, but its leaves don't prick. The Plant that produceth it is about the bigness of a *Spanish Carduus*, and hath much such another Root. Each Plant brings forth but one fruit that grows in the middle of the Stalk, and a few small ones upon the sides, which come sometimes to be ripe.

It is of an easie Digestion, but when you eat too many, it heats the Blood, and causes a great pain in the Gums. It ripens in Lent-time: its Juice tastes like sweet Wine, which makes it so pleasant to eat, and really it is the best and the most delicate fruit in the World.

Samaca is another sort of Fruit which groweth in *Java*. It has the bigness of a Lemon, with a reddish green, being full of Juice, and of a sharptish taste; within it has a little black stone, its Leaves are like those of a Lemon-Tree, but a little rounder. They preserve them with Sugar, and make use of them as *Tamarins* against Inflammations, and burning Fevers.

You find also in *Java* plenty of *Tamarins*, or *Tamarinths*, a fruit which groweth upon high and large Trees, the Leaves of which are like *Burnet* Leaves, only they are longer. The Flowers are at first red, like those of Peach and Almond-Trees, but afterwards they grow white, and have long Fibres, out of which the fruit is formed.

When the Sun sets, the Leaves gather round the Fruit to preserve it from the Cold, and as soon as it rises in the Morning, they open again. The Fruit is
green

green at first, but when it is ripe and dry, it is Ash-coloured and Reddish. 'Tis cover'd with green husks about an Inch long, of a tawny brown colour. The taste of the Fruit is sharp, and much like that of dry'd Plums. In every husk there are four or five Beans of a brown colour, which on the out side are covered with what they call *Tamarinbo*, a sort of clammy substance, sticking to ones Fingers, with which the *Indians* season their stewed Meat. It is really an excellent Sawce, and serves them as Verjuice in many parts of *Europe*, for it has a sharpish and pleasant taste.

Tamarins grow in barren ground, Physicians make use of them against continual Fevers, Costiveness, and the heat of the Liver and Reins. Infuse but a little at Night in Water, drink it the next Morning, it will certainly loosen your Body very gently. They pickle them with Salt, or preserve them with Sugar to send them to *Europe*.

There is a world of *Tamarins* in the Southerly part of *Madagascar*, where they grow very fine and large, being the ordinary food of the Natives. The name *Tamarins* comes from *Arabia*, where they call the Dates *Tamar*, therefore they call them *Tamarindi*, that is to say, *Indian Dates*; but the Inhabitants of *Java* call them *Sunda Asa*; those of *Madagascar* *Quilli*; of *Malabar*, *Paly*, and the other *Indians*, *Ambily*.

The Trees are much like Chesnut or Walnut Trees, full of Leaves, and of a strong compact Wood. The Fruit hangs like sheaths of Knives, only they are bent like Bows.

When you transport *Tamarins*, you must take them out of the husks, and make balls of them as big as your Fist. They are mighty cheap in the *Indies*, for there is great plenty of them.

We said before, that the Pepper Plant which grows in *Java*, runs upon great Reeds called by the Inhabitants *Manbus*, the inside of which is full of a Substance called *Tabaxir*: However the *Dutch* having cut some of them, found nothing in these Reeds. The reason why the *Manbus* of *Java* have no *Tabaxir*, is yet unknown, perhaps it hath not been well examined.

However it is certain, that abundance of those Reeds grow along the Coast of *Malabar*, especially in *Coromandel*, *Bisnagar*, and *Malacca*, which produceth a substance called by the *Indians*, *Sacar Mambur*, Sugar of *Mambur*; which is much valued by the *Arabians*, *Persians*, and *Moors*, who call it *Tabaxir*, that is to say, white Juice, for it resembles curdled Milk.

The Reeds or Trees which produce *Tabaxir*, are as high as Poplar-Trees; their Bows grow strait up to the top; the Leaves are a little longer than Olive Leaves; the Trunk as big as a Man's Thigh, and commonly as high as the highest Houses in the Cities. The Joynts or Knots of the Trunk, are a Span and a half distant one from another, and between the Joynts groweth that admirable white substance called *Tabaxir*. It hath a Physical virtue against so many Distempers, that is sold for its weight in Silver in *Arabia* and *Persia*.

The *Indians* make use of it against Claps, Cancers, and other Venereal Distempers. as well as burning Feavers, Cholicks, and Bloody Fluxes. They make also their little Boats of the body of a Tree, which holds but two People: they leave a knot at each end, and excavate the rest. Men who row the Boat are all naked, one at each end with a pair of little Oars, and row extreamly fast even against the Currents. They are so Superstitious as to believe, that those Boats are never attackt by the Crocodiles.

The Fruit called by the *Malaïans* *Durion*, and which, as they think, groweth only in *Malacca*, and thereabouts, grows likewise in *Java*. The Tree which produceth it is called *Batan*, being as high as the highest Apple-Tree, its Wood hard and compact, and the Bark gray: it has a great many Boughs, and bears abundance of Fruit: The Flowers called *Buac*, are of a yellowish white colour, the Leaves being a Span and a half long, and two or three Inches thick, are ragged about, of a pale green on the out side, and lively green on the in side.

The Fruit is as big as a Melon, being cover'd with a hard Peel, and guarded with small sharp points: Its out-side is green, and streaked as several Melons are. The inside hath four Cavities, with four or five shells like little Boxes in each of them; and each of these shells

shells contains a Fruit as white as Milk, as big as an Egg, and better tasted than the *Spanish Manjar Blanco*, only 'tis not so soft nor so moist.

The yellow or white ones are not good, being spoiled by the Air, and the Rain. They don't keep, and you must eat them when the peel begins to open. Each Fruit hath a stone as big as a Peach stone, but not good to eat. If you are not used to it, you will not like it, for it smells as strong as Onions, but it tastes so well, that it is counted one of the best, and the wholesomest Fruits in the *Indies*.

The Antipathy between *Duriaon* and *Betel* is extraordinary, and remarkable. If you put but one Leaf of *Betel* among a Load of *Duriaon*, it will certainly spoil it, and rot it all presently; and if you have eat too much of that Fruit, and are Sick of it, put only a Leaf of *Betel* upon your Stomach, and you will be immediately cured.

The Tree called *Lantor* groweth also in *Java* in great quantities; it is of the same nature as the *Coco-Tree*. Its Leaves are five or six Foot high, and so smooth, that you may write upon them with a Pencil or a Pin. The Inhabitants make use of them as we do of Paper. They have besides that, another sort of Paper made of the Bark of Trees, but they use that only to wrap up Packs.

Cubebe groweth only in *Java*, upon the Coast of *Sunda*. They call it *Cucuonbi*, and *Cumoe*. The other *Indians* call it *Cuba Chini*, because the *China-Merchants* transported it to other Countries, before the *Portuguese* came into the *Indies*.

This Fruit groweth only in barren places. The Plant twines and runs up upon high Trees like Pepper: the Fruit grows in bunches like Grapes, with a Stalk to each of 'em. The Inhabitants of *Java* value it very much, because it groweth no where else. But there is so great plenty of it, that it costs little or nothing. It is very good against Rheums and Cold of the Stomack, and for clearing the Breast of Phlegm. The *Moors* mix it with Wine, and say it provokes to Lust. It hath likewise other qualities, which we pass by for brevities sake.

Mangostans are also an excellent Fruit; they resemble the Slows that grow here upon Hedges, and have a very pleasant taste.

The Herb called *Talasse* in *Java*, and *Lalade* in the *Malaiian*, never brings forth any Flowers or Fruit. The Inhabitants make use of it in their Sawces, and sometimes eat it raw, thinking it hath the same virtue as *Cubebe*, to provoke to Lasciviousness.

Jaca is a Fruit which groweth not only in *Java*, but also in several places of the *Indies*, being as long and as big as the largest Pumpkins. Its out-side is green and hard, with little points like a Pine-Apple. The inside is of a Gold colour, and full of Kernels, which when roasted, are very good against Loosenesses. It grows upon high Trees, not out of the Boughs, like other Fruits, but out of the Trunk close to the Ground.

When it is ripe, it smells most delicately, and grows black, with a very hard Rind. The little skin which is about the Kernel, tastes sometimes like a Melon, sometimes like a Peach, at other times like Honey, and oftentimes like a Citron. That Fruit is long, and full of Juice, and of so hard a Digestion, that many times 'tis voided whole as 'twas eat. The Kernels are bigger than the Kernels of Dates, and white in the inside; they taste sharp, and of the Soil, but are windy: But if you boil or roast them, they are of an excellent taste, and provoke to Voluptuousness, which is the only use they make of it.

In the Island of *Baly*, which we will describe hereafter, you find a Fruit of the bigness of a Pear, round at the bottom, and sharp at the top, and cover'd with a rough Skin; for which reason the *Dutch* called it Porcupine; it is binding, and white on the inside, and groweth upon high Trees as thick as Grapes; they pickle them, and preserve them, to transport them abroad.

You find in the Island of *Santa Maria*, a Fruit called *Palmits*, which groweth upon high Trees without any Boughs. 'Tis of a Gold colour on the outside, much like *Anana's*, and has Kernels like Pomgranates, which are very sweet on the inside, but hard on the outside. Here we likewise meet with *Mirabolans*, called by the *Indians Chrethan*, and by Physicians and Apothecaries *Chebali*. They are of a red brown colour, and have a pretty big Kernel. When you eat them, they burn the Mouth like Pepper.

There

There is in the *Indies*, and particularly in *Cambaye*, *Balagatte*, *Malabar*, and *Bengale*, five sorts of *Mirabolans*, the bulk of the Trees is like Plum-Trees, but the Leaves have no such resemblance. The Fruit in general is as big as a Plum, but some are not round, but corner'd. When it is ripe it tastes like unripe Plums. They make no use of them but in Physick.

In the same Island of *Santa Maria* you find a round Fruit like a Melon, which groweth upon Trees. It hath a Shell as hard as Wood, full of small, flat, and clammy Beans, which are very loosening. This place affords likewise a sort of Ash-colour'd, and very clammy Pears, and another Fruit like Apples, which groweth in barren Ground, being of a Gold colour on the outside, but full of stones like Medlars on the inside.

At the Mouth of the Streight upon the Coasts of *Sumatra*, and of *Pulo Carcatra*, you find *Cassia*, which also groweth in an untilled ground, but so plentifully, that you may lade many Ships with it. It groweth upon very high and large Trees, and at first looks like green Cherries, or assumes an Ash-colour, but afterwards it becomes of a red brown, as you see it when it is transported to *Europe*. The Trees which produce *Cassia*, are like great Walnut-Trees in every thing, excepting the Flowers, which are of a Golden yellow colour, and smell finely. These Flowers spring from the long and big sticks or husks which contain the *Cassia*.

Wild Cinnamon, which the *Portuguese* call *Canela di Mato*, and the *Malaians* *Cajamanis*, groweth also in *Java*, upon the Coast of *Sunda*. It is not so good by half as fine Cinnamon, and 'tis forbidden to import it to *Portugal*. Notwithstanding that, the *Portuguese* lent Ships laden with wild Cinnamon, under the name of Cinnamon of *Ceylon*. The Government winks at it, because the King hath the same Custom pay'd as for fine Cinnamon.

Wild Cinnamon tastes of nothing but the Wood, the Bark is thick and coarse, and hath no strength. Some grows in the Island of *Malabar*, upon lesser Trees than those of *Ceylon*.

Another Fruit which groweth in *Java*, is called *Carapuli*, being of a sharpiſh taste, and as big as a Cherry, with a few small stones within it. Some are white,

some a deep red, others of a fine lively red, but all are very good. The Trees are much like Cherry-Trees.

You find in the Island of *Sunda*, a Plant called by the Physicians, *Costus Indicus*; by the *Malaians*, *Pucho*; and by the *Arabians* *Cost*, or *Cast*. Its branches resemble those of the Elder Tree, and bring forth white Flowers, which have a strong smell. The true *Costus* consists only of the Wood and the Root. There is a great trade for them in *Persia*, *Turky*, *Arabia*, *Malacca*, and several other places. The inside is white, and the outside gray.

Calamus Aromaticus, groweth also in *Sunda*, and in the Neighbouring Islands. It is properly the Stalk or the Reed which the Herb produceth. Its inside contains a spongy and yellowish substance, which is good to strengthen the Sinews, and dispels Women's Vapours. They give it also to Horses in cold Weather, mixing it with Garlick, Salt, Sugar, and Butter; as being a Remedy against many Distempers. The Stalk is thin, and full of knots. It splits in pieces when you break it, and yields a rough, binding, and sharp bitter taste.

Zerumber, called *Canjor* in *Java*, groweth also in *Sunda*. It is like Ginger, only its Leaves are longer and larger. They make a Confit of it when it is dry, and it hath more Virtue than Ginger.

Galanga, which the *Arabians* call *Calvegian*, is of two kinds. One small, of a good smell, and transported from *China* to the *Indies*, and from thence into several places. The other sort is bigger, and groweth in *Java*, where they call it *Lanquas*. But it hath not so sweet a smell as that of *China*. It groweth a span or two above-Ground upon a little Plant, and that naturally without Sowing or Tilling the Ground. The Leaves are like the points of a Spear, and the Flowers are white. Sometimes the *Indians* Plant some of them in their Gardens for Curiosities sake. They make a Sallade of it, and then make use of it against many Distempers. The Root is long, big, and full of knots, as well as the Reed. It is red both within and without. It smells sweet, and has a sharp taste like Ginger.

Fagara

Fagara, a Fruit which groweth in *Java*, is as big as *Cubebs*, or long Pepper. It has a tender Skin, cover'd with a black thin Shell, and contains only a small Grain or Kernel, which is good against Rhumes, Weakness of the Stomack, Loosnesses.

The *Dutch* brought the Gum called *Tacamahaca*, from the Bay of *Anton Gil*, where it is found upon a great Tree, which hath very long and narrow Leaves. The Fruit is no bigger than a Plum. 'Tis an excellent and precious Gum.

Among other Merchandise that are sold in *Bantam*, you find *Laque* or *Lack*, so called by the *Moors*, and *Tieck* at *Pegu*, where there is a great sale of it. It is made after this manner. You see in *Pegu*, and in several other places, where the *Laque* is found, great flying Ants, which fly upon the Gummy Trees to suck the Gum, and after they have sucked it, they cast out the *Laque* upon the Branches of the Trees, as the Bees do the Wax and Honey. When the Boughs are cover'd with that Matter, the Owners of the Trees cut them, and dry them; and after the drying, being dried, you take out the *Laque*, caked in the form of a Reed.

It is of a red brown colour, but the *Indians* make a powder of it, and mix with it what colours they fancy, or make little sticks of it, which are sold in *Europe*, under the name of *Spanish Wax*, to seal Letters with. They also make of it several other very curious and well wrought Manufactures.

The Water Melons that grow at *Java*, are of an extraordinary good taste. Their outside is of a green brown colour, but their inside is white, they are as long as our Pumpkins. The *Indians* regale one another with them in Company, as we do with Fruit in *Europe*.

Benjamin groweth also in *Java*, it is like Frankincense or Myrrh, but more precious; for they use it in Medicines, and in Perfumes, and Pastils, which can never be good without it. It groweth upon high and thick Trees. The Leaves are like those of Lemon-Trees, out of which runs a sort of Gum called *Benjamin*. The youngest Trees produce the best, which is blackish, and of a fine strong smell. For the white *Benjamin*, which comes out of the old Trees, is not near so good as the black. But they mix 'em together

ther to put all off. The *Moors* call it *Lovan Javis*, that is to say, Frankincense of *Java*. They make little Incisions in the Tree and its Sprigs, to draw out more of the Gum; for it is counted and valued the most precious Merchandise in the East, no Drug, nor any thing in the World, having so fine and so comfortable a smell as *Benjamin*.

They trade very much in *Camphire* at *Bântam*. They call it *Casar*, or *Camphore*. There is two sorts of it; the first came from the Island of *Borneo*, and is counted the best; the second sort comes from *Chincheo* in *China*, but not to be compared with the other. The Trees which produce *Camphire*, are as big as Walnut-Trees: The Gum grows in the inside of the Trunk, and comes out of it like Sweat by drops, no bigger than a Barley Corn.

The *Camphire* of *China* comes forth in lumps, and is cheap enough; But one pound weight of that of *Borneo*, is as dear as a hundred pounds of *China Camphire*. But the *Indians* who know how to mix them, adulterate the best, as they do all other Merchandise, being as dexterous at that Work, as any People in the World; so that one must be very cunning, and have a great deal of experience not to be deceived.

You find in the Woods of *Java*, red *Sanders Wood*; but the yellow and the white, which are much better, come from the Islands of *Timor* and *Solor*, situated to the East of *Java*. *Sanders Trees* are like Walnut-Trees. They bring forth a fruit resembling Cherries, which is green at first, but black afterwards, without any manner of taste.

The *Indians* use a great deal of *Sanders Wood*: they bruise it and beat it with Water till it comes to Pap, and then anoint their Body with it, which cools and perfumes it all over. The red *Sander's Wood* is of no use in the *Indies*, so they only transport it to other Countries. It is also Physical, but not near so good as the white.

Ginger groweth plentifully in *Java*, however they dry none there, but preserve it in Sugar, or use it as Pot-Herbs in their Broth. There is a great quantity of it in the Bay of *Anton Gil*, where 'tis called *Saquaviro*.

The little Stalk or Trunk of this Plant rises above the Ground like the little Reeds we see in *Holland*, and is not above two or three Spans high. The Root is properly the green Ginger the *Indians* eat in Sallers. They also pickle them with Salt and Vinegar. The name Ginger comes from the *Arabians*, who call the Root *Gingimil*, as well as the *Turks* and *Persians*.

The Fruit called *Anacordium*, or Heart-Fruit, because when 'tis dry, it hath the figure of a Mans Heart, groweth in *Sunda*, and in several other places. It is of a red colour. The *Portuguese* call it *Fava de Malacca*, because it resembles a Bean, though 'tis a little bigger than *Dutch* Beans. The *Indians* eat it with Milk, as a Remedy against a short Breath and Worms. They Pickle it like Olives, and eat it in Sallers. The Water within is as thick as Honey, and red like Blood.

The Root called by the *Portuguese* *Pao de Coebra*, and by the *Flemings* Wood of Serpents, groweth also in *Sunda*, it is of a yellowish white colour, and of a hard and bitter Substance. The *Italians* beat it with Wine and Water, and so prepared, make use of it against burning Feavers, the bites of Serpents, and other Venoms.

It was found out at first by the means of a little Animal called *Quil*, or *Quirpel*, which is of the same figure and bigness of a Ferret, and of which the *Indians* keep a great many in their Houses to catch Rats and Mice. These *Quils* being naturally Enemies to Serpents, fight them as soon as they see them; and when the Serpents bite them, they run to eat of that Root which cures them immediately. Since that time the *Indians* use *Pao Coebra* against the bites of Serpents.

The Wood *Aloes*, called *Calamba* in the *Indies*, and *Pao d' Arguilla* in *Portugal*, groweth chiefly in *Sumatra*, *Malacca*, *Cambaye*, *Siaon*, and other neighbouring Countries. The Trees are like Olive-Trees, but a little bigger. When you cut it, the Wood doth not smell so well at first, and when it is green; but as it dries, it smells better and better. The Heart of the Tree and the Wood which is about it has a better smell than the outside.

You may know the goodness of it by the Weight, by its little black Veins, and by a fat humour which comes

comes out of it, when you split it in four pieces. They make use of it in several important Cases, which makes it valuable, and particularly for its fine smell. If you take it in Powder with Wine, or any other Liquor, it will make your Breath sweet. It is an admirable remedy against a Weak and Phlegmatick Stomack, and against Pleurifies and Bloody Fluxes.

There is in *Java* another sort of Wood called *Agulla Brava* by the *Portuguese*, but it has not the same virtue as *Aloes*. The *Indians* use it to burn the *Bramenes*, and great Lords when they are dead. It is as great an honour in the *Indies* to be burnt upon a Funeral Pile of that Wood, as in *Europe* to have a sumptuous Monument of Marble.

In fine, you find in *Sunda* and in *Bantam*, the following Drugs to be sold. I subjoyn only a bare Catalogue of them for brevity sake.

Podi is a sort of Meal or Flower, which is very good against the Cold and the Wind.

Caxumba or *Flors*, is a Root with which the *Indians* season their Meat, they use it also to die *Callicoes*.

Cajapi is a Wood which burns the Mouth like Pepper; they beat it very small, and rub their Bodies all over with it, not only for the good smell, but also because it is very wholesome; for the *Indians* love Perfumes above all Nations in the World.

Cantior is a Fruit of the same nature as Potatoes and Truffles, or Sow-Bread: there is plenty of this in *Guinea*.

Semparantam is a Root which groweth in *Sunda*, and is very bitter, but is possessed of great Vertues.

Pantion comes from *Malacca*, and groweth in *Coromandel*. It is very good against Feavers and is very dear.

Garo Gamber, is a Fruit much like Olives, and green *Arecea*. It grows in *Cambaya*, *Coromandel*, and *Sunda*, and is a sovereign Remedy for the Tooth-Ach.

Ganti is a Root like Ginger, and for that reason the *Javarians* call it by the same name. It comes from *China* to *Bantam*, and is sold very dear. The *Indians* rub their Bodies with it.

Sabani is properly a Mustard-Seed, there is plenty of it in *Sunda*.

Doringi

Doringi groweth in the same place: they give it to New-born Children.

Galam is a Root which groweth in the Water, and is very cooling.

Tianco is a Fruit which the *Indians* beat small, and take in any Liquor when they are Sick.

Madian, *Maju*, and *Carassani*, are transported from *Achem* to *Bantam*; the *Indians* take of these to make themselves drunk.

Spodian is the Ashes of a certain Tree which groweth in *Sunda*, they use it to rub themselves with it.

The best *Cummin* groweth in *Persia*, and is called there *Chirman*; it comes from *Ormuz* to *Achem*, and from *Achem* to *Bantam*. It is very good when mixt with *Madian*, *Maju*, and *Dauntico*, as a Remedy against Apoplexies, and against Rheumatisms, which is a very common Disease in the *Indies*, and which causes great Pains, because they go all naked.

Sari is certain flower of Meal, with which the *Indians* rub themselves, and which cures them of the injuries accruing from their stormy Weather.

Tagari, *Saraban*, and *Sedowaja*, are Roots for the same use.

Sambaia, called *Geiduar* in *China* where it groweth, is a Fruit about the bigness of an Acorn. It is scarce and dear. They use it against several Diseases, especially against the venomous Bites, and other Poysons.

Jalava is a Fruit of a Tree as big as *Sambaia*, and very Physical.

Paravas is a Herb very cooling, scarce and dear.

Tomonpuce is another Root like *Galigan* or *Curcoma*, only it is white; they rub their Bodies with it, and find it cooling, wholesom, and very good against the heat of the Liver.

You find also in *Sunda*, a Plant whose Leaves are like the Leaves of the Tree which produceth *Tamarins*, and which are bitter. Its Fruit resembles *French-Beans*, and is very wholesome.

A sort of little Beans called *Conduri* in the *Malaian*, and *Saga* in *Java*, groweth in *Sunda*, *Madagascar* and *China*. They are small, and of a fine red colour. They are the common Weights for weighing Gold and Silver. And they make no other use of them, because they

they are very bitter, and some think they are Poysonous.

In the Streight of *Sunda*, in the Isle of *Pido Cercata*, there groweth a sort of Nuts like Gall-Nuts. They taste at first like small Nuts, but afterwards you faint away, and are ready to Expire. The *Dutch* took it for the *Nux Indica* of the Apothecaries, and after some Experience, they found it was the same. But if those that eat of it had not taken some Remedy to prevent the ill effects of this Nut, they would certainly have dy'd.

The *Dutch* found in *Mayo*, one of the green Islands, great quantities of Trees like Sycomore Trees, the Leaves of which were not so large as the Leaves of Fig-Trees. The Fruit resembled a Fig, but was yellow and small, without Seeds or Kernels within 'em. The Body of the Tree, the Boughs, the Bark, and the Milk which lies within, were like those of Fig-Trees. The Fruit never comes to Maturity, but the Trees are full of them all the year long. They don't multiply by any Seed that is in their Fruit, but by Sprigs which sprout from the Root, or by Grafting them, as they do Mulberry-Trees.

The Country which lies near the Cape of *Good Hope*, at the Bay of *Aguada San Bras*, produceth *Azabar*, in so great quantities, that the Fields are cover'd with it. It is a Plant as high as a Man; and you would really think a far off, that the Fields are full of Men. They make the *Aloe* of that Herb in the Island of *Sacotara*. That Gum is reckon'd good when it is fat, clean, without Sand or little Stones, of a red clear, and shining colour, or of a deep yellow colour; and within solid and compact, easie to melt, and of a bitter taste.

After so long a Digression, which we thought necessary, we must now resume the Journal of our Voyage. The *Dutch* seeing that the Slaughter made on both sides, had stopt the Trade with the Inhabitants of *Tuban*, *Sidayo*, and other Neighbouring places in the Island of *Java*, and that they were out of hopes of revenging themselves of the *Indians*, since they had lost so many Men, weighed Anchor and sailed in the Night, the Wind blowing from the Land. They went to the Island of *Madura*, and cast Anchor in the Road, which
lies

lies to the Southerly Coast of the Island. The capital City named *Arossobaia*, where the Sheriff, or High Priest resides, lies also on that side.

Decemb. 6th, 1596. having cast Anchor at seven Fathom Water, on a clay Bottom, they had hardly done working the Ship, when they saw two *Pirogues* coming on board, but their Crew durst not venture to come on board the Ships: However they made very obliging offers from their Sovereign, and told the *Dutch*, that if they would tarry some while in their Road, they would bring them Refreshments, and trade fairly with them.

But they were very well informed of what had passed before *Sidayo*, for these *Islanders* have *Pirogues* at Sea, continually going and coming to bring news of what happens.

The next day a *Pirogue* with 28 Men came again on board the *Holland*; they told the *Dutch* they had Spices to sell, which they had sav'd out of a Ship that had Shipwreck'd there a year agoe: But it was false, for the *Dutch* having questioned others of their Crew about it, they said they knew nothing of it. However the *Dutch* sent two Looking-Glasses to the Sovereign of the place.

Madura is a little Island which runs out lengthwise, and lies almost opposite to the North-East point of the Great *Java*, being separated from it by a narrow Channel. It is very fruitful in Rice, and furnishes all the Neighbouring places with it. The Ground is so fat, that it is not fatter in *Holland*, but so often drown'd with Water, that the Labourers and Buffs who Plough it, are in the Water up to the Knees, even in Harvest time.

The great Ships cannot approach the Island, because of the flats which are about it. The Inhabitants resemble those of *Java* in every thing. They live upon nothing but Piracy, which they exercise with small Vessels, without any opposition from their Neighbours, for they dare not trouble them, because *Madura* is their Granary of Rice.

December the 3th, the *Dutch* saw three *Pirogues* coming from the Island toward the Ships: In the first was the Interpreter of the Sheriff, who asked them whether the Sheriff and the King might come on board
the

the *Amsterdam*; and at the same time he presented some Goats, Rice, and other Provisions to the *Dutch*. The Pilot of that Ship who was very ill of the wound he received in the Fight of *Sidaio*, came out of the Poop to go into the Captains Chamber, and would have cut the Interpreters Throat with a Bagonet, if they had not hinder'd him, to revenge himself of that treacherous People.

That accident, and other Considerations, obliged the *Dutch* to tell the Interpreter, that they would not have any body come on board the *Amsterdam*, nor the Pinnace, because few Men were in them, but on board the *Maurice* only. The Interpreter went back to bring that answer to his Masters, who in the mean while were advancing with their *Pirogues* towards the Ships. And whether the Interpreter had not made a true Report, or that they had an ill Design, they were sailing still directly towards the *Amsterdam*. One of the *Pirogues* had a Deck with three ranks of Men upon it, sitting very close together.

The Seamen of the *Amsterdam* frighted to see so many Men, made a discharge of three Cannons, and kill'd those that were in the King's *Pirogue*, who fell down dead one upon another. Presently the four Ship's Crew hearing the noise of the Cannons, threw themselves in the Sloops and small Boats, and attack'd the *Pirogues* with such courage, that they kill'd them all, except one and twenty who saved themselves, and a few more which the *Dutch* made Prisoners.

They found the King and the Sheriff among the Dead. The King had on his Girdle a Jewel of Gold, set with five precious Stones, which they took, then they flung him into the Sea with the Sheriff, who had his two Arms taken off by a Cannon shot.

The Prisoners being carried on board, and dressed, they examined them one after another separately. Some of them confessed, they had a design to attack the Ships, if they had found an opportunity. But such confession was suspected, as extorted by Fear: Others said, that the *Dutch* had no reason to suspect them, because if they had had any ill design, they would not have Embark'd their Wives and Children in such an Expedition, which was a strong proof of their Innocency.

After

After the Examination the *Dutch* saved them all, and let them go, except the Interpreter, who was a young Man of twenty years of Age. He was extremely concern'd for all that pass'd, and wept bitterly, as well as the King's Son, who was but six years old, and was as handsom as any one can be in that Country. This young Infant having observed that *Hootman* had some Authority over all the *Dutchmen*, and that the Interpreter call'd him Captain-Major, fell down at *Hootman's* Feet, and beg'd the liberty of the Interpreter in particular, and of the rest of the Prisoners, but with such Grace, Respect, and Wit, that every body admired him, and they granted him his Request.

The *Dutch* having given them some Victuals to eat, Embarked them in a *Pirogue*, and sent them away, keeping only two young Boys for the Service of the *Holland*. One was named *Arossubaia*, and the other *Madare*, from the names of the Town and Island where they were born. There was among the Prisoners a Woman, who lookt to be the Nurse or Governant of the King's Son.

This sad Accident troubled very much the chief Officers, because the Seamen had acted without Order. However, they could not blame them altogether, for if some *Islanders* had alledged pretended Reasons in their Defence, others had confessed they had really an ill design against the Ship. The *Islanders* had brought with them their Arms, *viz.* Javelins, round Shields, &c. now what need had they of them, but for some Attempt, in case they could find a favourable opportunity to make use of them.

Besides that, those *Islanders* were as vigorous and malicious as the People of *Cidaio*: For when they were wounded in any place, but in the Heart, they run through the Swords, Pikes, and Lances, to kill their Enemies, and die with them. Even those who fell into the Water, defended themselves with their Daggers, and would have killed many *Dutchmen*, if their Companions had not come to their Assistance.

This new Accident obliged the *Dutch* to seek for another place: Therefore they sailed Decemb. the 9th, and the 11th, cast Anchor under a little Island called *Laboc*, *Leboc*, or the little *Madare*, lying in 6 Deg. 10 Min. Latitude, and 12 or 13 Leagues off *Java*, being surrounded with two other small Islands. Q Here

Here they saw 22 Men walking along the shoar, and the Commander among them. They had a Stag along with 'em, which they pretended to sell; but no Seamen that day went on shoar. The King of *Japara* who was Master of that Island, had sent there three years before, that is in the year 1598, about a hundred Men to inhabit the Country, under the command of one of his Noble-Men. These Men found the Ground very good, and improved it so well, that they had plenty of Rice, Hens, Cattle, Fowls, and Birds. At the Southerly point of the Island there was a little Church, with *Coco-Trees*, and there the Inhabitants had their Habitations.

The 12th about Noon, they sent a Sloop to the shoar where the Inhabitants waited for her, and sold 'em. Hens and Fruit for some Iron and Lead, which are Commodities very useful to them.

On the 14th they put to sail and stood to the Westward, in hopes to find in their rout some convenient Road for leaving in it one of their Ships, for they had but few Seamen, and those that were left, were not sufficient to bring the Ships into *Holland* again, being but fourscore and fourteen Men in all, reckoning the Sick, Lame, and Disabled Seamen.

The 25th they came again in sight of the Island of *Lebec*, which surpris'd them extreamly, for they had sailed eleven Days, steering always to the West. But the West and North-West Winds, and the strength of the Currents, had forced them back, so that they were obliged to Anchor again under the same Island.

The same day, viz. 25 Decemb. 1596, *John Mullenaar*, Master of the *Maurice*, dyed suddenly, and in less than an Hour, of an Oppression of the Lungs. The next day they call'd on board the same Ship the Surgeons to visit the dead, in the presence of the whole Council. They made their report, that the Master had been poysoned, and the same was the opinion of all the Assistants, because his Body was full of blew Spots, and that his Hair fell off his Head, besides that, the Blood had run abundantly into his Throat, by the great quantity of poyson they had given him.

Such an extraordinary Accident caus'd so great murmuring amongst the Seamen, and some of the chief Officers, that those who were willing before to sail to the

the *Molagues*, cryed out with a common Voice, that it was time now to return to *Holland*.

On the 27th, *Hootman*, who was suspected of having poysoned the Master, was put in Chains by his own Ships Crew. That which gave cause to such Suspicion, was, that *Hootman* and *Mullenaar* had continual Quarrels, for they had fought one against another, and frequently threatned to stab one another. In fine, *Hootman*, if we believe the common report among the Seamen, said, that he was sure *Mullenaar* would never let him alone, and therefore he would poyson him.

Notwithstanding all these Reports, true or false, *Hootman* was declared innocent the 30th of the same Month, till better Proofs appear'd: But this Declaration did not take off the Suspicion from the most part of the Seamen, who believed still he had poyson'd *Mullenaar*.

The Council having considered that the *Amsterdam* leaked on every side, and was very much damnify'd, and that they were obliged to Pump her continually, resolved to leave her. This Resolution was executed Jan. the 1st, 1597. Then all the Seamen went about to unlade her, and take off all the Rigging, which work lasted eleven days; then they burnt the Ship, which indeed was a great loss to the Company.

While she was on fire, the Inhabitants approached her with their Boats and *Pirogues*, and haled her upon a Rock, to preserve the Iron-Work. Several of 'em came on board the three Ships, and brought Refreshments to exchange for the Iron-Work of the burnt Ship. Some of them asked the *Dutch* why they did burn her, for that they might have sold her to the King for what they would.

On the 12th the two Boys who had been kept Prisoners upon the Coast of *Madure*, escaped out of the *Holland*, and swam into the Island of *Leboe*, while the Seamen were gone to fetch in some fresh Water. The same day they weighed Anchor, with intention to go to the Easterly end of the Island of *Java*, to get necessary Provisions for their return to *Holland*.

The 18th in the Morning they saw the burning Mountain, which is under the Town of *Panarucan*. They also saw another Mountain, called by the *Portuguese*, *Sierra do Pagode*, from a great *Pagode* or Hea-

Heathen Church built there. At the foot of that Mountain is a small Town called *Pacada*, alias *Sierra Pacadra*.

The same day they got into the Streight of *Balambuan*, which is not quite half a League broad in the narrowest part of it. The Island of *Bali* is situated on the Southerly part of the Streight, as *Java* is on its Western side,

On the 21st they came so near the City of *Balambaan*, that they could very well see it. The same day two *Pirogues* came on board the *Maurice*; there was in one of them a *Portuguese* Fryar's Slave, who told the *Dutch* he had been lately at *Balambuan*. That there was a great Famine in that place, caused by the long Siege we mentioned before, in the Description of the Island of *Java*; and that three *Portuguese* of *Panarucan*, who were Gunners in the besieged Town, had declared they could defend it no longer. Then the *Dutch* having discover'd a prodigious quantity of Sails in a Gulph along the Coast of *Bali*, a Gentleman who was also in one of the *Pirogues*, told them that this numerous Fleet was going before *Balambuan*, to force the Besiegers to raise the Siege; that there were 8000 Men on board, besides many other Troops which were embarked in other Ships.

But the *Dutch* could hardly believe him, they rather suspected, that all the Forces of *Java* were assembled together to attack the three Ships, and stop their Passage. Therefore they prepared themselves, and got all things ready to fight, in case the *Indians* should affront them.

The 22^d they cast Anchor upon the Coast, about a League North-West and by West off *Balambuan*. Here a Gentleman came on board, and made a Relation of the condition of the Siege, and among other Particulars he said, that the King's Regent Father was living still, and very old, and that he had retired to the middle of the Island. And because this old King spoke of a Ship built after the same manner with the *Dutch* Ships, which was roving ten years ago about the same Coasts, they presumed that this old Prince might be the same whom Sir *Thomas Cavendish* mentions in his Journal, to be then above a hundred and fifty years of age.

During

During these last days of their course and stay upon these Coasts, the *Dutch* suffered extremely by the Storms of the Sea, and the Violence of the Winds. They asked the Inhabitants if the Weather was always or often so stormy as it was then, they told them, they never saw it so before, and that certainly the *Dutch* had brought the bad Weather with them.

On the 25th they were told, that if they would sail a little further, they should find a River, and all manner of Provisions: upon that advice they put to sail, but least they should be deluded by the Country People, they sent before, the Pinnace and a Sloop. They found the River, but so shallow, that the Sloop though empty, could scarce sail in it.

There was upon the shoar of that River a Village of about 60 Houses, the Inhabitants whereof employed themselves in dying Callicoes of several Colours, and Weaving of fine Works, which they transported to the neighbouring Islands, and lived by. These People had more convenience and neater Cloaths than any *Indians* the *Dutch* had seen before.

They offer'd to trade with the *Dutch*, and to use them well; but because that place could not afford Provisions enough to lade their Ships, the *Dutch* put to Sea again, and the 27th they cast Anchor at 25 Fathom Water, upon a black sandy Bottom. Then they thought they were upon the Coast of a small separate Island, but the next day they knew it was the Island of *Bali*.

On the 30th a *Pirogue* come on board with a Gentleman from the King, who asked from whence these Ships came, and desired to have his answer in Writing. They told him they came from *Holland*, and that they were come to trade fairly and honestly with the Inhabitants of the Country.

Feb. 4th 1597. they landed to take in some fresh Water, and met with several People who seemed to come from a Market; for every one brought some Commodities or Merchandise with them, and drove a great many Cattle before them.

Some of them were on Horse-back, and one was carried by four Slaves in a kind of a Litter, with twenty long Javelins carry'd before him, and adorned with long, red, and black tufts hanging down. This

Man so attended sent some Fruit to the *Dutch* who were a shoar, and desired that two of them would come along with him; to which they consented, upon condition of his leaving two of his Men for Hostages.

The 5th the *Dutch* sailed a little further to the North; then they sent back to the shoar the two Slaves, in order to have their two Seamen on board again; but when the Lord of that place had his two Slaves, he would not send back the two *Dutchmen*, under pretence that the Ships were removed further, and that they were no more in his Dominion. However, after many Promises and Intreaties, he gave leave to one to come on board the little Boat.

The Seamen said, that the Person who was carryed in a Litter the day before, was a Lord of the Country, who was discontented that they had left the place where the Ships were at Anchor before, and because of that, he had also kept a *Portugueze* Slave whom the *Dutch* Ships had sent him for their Interpreter, and that he had sent him with the other *Dutch* Seamen to the King, in the Town of *Bali*.

This *Dutch* Seaman and the *Portugueze* Slave, sent a Letter on board of the *Holland*, to let them know that they had been very kindly received by the King. Upon this the *Dutch* to redeem their Man and the Slave, sent a fine Present to the King, viz. 20 Ells of flower'd Velvet, red Beads, fine Crystal Glasses, Looking-Glasses, and other things. Presently the Seaman and the Slave were released, and came on board again. They said, that the King offer'd them all that was in his power, and had presented them with four Hogs, and two Vessels of fresh Water.

The 9th the *Maurice* got into a great Bay called *Padan*, where the Inhabitants of the Coast told the Seamen, that eighteen years since they had seen in their Country some Men like them, who having cut a Rope in four or five pieces, had joyned them together again. The *Dutch* apprehended it might be Sir *Francis Drake*, who had been there in that time.

The King came to the shoar in a Chariot well made, drawn by two Buffles with fine Harnafs. His Guards walked before him with long Javelins, and Trunks with Gilded Darts. He desired the *Dutch* to salute him with all their Artillery, which they did. The next day

and ~~other~~ *Isthmians*, having no Beard at all; for soon as any Hair grows, they pull it out with an instrument made for that purpose. They say the Women brought up this Custom, for when they see a Man with a Beard, they cry out after him, a *He-Goat*, a *He-Goat*, and so ridicule him.

They think it is Dog-like to make Water standing, therefore Men and Women stoop when they make Water. They have many Wives, which makes the Country so populous; for though they sell a great many Men to be transported, yet the Island contains always six hundred thousand People, which is almost incredible.

Q 4

They



day he sent on board four Vessels full off fresh Water,

The King of *Bali* is a mighty Prince, and well belov'd and honour'd by his Subjects. His Court and Retinue is ten times more Noble and Sumptuous than the Governor's of *Bantam*. The *Dutch Lyon* hearing that the Ship *Maurice* was in a good Road, weighed Anchor, and sailed towards the South to double the *Cabo das Porcos*, the Cape of Hogs, but they could not weather it till the 12th of the same Month. Then they joyned again the two other Ships, casting Anchor at 25 Fathom Water in the same Bay of *Padau*.

This Bay deserves the name of *Baya Farmosa*, the handsom Bay, because of the quality and quantity of Provisions which are found in it. It is situated in 8 Deg. 33 Min. South Latitude. The Coast to which the *Holland* steered, is the finest Country they saw in their Voyage, and for that reason they named it *Young Holland*.

The Island of *Bali* lies to the East of *Java*, and is not above twelve *German Leagues* in Circumference. The Northerly Coast is very Hilly; towards the South there is a very high Cape, which reaches a great way off into the Sea. The North Cape lies in 8 Deg. and a half South Latitude. The capital City is called *Bali*, from the name of the Island. The King's Palace is nobly Built, and Spacious, and you find many other fine Buildings in the Island.

The Country is full of People who are all black, and have crisp Hair. The King is absolute and severe. They are Heathens, and worship the first thing they meet in the Morning. They are Cloathed as the *Javanesse*, and other *Islanders*, having no Beard at all; for as soon as any Hair grows, they pull it out with an Instrument made for that purpose. They say the Women brought up this Custom, for when they see a Man with a Beard, they cry out after him, a *He-Goat*, a *He-Goat*, and so ridicule him.

They think it is Dog-like to make Water standing, therefore Men and Women stoop when they make Water. They have many Wives, which makes the Country so populous; for though they sell a great many Men to be transported, yet the Island contains always six hundred thousand People, which is almost incredible.

Q 4

They

They employ themselves in Tilling the Ground, and Weaving Stuffs or Linnen Cloth. The Island hath plenty of Cotton of their own, besides what is imported from *Sambaia*, and other Towns. Here is a great quantity of Cattel, such as Oxen, Buffles, Hogs, Goats, and Horses, but the last are not very high nor strong. Of these they transport none, or very few, which makes them multiply very much: 'Tis only the common sort of People make use of them, to go from one Village to another, for the Noble-Men are either carried, or go in Chariots as we said before.

The Island of *Bali* produceth abundance of Rice, which is not transported abroad; but if any is left, after the Inhabitants have had their Provision, it is brought into the strong places built upon the top of high Mountains, to be kept for fear of barren Years, or great Floods, or to remedy the inconveniencies of War.

Here we find also great numbers of all sorts of Fowl, such as Hens, Ducks, Peacocks, Turtle-Doves, &c. and Fruit, *viz.* Coco-Nuts, Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, which grow without being planted.

They have another sort of Fruit about the bigness of a Pear, the Skin of which is very thin, much like Chestnuts, only it has not so many points. It is white within, of a fine and wholsom taste, and very good against the Scurvy: You may preserve it with Sugar, or Pickle it, and when you take it out of the Pickle, if you wash it well in Water, it will taste as well as when unpickled.

You find another Fruit which groweth in the Ground, as big as a Walnut, but a little harder. 'Tis observ'd that the Island of *Bali* produces no other Spices, but Ginger; but it yields abundance of Drugs.

The adjacent Sea is full of Fish; the Inhabitants have but a small trade by Sea, for they have only a few *Piragues* to transport Callicoes and other Stuffs to *Java*.

This Island is a common Road, and the place where the Ships which sail to the *Maluques*, *Banda*, *Amboine*, *Macacer*, *Timor*, and *Solar*, put in to take in Refreshments, which are there very plentiful and cheap.

The *China* Merchants come there to trade, and bring with them Daggers, and other Wares to exchange for Callicoes. The small *Caxas* are not current Money in *Bali*,

Bali, but only the great ones, 6000 of which are worth a piece of Eight.

They have the same Weapons as the Inhabitants of *Java*; you find in *Bali* several Mines of Copper, Gold, Silver, &c. but the King will not suffer any one to dig Gold. The *Dutchmen* who were sent to the King, saw in his Palace a great many Vessels of Gold, and others gilt to drink in, which were finer and more valuable than any they saw before.

The greatest Lords of the Court hold up their Hands when they speak to the King. He hath under him a Governor of the whole Island, and approves all that he does: there are other Lords under him, who have their Jurisdictions, and govern under the King; but there's an inviolable Union between the Prince and the People.

If any of the Noblemen or Governors rebel against the King, every body takes up Arms against him, and the greatest favour he can expect, is to be banished out of the Island, as it happen'd twelve years before. A Prince of the Royal Blood having conspir'd against the Kings Life, engaged many Noblemen to assist him in his Design; but being discover'd, they were all condemned to dye. The King moved with Compassion, banished them only to a wild Island, where they live now under the same King.

These banished People have tilled and improved that Island called *Pulo Rassa*, they have built Towns in it, and multiply every day, and have abundance of Cattle. They are all Heathens, and have that ill Custom, that when Husbands are dead, they burn a great many Women with them, and such Women are counted Vertuous, and great Lovers of their Husbands. They really believe they are going to live together in another World; therefore they run to the Pile of Wood, Dancing to several Instruments of Musick, and dressed with their finest Cloaths and Jewels, thinking to make use of them in the other World, where they are to be transported.

The common opinion is, that this Custom hath been formerly introduced by one of their Kings, because Women who were weary of their Husbands, and loved another Man, us'd to poyson them without any fear.

While

While the *Dutch* were in that Island, they were told that the Corps of a Nobleman was to be burnt, and above fifty Women with him; but such a horrid sight frightened them so much, that no body went to see it.

During the time the *Dutch* lay at Anchor in that Bay, they took care to provide all Necessaries for their Voyage. They went every day ashore to fetch in what they bought, and workt very hard to lade the Ships with all manner of Provisions; but the Seamen afterwards thought they were very ill rewarded: For when they were at Sea, they had nothing but Rice and Water, and the Officers were served every day with boyled and roasted Meat, and all sorts of Fruit. This Conduct gave occasion to many Murmurings and Divisions amongst them.

Feb. 22d, part of the Crew of the *Maurice* having landed, two of them designing to go farther into the Country, bade the rest not to stay for them if they did not return in time. From that time they never heard of them, though they enquired several times after them, only one or two days after their Desertion, they sent for their Cloaths, but they were denied. It is certain that they run away upon their own accord, but whether they would not have been glad to return on board again, no body can tell, for they were seen no more.

Feb. 26th, having made all things ready, they weighed Anchor about Noon, and sailed towards the Cape of Good Hope, through the South of Java: So the three Ships, namely the *Maurice*, *Holland*, or *Dutch Lyon*, and the *Pigeon* or Pinnace left the Islands of *Bali* and *Java*, having fourscore and nine Seamen left out of the 449 that embark'd in *Holland*.

Besides the Seamen, there were eight Men more, whom they had taken in their Progress, viz. two Boys from *Madagascar*, one *Chinaman*, two of *Malabar*, a little Boy nine years old born at *Joartam* in the Island of *Java*, and *Abdul*, so often mentioned before.

The 28th all the Officers being assembled on board the *Holland*, in the Captain's Chamber, had many high words betwixt them, imputing one to another the occasion of what passed before *Bantam*. The Commissioners

sioners charg'd the Masters and the Pilots with retiring from the Town for fear, and expos'd them to great trouble, and to the danger of their Lives. On the other side the Masters complain'd of the Commissioners, for not having bought a stock of Pepper, when they could buy it at so cheap a rate. In short, both of them had cause to reproach one another, and that was not done so privately, but the Seamen could hear them very well.

April 24th, 1597. after they had sail'd 57 days, they saw the Continent of *Africa*, situated in 33 Deg. 11 Min. South Latitude. The *Caffres* or *Savages* having discover'd the Ships, made a great fire and smোক

The 26th the *Dutch Lyon* parted from the other two through the Misunderstanding of the Officers, and were a whole Month before they met again.

On the 30th they saw a great many of those Birds with white Bills, call'd by the *Portuguese Faisons*, which are spotted all over their Backs, and black under their Bellies. The sight of them is a sign you are not far off the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The 6th in the Morning the *Maurice* and *Pigeon* saw the Cape of *Aguillas*, which they left behind to the East-North-East of them : the lower point of this Cape shoots a great way off into the Sea. The 7th they thought they were on the West of the Cape of *Good Hope*, because they met with the bunches of *Rushes* mentioned before.

On the 23d the two Ships found themselves in the Latitude of the Island of *St. Helene*, which oblig'd them to take their course to the West-South-West. The 25th they saw the Island lying North-West of them, which appear'd very high, and 14 Leagues distant from them. The next day in the Morning, they were but four Leagues off the Island.

The Pinnace sailing before, came under the Cape on the North side, to get into the Road. There they saw four great *Carragues* or *Portuguese Vessels*, which lay there at Anchor to take in some Refreshments, as they used to do ; for although the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal* had forbid all their Subjects to inhabit that Island, it was for all that plentiful in *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, *Hens* of *Barbary*, *Partridges*, *Quails*, and several other Fowls and Birds.

Birds: The Island produceth all manner of Herbs good to Eat, and Physical; and the adjacent Sea is full of good Fish.

The Island is about seven Leagues in Circumference, the Soil is dry and sandy, which makes the Trees that are very plentiful, good for nothing but to burn, you find in some places Brimstone. When the *Portuguez* discover'd that Island, there was no Fruit nor Animals in it, but a great quantity of fresh Water running down the Mountains to a Valley, from whence it runs into the Sea.

The Valley is so green that it is always full of Animals and Birds, which you may kill with Stones. Considering the great number of Ships which stand in for that Island, to take Refreshments and Provisions in great quantities, it is a wonder to see so fertile an Island uninhabited.

There is abundance of Salt upon the shoar, which is very good for salting Provisions; so that it seems Providence placed that Island there, to supply the Ships that sail to the *East-Indies*, with all Necessaries for their Voyage.

The name of *St. Helene* was given to that Island, because it was discover'd the 21st of *May*, which day is Consecrated by the Church of *Rome*, to the Memory of *Helena* the Empress, and Mother of the Emperor *Constantine* the Great. It is still about that time, that the *Portuguez* arrive and stay in that Island to take Provisions.

The Island of *St. Helene* lies in 16 Deg. and a quarter of South Latitude, 550 Leagues off the Cape of *Good Hope*, 350 Leagues off the Coast of *Angolo*, and 500 Leagues off *Brazil*, which are the nearest Continents. The Country is so high, and so full of Mountains, that when you discover it, you believe it is cover'd with Clouds.

The Fruit-Trees which the *Portuguez* planted in that Island, multiplyed without Planting or Grafting any more; so that now the Valleys are full of them, and of Fruits all the year long: The showers of Rain falling five or six times in a day, and the Sun, which shining out immediately after, causes this great Fruitfulness.

Here

The North Coast

P. 236.



$\frac{1}{2}$ 1 2
English Miles

THE ISLAND of
S^T HELLENA

*The Body of this Island
lyeth in 16 Deg. S. Lat.*

Pomar

The West Coast



' Here is an infinite number of Beasts and Birds, and so great plenty of Fish, that if you throw but a Line into the Water, you will get as many as you want in a Minutes time, and as good as any in the World. In a word, it is a Terrestrial Paradise, and the Ships which cannot stand in for that Island when they return from the *Indies*, as it happens sometimes, suffer and lose a great deal, for they are forced to put into the Coast of *Guinea*, and stay there for the Rain, to take in fresh Water, which fatigues extreamly the Seamen, and causes many Distempers amongst them.

' The *Portuguese* leave commonly their Sick in that Island, giving them Rice, Oyl, Bisket, and Spices, for they find Flesh enough there. The sick Seamen stay in that place till the Ships come the next year ; and the Air is so good and temperate, that they are not long without being well again. The King of *Portugal* will not suffer the Island to be inhabited, for fear that in process of time, the Inhabitants would govern themselves, and be subject to no body ; so he had rather that the Sailors should labour for their own conveniency in that Island, than to lose the property of it.

The Pinnace having seen the Carracks, discharged many Guns, to give notice to the *Maurice*, that there was some danger. The Seamen were extreamly concerned, for they were in hopes of sailing in a short time to take in some Refreshments, but there was no remedy, and therefore they steer'd straight for *Holland*.

They had not sailed long after their departure from *St. Helen*, but they saw a Ship, which they knew to be the *Holland*, and which they had not seen in a Month. This good news caused as much joy amongst the Seamen, as their sailing off without standing in for *St. Helens* had vexed them before.

The *Holland's* Crew told them, that the sixteenth instant they had seen two small *French* Ships in the Latitude of 20 Deg. 50 Min. but that they could not come near them, because the *French* were frightened away.

They had also seen before them the 24th of the same Month, a *Portuguese* Carrack, which knowing they were *Dutch*, set up a red Flag, and discharged two
Guns

Guns against them; however the *Dutch* shot off as many more against the *Portuguese*. Then both continued their course towards *St. Helens*, where three other Carracks lay at Anchor; and these upon sight of the *Holland* shot a Gun, to call on board their Men that were a-shoar, and in effect, when the *Maurice* was near them, she saw all the Seamen on board the Carracks.

The three Ships having saluted one another at their meeting, took their course towards the North-West, in order to return into *Holland*, the Wind East-South-East. The first and second of *June* they saw several Birds, and that made them believe, they were not far off the Island of *Ascension*. The 7th they cross'd the Equinoxial Line, which was the first time of their seeing the North side of it in two years Voyage.

That Island was discover'd on *Ascension-Day*, and was so called for that reason. It lies 8 Deg. South of the Line, and 190 *Spanish* Leagues off *St. Helene*; there is no fresh Water, nor Trees, or Greens to be seen, for the Mountains are almost red.

It has a fine white shoar on the Sea side, which is more fishy than that of *St. Helene*, and is frequented by so great Multitudes of certain Birds as big as Geese, that you may take them with your Hand, but they have a compound taste of Flesh and Fish together, which is not pleasant. The Soil is dry, and Ash-coloured, and nourishes no manner of Beasts.

June 26th, they saw a great deal of Dust which the Wind blew over the *Holland*, which made them think they were not far off the *St. Antonio* Island, one of the most Southerly of all the Islands of the *Cape Verd*, i. e. those which the *Dutch* called Salted Islands, and which we have already described in the beginning of this Journal.

The *Cape Verd*, or the *Green Cape*, is a point in *Africa*, or rather a Mountain shooting forth into the Sea, which *Ptolomeus* calls *Arlinarium*; it was discover'd by the *Portuguese* in the year 1474, in the Reign of *Alphonfus* the 5th. It is bounded on two sides by the two Rivers, *Gambra* and *Senegra*, formerly called *Stachiris* and *Garatus*. To the West side of it there is an Island full of an infinite number of Birds, whose Eggs are commonly gather'd by the Mariners.

‘ This

' This Cape is a dangerous Landing-place, because of a great many Rocks about it under Water ; therefore it is much better to land farther three Leagues off it, in a place uninhabited, which affords nothing but Wood and Stones. The Continent is inhabited by Negroes, who trade with all sorts of Nations, and speak several Languages, especially *French* and *Portuguese*. The most part of them goe naked, having only a piece of Linnen Cloth about their middle, to cover their Privy Parts.

' But the Noblemen and Grandees cloath themselves a little better, for they wear a long Garment of Callico, made like a Woman's Smock, and striped with blew. They hang little square Leather Bags upon their Arms and Legs, but we could not learn of them what they put in these Bags. They wear about their Neck, Laces made of Sea-Horses Teeth, with glafs Beads between ; on their Heads they wear a Cap of Callico striped with blew.

' They are a prudent and wise People, employing themselves to till the Ground, which bears good Rice and other things sufficient to maintain them. The richest sort among them keep Cattle, which are very dear in that Country, because there is but a few.

' Here are a great many good Black-Smiths, for Iron is much valued among 'em ; and you find long Iron bars forged like Spears, which serve them for Fishing, and Plowing the Ground. They make likewise several sorts of Weapons, as Arrows, Darts, Javelins, &c.

' They have but little or no knowledge of God Almighty, except some of them who converse with Christians. In general, what Religion they have comes nearest to the *Muhametan*, for they are Circumcis'd : They are very Lascivious, Men may have as many Wives as they please, and Women are seldom satisfied with one Husband ; but above all, they love strangers very passionately.

' The *Portuguese* who live there, are not subject to the King of *Spain*, but are free, and trade with all Nations ; but they have no Authority or Power, but over their Slaves and Servants. The Country is altogether governed by the Governors of each Town or

' or Village, who run in little Boats to the Ships when
' they arrive, to make them pay the Custom.

June 29th, the three Ships came into the Sea, which the Portuguese called *Mar de Sargasso*, because of the *Sargasso* or *Cresses* which cover it. The next day they passed under the Tropick of Cancer, which lies in 23 Deg. 30 Min. North Latitude.

July the 10th one of the Boys belonging to the *Holland*, getting up to the Mizzen Top-Mast, fell into the Water, and the Ship sailed so fast, that it was impossible to save him; but having swum a pretty while, the Pinnace which was behind met him by chance, and took him up alive. The 12th they thought that they were near the Islands of *Corvo* and *Flores*, however seeing no Land, they took the Latitude, and found themselves under 37 Deg.

' *Corvo* and *Flores*, are two of the Islands which
' the Spaniards call *Acores*, that is, Islands of Hawks,
' because when they discover'd 'em, they found a great
' many Hawks in them. The Dutch call them *de Vlaamsche Eilanden*, Flemish Islands, because the first Inhabitants of the Island of *Fayal*, which is one of the
' nine Islands were *Flemings*.

' The Race of its first Inhabitants is perpetuated
' to this day in that Island, and you may know them
' by their Air and Shape, which resembles that of the
' *Flemings*. They dwell upon a little River, running
' down a Mountain, which the Portuguese called *Ribera dos Framencas*, the River of the *Flemings*.

' These are the names of the *Acores* Islands, *Tercere*,
' *St. Michael*, *Santa Maria*, *St. Georges*, *Gratiosa*, *Pico*,
' *Fayal*, *Corvo*, and *Flores*: *Tercere* is the chief of them.
' It is 15 or 16 Leagues in circumference, being high,
' and so steep in many places, that it is almost impregnable, and besides that, they have built Forts in the
' places where it is accessible.

' There is no Harbour or Road wherein the Ships
' can shelter, but before the capital City named *Angra*,
' which hath a Port of the figure of a Half-Moon, and
' therefore called the Half-Moon of *Angra*. Upon the
' two ends of the Half-Moon, are two Mountains called *Brazil*, which shoot forth into the Sea, and appear a far off, like two small Islands. Those two
' Mountains are so high, that being at the top of them,
' you

'you may see at any time ten or twelve Leagues off, and when the Weather is fine and clear, above fifteen Leagues off.

'*Angra* hath a fine Cathedral Church, a Bishop, a Governor, and the Council which governs all the Islands, resides there. Three Leagues off *Angra*, lies another Town called *da Praya*, or the Town of the shoar, because it is situated near a great shoar, which the Ships can never approach; so that the Town is without any manner of Trade, and very desert, tho' pretty well built, and walled about.

'The Inhabitants live upon the Fruit that grows in the Island; for it is very fruitful and pleasant, full of fine Corn Fields. The Wine is but small, and will not keep long; therefore the rich Inhabitants provide themselves with *Madere* and *Canary* Wines.

'The Island is so plentiful of Meat, Fish, and all sorts of Victuals, that even in time of Scarcity, there is enough for the Inhabitants; but they want Oyl, Salt, Lime, and Potters Wares, which are imported from other places. They have abundance of Peaches, Apples, Pears, Oranges, Lemons, all sorts of Herbs, Plants, and among others, the Root called *Batatas*, which grows like the stock of a Vine, but the Leaves are not the same. Some of those Roots weigh a pound, more or less; they have so great quantities of them, that the rich slight them, though they are of a good sweet taste, and very nourishing.

'You find also another Root as big as a Man's two Fists, cover'd with Filaments of Gold colour, and smooth as Silk; they make Beds of it, but curious and skillful Workmen, would make fine Stuffs with it: You see but few wild Fowls, or Birds, except Canaries, Quails, tame Hens, and Turkey-Cocks, which are very numerous.

'You meet with several places very hilly, and full of so thick Woods, that you can hardly travel through them; but that which makes travelling more difficult, is, that you find very often Rocks a League, or half a League long, which are so ragged, and so sharp, that you can hardly walk upon 'em without cutting your Feet or Shoes.

‘ At the same time ’tis remarkable, that those Rocks
 ‘ are so full of Vines, that in the Summer time you
 ‘ cannot see them, for they are all over-cover’d with Vine
 ‘ Leaves. The Vines spread their Roots through the
 ‘ cracks or chinks of the Rocks, which are so small,
 ‘ that ’tis a wonder how they can find any Nourish-
 ‘ ment there; and yet if you plant a Vine in the other
 ‘ good ground of this Country, it will never grow.

‘ The Corn and other Fruits of that Island, will not keep
 ‘ above a year; nay, if you keep the Corn four Months
 ‘ without burying it under Ground, it will rot and be
 ‘ spoiled. To prevent that accident, each Inhabitant
 ‘ has a Pit out of the Town, which is round at the
 ‘ top, and large enough to let a Man go in, the Head
 ‘ is cover’d with a Stone, and lock’d up: Some of
 ‘ their Pits are so large, that they might contain two
 ‘ or three Lasts of Corn; now a Last contains 108
 ‘ Bushels of *Amsterdam* Measure, and each Bushel weighs
 ‘ forty pounds and more.

‘ They put their Corn in those Pits in *July*, and co-
 ‘ ver the stone with Earth to preserve it the better.
 ‘ And at *Christmas* they take it out, though some keep
 ‘ it longer; but it is then as good and as fine, as when
 ‘ ’twas put in the Pits.

‘ The Oxen in that Island are the largest and the
 ‘ finest in *Europe*, their Horns are monstrously large,
 ‘ every one hath his name like our Dogs, and they are
 ‘ so tame and so familiar, that when the Master calls
 ‘ one of them by his name, though he is amongst a
 ‘ thousand others, he will come presently to him.

‘ One would think that the Ground of that Island is
 ‘ hollow, for when you walk upon the Rocks, it sounds
 ‘ hollow, and indeed the thing is probable enough, for
 ‘ the Island is subject to many Earthquakes: You find
 ‘ in many places of the Island of *St. Michael*, holes or
 ‘ cracks, out of which there comes a great smoak, and
 ‘ the Ground all about is burnt: but this is no uncom-
 ‘ mon thing in most of those Islands, for all of them
 ‘ have Mountains of Sulphur.

‘ Here are Fountains so hot, that you may boil an
 ‘ Egg in the Water. Three Leagues off *Angra*, there
 ‘ is a Fountain which changes Wood into Stone; and
 ‘ there was a Tree to be seen, the Roots of which be-
 ‘ ing in that Water, were stony, and as hard as Steel.

‘ This

' This Island produceth excellent Timber, especial-
 ly Cedar, which is so common, that they make Carts
 and Chariots of it, and burn it. The Island of *Pi-*
co, twelve Leagues distant from *Tercere*, produceth a
 sort of Wood called *Teixo*, which is as hard as Iron,
 and looks reddish, and shining when it is work'd.
 It hath also that good quality, that it is better and
 finer when it is old, which makes it so precious, that
 no body dares cut to it, but for the King's use, and up-
 on a special Order from the King's Officers.

' The chief Trade in the Island of *Tercere* consists in
 Woad, of which they have a great plenty. The Fleets
 of *Portugal* and *Spain*, which sail into the *East-*
Indies, *Brazil*, *Cape-verd*, *Guinea*, and other Countries,
 and stand in for that Island to take in Refreshments,
 bring a good Trade and Profit not only to the Inhabi-
 tants of *Tercere*, but likewise to those of the neigh-
 bouring Islands, who sell to the *Portuguese* and
Spaniards their Manufacture and other Commodi-
 ties.

' Seven or eight Leagues South-East off *Tercere* lies
 the Island of *St. Michael*, about 20 Leagues in length;
 it hath several Towns and Villages; the capital Ci-
 ty is named *Ponta del Guda*, which drives a better
 Trade of Garden Woad, than *Tercere*, because there is
 a greater quantity of it here, than in any of the o-
 ther Islands, for it produceth above two hundred
 thousand Quintals every year. Here are also arable
 Lands, which bear abundance of Corn, that they
 transport to the other Islands; but it affords no Har-
 bor, no Rivers, nor any shelter for Ships.

' The Island of *Santa Maria*, is but twelve Leagues
 South of *St. Michael*, and hath ten or twelve Leagues
 in Circumference. They trade only in Pottery Ware,
 which they transport to the other Islands, but they have
 plenty of all manner of Provisions.

' Seven or eight Leagues North-North-West off
Tercere, is the little Island of *Gratiosa*, not above
 five or six Leagues in Circumference, but very plea-
 sant and fruitful.

' The Island of *St. George* is about eight or nine
 Leagues North-West from *Tercere*: it is twelve
 Leagues in length, and two or three in breadth: this
 is a wild Mountainous Country, and bears a little

‘ Woad. The Inhabitants subsist by tilling the Ground,
 ‘ and keeping Cattel; and they have abundance of
 ‘ Cedar, which they export to *Tercere*.

‘ Seven *German* Leagues South-South-West off *St.*
 ‘ *Georges*, you find the Island of *Fayal*, which hath se-
 ‘ venteen or eighteen Leagues in Circumference, and
 ‘ is the best of the *Acores*, next to *Tercere*, and *St. Mi-*
 ‘ *chael*. It affords abundance of Cattel, Fish, and o-
 ‘ ther Commodities, which they export to *Tercere*,
 ‘ and the other Islands; they have likewise plenty of
 ‘ Woad.

‘ The chief Town is called *Villa Dorta*. Most of the
 ‘ Inhabitants of this Island are Natives of the low
 ‘ Countries, but they speak now the *Portugueze* Tongue;
 ‘ they love *Flemings* naturally, and use all strangers
 ‘ very kindly.

‘ Three Leagues to the South-East off *Fayal*, and
 ‘ four Leagues to the South-West off *St. Georges*, and
 ‘ twelve Leagues to the South-West, and by West off
 ‘ *Tercere*, lies the Island of *Pico*, so called from a Moun-
 ‘ tain in it, named *Pic*, some being of opinion, that it
 ‘ is higher than the *Pic* of *Teneriff* in the *Canaries*:
 ‘ the Inhabitants till the Ground, and keep Cattel to
 ‘ subsist by. This Island hath plenty of all Victuals,
 ‘ and yields the best Wine in all the *Acores*, it is about
 ‘ 15 Leagues in Circumference.

‘ From *Tercere* to the Island of *Flores*, which lies to
 ‘ the West, they reckon 70 Leagues; and about a League
 ‘ to the North of *Flores*, you find the small Island of *Cor-*
 ‘ *vo*, not above two or three Leagues in Circumference.
 ‘ These two Islands are counted now amongst the *A-*
 ‘ *cores*, and are under the same Governor. *Flores* hath
 ‘ about seven Leagues in Circumference, it produceth
 ‘ Woad, and hath plenty of all Provisions.

‘ All these Islands are inhabited by *Portugueze*, but
 ‘ the Garrisons are kept by *Spanish* Troops, without
 ‘ any charge or trouble to the *Portugueze*; for the Sol-
 ‘ diers are kept under so strict Discipline, that they
 ‘ dare not go out into the Country, without their Offi-
 ‘ cers leave.

‘ The Winds are so strong, and the Air so Corrosive,
 ‘ and especially in *Tercere*, that they spoil and consume
 ‘ in a short time the stones of the Houses, and the very
 ‘ Iron. They have a sort of stone which they find
 ‘ within

' within the Sea-Mark, and which is harder, and re-
' sists the sharpness of the Air better than the other
' forts, and for that reason they build the front of their
' Houses with it.

August the 5th the *Dutch* computed according to the time of their sailing, that they were in the *English* Channel, in the Latitude of 37 Deg. The 9th they got into the Channel, where they met with a Ship of Convoy from *Amsterdam*, which furnished them with Beer, Cheese, and Bisket, for they were then in great want of Provisions: But soon after the Seamen were very sick by eating too greedily, and the swelling in their Legs increased very much; this Ship was the first *Dutch* Ship they met in their Voyage.

The 10th they saw the Coast of *Holland*, which they had not seen for 29 Months. The same day the stormy Weather forced them to an Anchor, and now they had sailed ten Months and a half without casting Anchor any where.

The next day the *Murice* and the Pinnace sailed to the *Texel*, wherein the Pilots conducted her in: The Ship *Holland's* Crew were so weak, that they could not work the Ship, nor weigh Anchor. About Evening the Ship suffer'd so great a Storm, that they were forced to cut her Mast, and she was many times in danger of Ship-wrack. This stormy Weather lasted till the 14th, then the calm succeeding, the Pilots came on board the Ship, and help'd to weigh Anchor; so that after many Dangers and Accidents, she got safe into the Harbor.

Of the Weights, Measures, and Coyns of the East-Indies.

AT *Malacca*, *Achem*, and other neighbouring places, they weigh by Bahars, of which there is two sorts, the great Bahar, and the little Bahar. The great one contains 200 Cates, the Cate 26 Tayels, or 38 Ounces and a half of *Portugal* Weight, each Tayel weighing about one Ounce and a half sharp weight. They make use of that weight to weigh Pepper, Cloves,

Nutmegs, Ginger, Cinnamon, Tamarins, Lack, Mace, Sugar, Mirabolans, *Sanders* Wood, Indigo, Alun, and other Commodities.

The little Bahar contains also 200 Cates, but each of these Cates contains but 22 Tayels, or 32 Ounces, and an eighth part, for the Tayel of the little Bahar, weighs an Ounce and an half good weight. They weigh with that weight Quick-silver, Copper, Tin, Pewter, Lead, Ivory, Silk, Musk, Civer, Amber, and Camphir.

But in the Continent of the *East-Indies*, Camphir, Cassia, Aloes, Rhubarb, Spikenard, are weighed by Farateles, each Faratele weighs an Arraba, which is two pounds of *Lisbon* weight. Saffron is sold by another weight, called Alnene, which weighs also two pounds.

In *China* they also weigh by Bahars, but each of them weighs 300 Cates, which makes but 200 of those of *Malacca*. Each Cate in *China*, contains 16 Tayels, and in *Malacca* but 14; that is, 21 Ounces of *Lisbon* weight: A Tayel which weighs a real and half, contains ten Mases, and a Mase ten Corduris. They weigh in *China* the Silver they receive for their Goods with that weight, because they have no coyned Money, and the cut the Reals, and all the Silver in small pieces.

In *Bantam*, in the whole Island of *Java*, and in the neighbouring Islands, the Tayel contains but eight Mases, and two Reals weighs seven Mases.

They make use also of another weight called Maa or Main, which weighs only 12 Cates; but in *Cam-baya*, and in the *Indies*, it contains 27 Tayels, and they weigh all Victuals by that weight.

In *China* they also make use of a weight called *Picol*, which contains 66 Cates, and three quarters; so that three Picols and one Bahar, weighs 200 Cates: they weigh Silk with that weight.

In *Europe* they weigh Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones with Quillates, each Quillate weighs four Grains; but in the *Indies* they weigh them by Mangalis, each Mangalis weighing five Grains. Emeralds are weighed with Cates, each Cate containing three Grains.

Apothecaries make use of a small weight called *Metricol*, the sixth part of an Ounce, and of *Mitricoli*, the eighth part of an Ounce. This is all we could learn concerning the Weights.

In the *East-Indies*, in *Cambaya* and *Bengale*, they make use of a Measure called *Candil*, or *Cradil*, and sell Rice and other Grain with it. It contains about fourteen Bushels, which makes about five hundred pounds weight. 'Tis by this Measure that they compute the burden of Ships.

There is another Measure in *Java*, and in the neighbouring Countries, called *Gantan*, which contains about three pounds of Pepper. The Sack which they call *Barath*, contains 17 pounds, which weighs 54, and sometimes 55 pounds of *Holland* Weight. They have also another Measure called *Gedeng*, and measure all sorts of Grains with it, it contains about 4 pounds.

The Measure which they make use of for Velvet, Woollen and Linnen Cloth, and such other Goods imported from *Europe*, is the same with the *Cooda* of *Portugal*, which is two Ells and a quarter of the Measure of *Holland*. As to their Manufactures, they sell them in whole pieces, or half pieces, each of them being about 14 or 15 Ells long.

As to their Money in the *Indies*, at *Goa*, and upon the Coast of *Malabar*, they count by *Pardao's Xeraffins* a silver Coyn, but of bad Allay: It is coined at *Goa*, and hath *St. Sebastian* on one side, and a bunch of Arrows on the other; it is worth 3 Testons, or 300 Reys of *Portuguese* Money.

They also tell Money by *Tangas*, which are not properly Money in Specie, but like *Dutch* Guilders, as a *Pardao Xeraffin* for example, is worth 4 *Tangas* good Money, and five of bad Allay, for they tell Money by good and bad Allay.

They also tell Money by *Vintins*, four *Vintins* of good Allay, and five *Vintins* of bad Allay, makes one *Tangas*. The *Basaruco's* are the worst Allay, being made of the worst Pewter: 15 good *Basaruco's* or 18 bad ones, make one *Vintin*, and 3 *Vintins* are worth two *Portugal* Reys, and 375 *Basaruco's* make a *Pardao Xeraffin*.

They counterfeit very often those *Pardaos Xeraffins*, though they are most current Coyn in the *Indies*. To

prevent your being impos'd upon, you find in every corner of the Streets certain *Indian* Christians, who stand there purposely, and visit your Money for little or nothing: they are so nimble at it, that in telling and handling the Money, they know the value of it; and without rubbing it with the Touch-stone, they will distinguish a false piece amongst a thousand. The *Dutch* with all their skill could not do it, for they knew them by the sound only.

The Counterfeit pieces are coined in the Continent by the Heathen *Indians*, so that no body receives Money, not so much as a half *Pardao*, without shewing it to a *Xaraffe*, which is the name of those who view the Money; who for a small Salary are obliged to make all good that they pass: they also change Money, and furnish you with what Species you want, and live very handsomely upon that Trade.

There is also in the *Indies*, a sort of Money called *Fanos*, twenty of which make a *Pardao*, and another sort called *Larrins*, which comes from *Persia*, where it is coined in the City of *Lar*. It is long like thick double Silver Wire, of pure and fine Silver without Alloy: a *Larrin* is worth 108 or 105 *Basarucos*, according as the Change goes.

Besides that, there is another sort of Coin called *Pagodes*; there are two or three sorts of these, which are always worth above eight *Tangas*: It is coined in *Nursinga*, *Bisnagar*, and other places by the Heathen *Indians*, who stamp on one side of it the figure of an Idol, like that of the Devil sitting on a Seat, and on the other side, a King in a Triumphant Chariot drawn by an Elephant.

The *Sichini* or Ducats of *Venice*, which are transported into the *Indies* by *Ormuz*, and the other Ducats coined in *Turkey*, are commonly worth two *Pardao's* *Xeraffins*.

The *St. Thomas's*, a piece of Money so called, because *St. Thomas* is engraved on one side of it, and a long Cross on the other side, are always worth above seven *Tangas*, and sometimes eight.

Of all the Money that is coined in *Spain*, only the Reals of eight are only current in *India*; commonly when the Ships arrive, they are worth 436 *Portuguese* Reys; then they rise when they transport them to *Cbina*, but they are never lower.

When

When you buy or sell any thing in *India*, you must always agree before-hand, in what Species and Coin you will be pay'd, whether in *Pardaos Xeraffins*, or *Pardaos de Reals*, or *Pardaos* of Gold; as in some places in *Italy*, there is a difference between *Scudo d'Oro*, and *Scudo di Moneta*.

But if you buy or sell Pearls, precious Stones, Gold, Silver, and Horses, it is enough to name the number of *Pardao's* you have agreed upon; for every body knows there are *Pardao's* worth six *Tangas*: but for all other Merchandise, if you specify nothing, and speak in general of so many *Pardao's*, they are understood to be *Pardao's* worth five *Tangas*.

The Merchants pay sometimes in *Pardao's* of *Larrins*, and then five *Larrins* are worth but one *Pardao*.

There are several other sorts of Money, which are only current in the Provinces where they are coined: 'Tis said that at *Bengale*, they make use of little Shells and Almonds for small Money, as we do Farthings in *England*.

A
RELATION
 OF THE
 Second Voyage of the *DUTCH*
 INTO THE
EAST-INDIES,

Made by a Fleet of eight Ships in the year 1598, under the command of *James Cornelisz Van Neck*, Admiral; and *Wybrant Van Warwick*, Vice-Admiral; taken out of the printed Journals, and other Manuscripts.

THE Directors of the *East-India* Company fitted out in the year 1598, six Ships and two Yachts, bound for the *East-Indies*. The first Ship was named the *Muirice*, in which were Admiral *Cornelisz Van Neck*, born at *Amsterdam*, *Gover Jansz* Master, and *Cornelius Hemskirke* Commissioner.

The second Ship named the *Amsterdam*, had on board her Vice-Admiral *Wybrow*, a Native also of *Amsterdam*, and *Corneille Jansz Fortwyn* Master.

The Third was named the *Holland*, *Simon Lambertzman* Master or Captain, and *Wyte Nyn* Commissioner.

They called the fourth Ship the *Zealand*, *Nicholas Jansz Melznap* was Master of her. The

The fifth was named the *Gelderland*, *John Brayn* Master, *Hans Hendriksz Bonwer* Commissioner.

The sixth was named the *Utrecht*, *John Marisz* Master.

The great Yatch was called the *Frizeland*, *John Cornelisz* Master, and *Wouter Willenkin* Commissioner.

The little Yatch was named the *Overijssel*, *Simon Janfz* Hoen Master, and *Arem Harmanfz Van Alkmaar* Commissioner.

All these Ships were Manned with 560 Seamen, who were Mustered the 9th of March.

They sailed out of the *Texel* the 1st of May, with a South-East-Wind, and the 15th they were in sight of the Island of *Madere*, and the other adjacent Islands, called by the *Portugueze*, *Desert* or *Wild Islands*, and by the *Dutch*, *Sartors*.

The 17th they passed the *Canary Islands*, and among others *Gomera* and *Palma*: And on the 23d the Islands of *Cape Verd*, or the green Cape, called salted Islands, and particularly *St. Jago* and *Mayo*.

June the 1st they catch'd a Tortoise of 143 pounds *Holland* weight. The 8th they passed the Equinoxial Line. The 25th they pass'd the Shelves of *Brazil*, which lie in the 18 Deg. South Latitude.

July the 24th they came near the Cape of *Goed Hope*, in 35 Deg. South Latitude. On the 27th they saw great floats of Trees, and Roots 25 Fathoms long, and many Birds flying, an infallible sign they were not far off the Cape.

The 28th after a great Storm, they saw on one of the Main-Top-Masts, a fire called *St. Elme's Fire*, shining like a Candle. The 31st they discover'd the Coast of the Cape of *Good Hope*; and the 24th the Island of *St. Laurence* or *Madagascar*, under which they cast Anchor the next day, that being the first time since they sailed out of the *Texel*. On the 29th they doubled the Cape, and the 30th they weather'd *Cape Julian*.

September the 17th, they saw the Island which the *Portugueze* call *Cerne*; the Seamen rejoiced mightily at the sight of it, in hopes to find there fresh Water, and some Refreshments which they wanted extreamly, for they began to be sick of the Scurvy.

On

The Second Voyage of the Dutch

On the 18th in the Morning they sent two Sloops on shoar, where they found a good and close Harbour, large enough to shelter 50 Sail from the Winds, and a good Ground for Anchorage.

The Sloops Crew returning on board the Ships about the Evening, brought with them eight or nine great Birds, and many little ones, which they took with their Hands: They also found very good fresh Water running down the Mountains; so that this Harbour is one of the best, and the most convenient to put into for Refreshments.

On the 20th the most part of the Seamen landed, and the Minister of the Vice-Admiral preached a Sermon upon the shoar, and gave thanks to God Almighty, for having brought them into a Harbour so much desired. Then they named that Island *Maurice*, for a reason so well known, that it is needless to mention it. *September 21st*, they landed in another place of the same Island, to see whether they could find Inhabitants, but they found none. They took an infinite multitude of Birds with their Hands, which made them believe, that the Island was uninhabited.

The 27th a certain *Indian* who had been brought to *Holland* in the first Voyage, embraced the Christian Religion, and was Christened by the name of *Lawrence*. On the 29th they went farther to another place of the Island, but could find no Inhabitants.

The Island of *Cerne* or *Maurice*, is about 15 Leagues in Circumference, it hath a very fine Harbour, the Mouth of which is above 100 Fathom deep. The Country is Hilly, and full of Mountains, which are cover'd with green Trees, most of them wild, excepting some *Palm-Trees*, and *Palmite-Trees*; but those which grow in the Valleys, are a great deal finer.

The Mountains are so high, that they are for the most part of the year cover'd with Snow, and some times so full of sinoak, you can hardly see them: The ground is stony every where, but withal full of wild Trees which grow so close together, that they touch one another.

The Wood of those Trees is the finest Ebony in the World, very black, and as smooth as Ivory. There is another sort of Wood of a fine red colour, and another yellow like Bees-Wax: They transported some of these
three

three sorts to *Holland*, which were valued very much ; the outside of the Bark is green and thick, and under it is the Ebony-Wood.

They found also many *Palmites*-Trees, which furnished them with good Refreshments ; they are much like *Coco*-Trees, but on the top of the *Palmites*, there is a great knot or head which they cut, and found in it a kind of Juice or Pith very good to eat, especially in Sallet, and then it is purging : that Juice was white, and as sweet as a Turnep.

The *Dutch* made some Hutts in the Island, and lodg'd the sick Seamen in them, who in a little while were well again ; this shews the Air is very good. The Sea is so full of Fish, that at one cast of a Scan, they caught a half Tun of Fish ; there is no such sort of Fish to be seen in the *Netherlands* Seas, except Eells and Pearches. Among other Fish they took such a monstrous Thornback, that it serv'd all the Seamen of one Ship for two Meals.

They found also a great quantity of Tortoises, some of which were so extraordinary big, that four Men stood upon them as they crept along, and one shell was large enough to hold six Men in it.

There they saw an infinite number of Birds and Fowls, especially Turtle-Doves, of which the Seamen took 150 in an Afternoon ; they also saw a great many Herons, but could catch none, for they fled out of sight.

They saw but a few wild Geese, but withal a world of grey Parrers, and a sort of Fowl as big as Swans, with a big Head and a Crest on, like a Fryar's Cowl : they have but four or five black Feathers in stead of Wings, their Tail is very short, and hath but five little grey and curled Feathers. The *Dutch* called them Fowls of a loathsome taste, because the more they roast-ed them, they grew the harder ; and perhaps also, because filling their Bellies every day with Turtle-Doves, which were excellent Meat, they disliked the other Fowl.

The Island of *Maurice*, though uninhabited, and without any four-footed Beasts, is for all that as good and convenient a place to take in Refreshments for the Ships that sail to the *East-Indies*, as *St. Helene* is to those that return from the same. They found in
it

it 300 pounds weight of Bees-Wax, with Greek Characters written upon it; besides a Deck of a Ship, a Capstone, and a Main-Yard, the remainder undoubtably of a Shipwrack.

The Vice-Admiral put up a Board or a piece of Wood on a Tree, with the Arms of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Amsterdam*, carved upon with these words, *Christianos Reformados*, Reformed Christians; that if any body should ever come into that place, they might know, that some Christians had been in that Island.

He also singled out a large space of Ground, four times more spacious than the *Dam* which is before the Town-House of *Amsterdam*, and inclos'd it with stakes, like a Garden, wherein he sowed and planted Fruit-Trees, and several other things, to try whether they would grow in that Ground: He also left behind him some Hens, and other Fowls, that the Ships which should put into that Island, might find all sorts of Refreshments.

'It is necessary here to explain a thing which is not plain enough in the Journal, that is, the eight Ships which had always sailed together from *Holland* to the Cape of *Good Hope*, were separated by a terrible Storm, the 8th of *August* 1598. Five of them kept company together, viz. the *Amsterdam*, the *Zealand*, the *Guelderland*, the *Utrecht*, and the great Yatch called the *Friseland*: Those five Ships put into the Island of *Maurice*, and tarried there a Fort-night.

The other three, viz. the *Maurice*, the *Holland*, and the little Yatch, call'd the *Overijssel*, who were separated from the others, were forced to steer to the Island of *Santa Maria*, and from thence they continued their course to *Bantam*. I shall now relate what happen'd to them in their Passage, and in their Return; and afterwards shall resume the Relation of what concerns the five other Ships, which we now leave in the Island of *Maurice*.

The three Ships being arrived in the Island of *Santa Maria*, took their *Phulo* or King Prisoner, who gave a Cow and a Calf for his Ransom. They found no Refreshments there, because it was not the season of the year for Fruit, only they got a good quantity of Sugar-Canes and Fowl.

While

Whilst they lay there at Anchor, they saw a very extraordinary sight, some *Indians* having seen a Whale, rowed towards her in a small Boat, and caught her with a Cramp-iron fastened to a long Rope, made of the Bark of a Tree. The Whale being wounded run through the Water, and the *Indians* let out their whole Rope, upon which the Whale drag'd along the *Canou*, or the small Boar, and tossed her about like a Straw; but the *Indians* were not much concern'd; for if the *Canou* had overturn'd, they could swim and turn the Boat again.

This kind of sport lasted a pretty while, but the Whale being weary and spent, she began to float; and then the *Indians* drew her upon the shoar, and divided her amongst them.

From *Santa Maria*, they sailed to the great Bay of *Anton Gil*, where they took in fresh Water. The *Indian* called *Madagascar*, whom they had carry'd off in the first Voyage, might have then carry'd in his own Country if he would, but he said he did not care for staying, and that he should not be known there, and withal, that he had rather live and be cloathed after the *European* mode, than go naked in the *Indies*.

They stay'd but five days in that Bay, and found no manner of Refreshments, because of the War between the petty Kings of the Country; for one of them having been routed, the Inhabitants his Subjects were brought to the last extremity, of perishing by Misery and Hunger.

They put to sail again after five days stay, and with a fair Wind came to an Anchor the 26th of Novemb. 1598, before *Bantam*. Presently *Corneille Heemskirke*, Commissioner of the Admiral landed, and went into the City to solicit the favour and friendship of the Inhabitants, assuring them that the *Dutch* were come with no other Design, but to trade peaceably and fairly with them.

The *Bantamites* thought at first, they were the same that came the year before, and that they had kept the Sea all that while; upon which grounds they took them for Pirates, especially considering that the *Portuguese* had endeavoured in the first Voyage the *Dutch* made there, to perswade them to believe it.

The

The *Dutch* did all they could to justify themselves, and upon that head sent into the Town *Abdul*, whom they had brought with them: he pacified them, and at last obtained Audience. The *Dutch* then went to *Bantam* to wait on the King, who was but an Infant, and made him some Presents: The Governor in his name received them very kindly.

They presented him with a gilt Cup, pieces of Velvet, silk Stuffs, fine Crystal Glasses, and Looking-Glasses all gilt; and at the same time they shew'd the Patents of the States-General, and of Prince *Maurice*, which were received with a great deal of respect, and bowing to the Ground.

After such Ceremonies, they began to trade with the Inhabitants with so great Success, that in five Weeks time, the three Ships were almost laded.

A Month after their arrival at *Bantam*, the other five Ships came into the same Harbour, in a very good condition, and had but few Seamen sick on board. The Ships being happily joyned together, to express their Joy, put up their Flags, and made a general Discharge of their Artillery, and the Officers regaled one another on board their Ships.

As soon as the five Ships cast Anchor, several *Pirogues* came on board, and brought all sorts of Refreshments, which they exchanged for Household Pewter, and gave for one Spoon, as much Victuals as a Man can eat in two days.

It was no advantage to the three Ships, that *Abdul* made known to the Inhabitants, that five Ships more were a coming, and some others would sail thither in a little while from *Zealand*; for upon that the *Bantamites* raised the price of Pepper, and whereas they sold at first 55 pounds weight for three Reals of Eight, a little while after they sold the same weight for four Reals; besides, they would be paid in Reals, and seemed not much to care for the Merchandise the *Dutch* brought with them.

When the three first Ships, and the great Yatch call'd the *Frizeland*, were laded, the *Dutch* gave publick notice, that they were ready to sail away, therefore they desired every body to come on board, and fetch their payments.

So after they had made a good Provision of Rice, and other Refreshments, they put to sail the 11th of January 1599, and stood in for *Sumatra* to get some fresh Water, because the Water of *Bantam* groweth white presently, and breeds Worms.

In *Sumatra* they exchanged Knives, Looking-Glasses, Spoons, and other small Wares for Fruit, viz. Melons, Cucumbers, Onions, Garlick, and also for very good Pepper.

Some days before they sailed from *Bantam*, the other four Ships bound for the *Molukes*, took their leave, and put to sail in the Night: At the time of their Separation they made so many discharges of their Artillery, that the whole Island of *Java* resounded with the noise, and the Inhabitants of *Bintam* were up all Night, not knowing what was the matter; but in the Morning, seeing the four Ships gone, they were very well pleased, for they were afraid to see eight great Ships in their Road. The other four Ships having sailed out of *Sumatra*, arrived safe, and in a little while at *St. Helens*, where they stay'd to take in Refreshments; and in that Island they found plenty of all things, particularly Goats, wild Boars, Pheasants, Pigeons, &c.

But because a great many Ships stand in for that Island, and the Seamen landing, go a Hunting and Fowling; all the Animals are so wild, and so hard to be found, that it is very difficult to kill them, and make a sufficient provision of them.

Besides that when Goats are wounded, then run to the tops of Mountains, where it is impossible to come at them, neither could they catch as much Fish as they wanted; but they made a good provision of fresh Water, and indeed enough for their return to *Holland*.

They left in that Island the Master's Mate of the great Yatch, because he had been so sawcy, as to strike his Master: However they gave him a certain quantity of Bread, Oyl, Rice, Fish-hooks, Gun-powder, and a Gun.

June the 19th 1599, after a long Voyage they landed in the *Texel*, having met with no ill accident in their Voyage, and having sailed always with a fair Wind, for which great favour they gave thanks to
S God

God Almighty. They brought with them 400 Lasts of Pepper, 100 of Cloves, a small quantity of Mace, Nutmegs and Cinnamon; they spent 15 Months in the Voyage, both outward and homeward, though they sailed 8000 Leagues.

After their return into the *Texel*, the Directors went there to give necessary orders, and *Corneille Heemskirke* with *Henry Buyck*, waited on Prince *Maurice*, and presented him with the Presents the King of *Bantam* had sent him.

July the 27th, the Admiral and the Ship call'd the *Holland*, arrived before *Amsterdam* with the sound of Trumpets, and the City expressed all inanner of rejoicing usual upon such occasions.

I come now to give you an account of the Success of the Voyage of the other four Ships, viz. the *Amsterdam*, the *Zealand*, the *Guelderland*, and the *Utrecht*, commanded by *Wybrant* as Admiral, and *James Heemskirk* as Vice-Admiral.

They sailed from *Bantam* the 8th of *January* 1599, to the *Molugues*; the 13th they cast Anchor before the Town of *Jacatra*, a League off the shoar. Presently the *Sabander* of *Jacatra* came on board with a small *Pirogue*, and asked the *Dutch* what they were come for; the Vice-Admiral told him, they were at Anchor to buy some Refreshments.

The Inhabitants declared they were willing to sell some, their Country being plentiful enough; and at the same time presented the *Dutch* with *Mangas*, a sort of Fruit which we described in the first Voyage. The Vice-Admiral gave them a little Looking-Glass, and a few Glasses of small value by way of compensation for their Present.

The Ships putting to Sea again sailed four or five days, and being driven back upon the Coast, and came in the Night between the 21st and 22d of *January* before the Town of *Tubaon*, or *Tuban*: Early in the Morning they sent two Sloops a-shoar, who came back about the Evening, and brought with them a Lord of the King's Court, who was a *Portuguese* Renegado: He had some Discourse with the Admiral, and told him, if he would stay three or four Months upon the Coast, he might easily find Merchandise enough to lade his Ships. On the 23d they sent some more Men

Men on shoar, to carry some Presents to the King : he received them very kindly, and sent them back with 19 Sacks of Rice, which he presented to the Ships as a Mark of his Gratitude.

The 24th in the Morning two Sloops landed again, to meet and receive the King, who had sent word he would visit the Ships. The Vice-Admiral having waited on the King, he brought him into his Palace, shew'd him his Wives, and his Daughters, and all his Horses, which were very fine, and well kept.

About Noon the King's Son came on board with the Vice-Admiral, the King having not thought fit to go along with them : The Prince returned back about the Evening, and they saluted him with a Discharge of sixteen great Guns, that pleased him mightily : the *Dutch* invited him to eat and drink, but he said, his Religion forbid him to do it.

Tubaon or *Tuban*, is a fine and trading City ; it is walled about, and hath Wodden Gates well carved after their fashion. It is without Dispute, the finest Town in *Java*, and the King is accounted the most Potent King in the whole Island ; for in less than 24 hours, he can raise a considerable Army of Horse and Foot. He makes a better figure than any other Prince in that Island, and his Court is always full of Nobles. The King of *Tuban* is of a middle size, but course build. He was very well pleased with the company of the *Dutch* Officers.

Going one day a-shoar, they saw the Prince sitting on his Elephant, with his Legs a cross like our Taylors : He was there under a cover, made in the figure of a Cattle, with a Partition on one side, and a Canopy over his Head, to keep him from the Sun and the Rain. He had a kind of Doublet of black Velvet, with broad Sleeves, and those that attended him, were armed with Muskets and Javelins, some of them having two large Irons at the end. The Man who led the Elephant had a little hook in his Hand, which made him go where he pleased, and as fast sometimes as a Horse. As the King came nearer the shoar with his Elephant, he alighted from his Castle to speak with the *Dutch*.

When the *Dutch* came ashore, the King came to meet them, and brought them into his Palace, which is very spacious, and hath a great many Appartments. First they went up by a Stair-case of seven Steps, and past through a narrow Door, though broader than ordinary; for you must observe, that all the Doors in that Country are very low and narrow. Then they went into the great and finest Palace, built with Brick, and the Rooms paved with square Tiles, as they are in *Holland*; but before they enter'd into that Palace, they saw the Kings Elephants, who have each of them a particular Roof, supported by four Pillars: in the middle of the place cover'd by the Roof, there is a stake, to which the Elephant is tied with a Chain, fasten'd round one of his Fore-feet.

The biggest Elephant is so cruel and so mischievous, that he hath killed a great many Men: If you command him to kill a Man, he doth it presently, and then takes the Body upon his Back, and carries it to the King's Feet; he is mighty strong, and as high as two Men standing one above the other. He carries the King to War, half of his Trunk is white, and when he goeth to fight, he holds a Weapon with it, and knows how to make use of it, as well as any Man in that Country.

They saw twelve lesser Elephants, but indeed they were bigger than any they had seen before elsewhere.

They bring them every day one by one into a Canal near the Palace to wash them; their Governors teach them to lie down, to turn about, and several other postures and things.

The *Dutch* being in the Palace, they shew'd them one of the King's Apartments, full of his Baggage in several Trunks, and Cases pil'd one upon another; when the King goes out of the Town, this Baggage marches along with him.

Near this Apartment is the Cockpit, where each Cock is kept in a Cage; and these Cocks will fight with such Fury and Courage, that it is surprising to see them.

They saw also his Parrots, which are a great deal finer than those that are brought into *Europe*, and not very big; they have a lively and shining red under
their

their Throat and their Body, and a spot of a Gold-colour over the Back. Their Wings are of a fine green, and blew on the outside, and of a lively Flesh-colour underneath.

They are so much valued in the *Indies*, that they are sold for eight and ten Reals a piece. The *Dutch* brought one alive to *Amsterdam*, which they sold for 170 Livers, tho' 'twas none of the finest.

John Huggens saith, that the *Portugueze* have often tryed to transport some of those Parrots into *Europe*, but could never keep them alive, because of the nicety and tenderness of these Birds. They are very familiar and caressing, and know their Master, and how to flatter him wonderfully well: They clean his Head and Beard hair by hair, put their Bill in his Mouth and Ears, without hurting him; but if Strangers come near them, they fall upon them like angry Dogs.

Then the King shew'd the *Dutch* the Dog-kennel, each Dog had his particular Master to teach him all the Exercises fit for sport. The King asked the *Dutchmen* whether they had great Dogs in *Holland*, they told him, they had some as big as little Horses, and so strong, that they would fight a Man, and sometimes be too hard for him.

He enquired also whether the Horses were very big, they replied, they had some as big as little Elephants: He laugh'd at it, thinking they did not speak in earnest; but when he saw they lookt serious upon him, he desired them to send him some of the biggest Horses and Dogs, but they told him they thought the thing not possible.

Going out of the King's Palace, they went through a narrow Door, and over a stone Bridge into a place, where the King keeps his rare Fowls. They saw amongst the rest great quantities of Ducks, much like *Dutch Ducks*. only a little bigger, and all white; their Eggs are as big again as a Hens Egg.

From that place they enter'd into the Appartment of the King's four lawful Wives, of which the two oldest came to meet him, and stood at the Door: he had six Sons and two Daughters by them. When the *Dutch* got into the Room, they saw the two young Wives peeping behind a Mat; they were all served and tended by old Slaves: Out of that Appartment some

of the Kings Concubines were sitting, all dressed with very fine Callico.

Then they went to another Apartment separated by a Wall, where they saw most of the King's Concubines sitting in order, and dressed as the first. Their Rooms are round about that Partition Wall; those that are most in favour, are waited upon by the others. After that they went to another Apartment full of Concubines, so that the King keeps at least 300 Concubines.

The *Dutch* saw the King's Palace, and all the Apartments two several times; and the second time they were more numerous than the first: And having seen all that was shew'd to them, they all went out of the King's Apartment, through a little Door, excepting three, whom the King brought into his Bed-Chamber, called the Turtle-Doves Chamber.

As soon as they were in the Room, the King lay down upon a silk Quilt, and Cushions of the same Stuff. The Bed (or the Pile upon which the Quilt lay) was of the figure of an Altar, made of grey stones rais'd above the Floor, and carved on the outside. The Head upon which the Quilt lay, was broader than the Foot, and of the same stone, that it might be cooler.

They lay'd a Mat before the three *Dutchmen*, who sat upon the Ground after the mode of the Country. The King asked them who was their King, and their Master; they gave him a full and satisfactory answer by their Interpreter: But he took a great delight in hearing an account of the long War the *Dutch* had with the *Spaniards*, of the Horse and Foot the States-General kept, but especially of their Forces by Sea. All these Circumstances were to him very wonderful.

During this Conversation, an old Slave came into the Room, carrying on her Back one of the King's Daughters, whom she lay'd on the Ground by the King's Bed. This young Princess had very large Bracelets of Gold enamelled, and play'd all the while with the King her Father. The Room was open on every side to let in the cool Air, as it is the Custom in *Java*.

The Turtle-Doves hung in Cages round the Kings Bed; their Pearching-sticks were small glass Balls, or Beads of all colours string'd upon sticks, which made a glorious shew.

The King desired the *Dutch* to see his seven Stables for Horses, and in each of them there was but one Horse; these Stables were inclosed with sticks or stakes, but kept very clean.

The Horses were small, but very fine and good Racers; they are much valued in the *Indies*, because they are scarce. Their Harness and Trappings are sumptuous in their way, but nothing so regular as ours in *Europe*.

There are many Nobles in the City of *Tuban*, who trade in Silks, Camlets, Callicoes, and a sort of a little Garment made in that Town. They lade their Jonques or Ships with Pepper, to transport it to *Bali*, where they exchange it for a pitiful sort of Callico Garments: Then they go to *Banda*, *Terrate*, the *Philippine* Islands, and other Countries where they exchange those sorry coarse Garments for Mace, Nutmegs, and Cloves, and with that Cargo return to their own Country.

The common sort of People live upon Fishing, and Cattle, which they keep for themselves, for there is a great deal in that Country: They go naked from the Waist upwards, the rest is cover'd with a piece of Callico, and a Dagger hangs on their Girdle: Gentlemen wear a little Camlet Coat.

Those that live high keep a great many Slaves always in waiting, where-ever they go. They are never without *Betels*, which they chew continually, it being mixt with powder made of Lime, and green Walnuts: They love Horses mightily, and keep as many as they can; the Saddles are made of Velvet, or Spanish Leather, with monstrous figures of Dragons and Devils painted upon 'em, and gilt.

The Bridles are as white as Alabaster, and set with precious Stones; the Bits are very fine, and the Studs are all of Silver or Copper gilt.

They ride often out of the Town, being three or four in Company; and run Races, and exercise their Horses with a great of Dexterity. They make use of short Speers in their Carroufers or Races, and handle them very nimbly one against another: Those

who are behind spur their Horses to overtake those that are before them, and give them a phillip with their Spears, to make them run as fast as they can; and thus they continue that sport till their Horses are weary.

The 23^d of *January* 1599, they honour'd the *Dutch* with a Race, where a great many Noble-Men, and the King himself, run one against another: The King was sometimes on Horse-back, sometimes on his Elephant, having a fine Callico Garment, with a little black Velvet Cloak, and a Dagger of Gold hanging on his Girdle, and the figure of a Devil engrav'd upon it.

The Noble-Men that run, had several led Horses to change, and I cannot forbear to say, that it was a very fine Entertainment.

January the 24th, the Vice-Admiral and the *Zealand* put to Sea, and the two other Ships stay'd at *Tubaon*, to ship some Cattle and Rice they had bought of the King. But on the 26th they follow'd the others, and cast Anchor between *Fava*, and the small Town of *Midare*. The 27th the Vice-Admiral came before a Town called *Joartam*, where they anchor'd: Here they landed to get an expert Pilot in that Country, who would shew them the Road to the *Molukes*, but they could find none. The 28th some of the Seamen landed again, and brought the *Sabander* or Commissioner of the Duties on board the Ships: At the same time the King's Brother came also on board, and made a Present to the Vice-Admiral. About the same time they had a long discourse with a *German*, who was settled in that Country, and who traded in Pepper, Nutmegs, and Cloves.

On the 30th they agreed with a Pilot: The Night following a Boat came on board the Vice-Admiral with the sad News, that forty of the Men belonging to the Admiral, and to the *Utretch*, had been made Prisoners at *Midare*, and brought to a little, but very strong Town called *Arosobaia*.

The 31st, the Renegado of *Tuban* brought a fine Present from the King, to the Vice-Admiral, viz. a Dagger, and two Javelins: The Handle of the Dagger was of Gold set with Diamonds, and the King's Picture engraven upon it. It was worth above 500 Livres; the Blade was made and temper'd after their fashion.

Feb.

Feb. 1st 1599, the four Ships met together again before *Madare*: The *Dutch* had brought with them the *Renegado*, to mediate the liberty of their Prisoners; but he could not prevail, because the King exacted a great Ransom; therefore they resolved to have them by force, but the means they made use of for their Deliverance, had no Success. In order to a full understanding of this Affair, it is necessary to relate the beginning of it.

Whilst the *Guelderland* and the *Zealand* lay at Anchor before *Foartam*, the Admiral and the *Utrecht* took their course towards the Southerly point of *Madare*, and had cast Anchor before the little Town *Arosobaia*, a strong place, with thick Walls and Gates, strengthened with Platforms, where the Inhabitants make a good Guard all Night, and which serve them for a defence against their Enemies.

As soon as the *Dutch* arrived in that Road, they sent a Sloop and a small Boat a-shoar, to buy some Rice and other Refreshments: The Sloop having her lading of Rice ran aground, because the Water was fallen, and was forced to stay all Night without getting off; but the small Boat came on board, and gave an account of what passed.

In the mean while one of the Noblemen complained to the King, that his Slaves had been killed by some Men of the same Nation, whose Ships lay now at Anchor, which was true, and happened last year, as you may see in the Journal of the first Voyage.

The next day in the Morning, they sent a small Boat to know what condition the Sloop was in, and why she tarried so long. The Sloops Crew told them, they stay'd only for one or two Oxen the King sent to the Commander for a Present: After that answer, the little Boat mean'd to return on board to give that advice; but when she came to the *Barriere*, she was sent back to the Sloop.

Such ill usage obliged the Seamen to take down the Sloop's Flag, to give notice to the Ships, that there was some Disorder: But the *Islanders* set up the Flag again, hoping to draw the Ships nearer, and so make themselves Masters of them: Upon the stop of the Sloop and the small Boat, Commissioner *Shuermans* and four more, went in a Canou to know what was the matter.

But

But as soon as they came near the shoar, the *Islanders* made them Prisoners, and took away *Sbuerman's* Hat and Sword, all the rest were also disarmed, their Money taken away, and some of them stript; then they brought them to the Sloop. The King at the same time had sent Men to carry the two Patcreroes out of the same Sloop, besides the Swords, Bandeleers, and Powder that was there: But the Prisoners had leave of the King, to send on board three of their Company, to let them know what happen'd; on condition they should come again upon their Parole; and they were as good as their word. Upon this News, the Admiral sent a small Boat to the Vice-Admiral, who was before *Foartam*, to acquaint him of all things. The *Islanders* of *Madare* pursued the *Dutch* Boat with a Galley, and thought to board her; but the Sloop of the *Utrecht* coming to her Succour, the Galley was forced to retire, and let her go.

The Vice-Admiral having advice of all that had happen'd, weighed Anchor, and sailed to joyn the Ships that were before *Arofobaya*. After his Arrival, many Proposals were made, and several Letters sent on both sides for several days. The Ransom demanded by the Inhabitants was extravagant; they demanded the two biggest pieces of Canon of the Admiral, a great many pieces of Woollen Cloth, and Velter, and a thousand pieces of Eight besides.

The Admiral rejected absolutely such Conditions, and sent them word, that he could not dispose of the Cannon; but if they would be contented with a reasonable sum of Money, he would give it them. The Negotiation linger'd three or four days, and the *Islanders* were more stiff and unreasonable than ever.

However the Admiral of *Madare*, who mean'd to gratifie the *Dutch*, prevail'd that eight or nine Men, and the Canou should be set at liberty, in order to return on board the Ships; but as soon as they were gone, the Inhabitants were sorry for that Compliance, and sent the rest of the Prisoners into a Town, where they were strictly guarded. The next day the greatest part of them were put into a Cave or Dungeon, at the top of a Mountain, where they had formerly kept many *Portuguese* Prisoners. They had nothing to lay upon 'em but a few Leaves of Trees, and would have star-
ved,

ved, had not one of the King's Guards fetch't them some Victuals from the neighbouring Villages.

The Admiral held a Council with the Commissioners and Masters of Ships, upon advice, that their Countrymen were still on board the Sloop, for they knew nothing of their Imprisonment. It was resolv'd to attempt their Relief, for the Sloop lay still at the entrance of the Harbour; and they did not question but they could easily relieve, and carry off their Companions, whom they took by a mistake, to be still in the Sloop.

To perform their Design, they manned three Sloops and three Boats with 50 Men. As they were approaching the shoar, they saw a multitude of People before the Town, and two *Portuguese* with little Banners of Peace, who came to meet them, and tell them, that the Inhabitants were willing to agree; but it was only to gain time, to put themselves in a posture of Defence.

Upon such a Proposal 20 Musketeers landed, but the Inhabitants shot upon them with their Fusils, and kill'd four or five of 'em. Then the Vice-Admiral call'd the rest on board his Sloop, to the end, that all the Sloops should get into the Harbour together, which they did.

The Sloops and the Boats being near the Town, the Inhabitants made a Sally by another Gate, to block them up in the Harbour. The *Dutch* seeing their Design, detatched two small Boats to secure the Barriere; for if the *Islanders* had made themselves Masters of it, the *Dutch* would have been catch'd as in a Net.

Whilst they were skirmishing one against another, the Inhabitants made a Discharge of their Patereroes upon the *Dutch*; they also shot upon them with their Fusils and Bows, the Arrows falling as thick as Hail; but all their comfort was, that the *Dutch* would soon consume their Gunpowder, and then they would easily master them. But after all the vigorous Resistance of the Enemies, and a terrible Storm happening on a sudden, made the *Dutch* retire sooner than they thought for.

They were gone but a little way, when the Admirals Sloop mann'd with 36 Men, and the little Boat with

with 13 Men on board, over-turned by the violence and the breaking of the Sea ; but which was more grievous, the other Vessels could not help nor come at them, for they had much adoe to save themselves in such a great Storm ; so that a great many Men were drown'd, or kill'd by the *Islanders*.

Those who had the good luck to be cast on the side where the Renegado of *Tuban* was, were saved by his Intercession, and only made Prisoners. As soon as they landed, they made them kneel down, and they put a handful of Sand upon their Head, as a Mark, that they saved their Life: But those that were cast any where else, were all kill'd without Mercy ; and they were so enraged against the *Dutch*, that they leapt into the Water to kill them : So that of all the Seamen that were in the two Ships, 25 only were left alive, *viz.* 15 of the Admirals Crew, one of the Sloops, and nine of the *Zealand's*.

That same Evening the Prisoners were brought through the Town, and lodg'd in a House: They put in Chains the Trumpeter, and the Corporal, and the rest were tied together, though three of them were dangerously wounded. As to their Companions, whom they attempted to relieve, they had been divided in two Companies, and transported into several places.

Feb. the 6th, the last Prisoners were also transported into the Cave: They met in their way all their first Prisoners but six, who were then upon the remove to another Prison. When they arriv'd at the Cave, the Chains of the Trumpeter, and the Corporal were took off.

The *7th* they took them out of the Cave, and transported them again into the Town, where the Trumpeter and the Corporal were brought one after another before the King, who told the Corporal, if he would stay with him in his Service, he would give him two of his Wives, and be very kind to him. The Corporal reply'd, that he intended to go on board the Ships again with his Companions, and was in hopes of being released by his Captain.

After that they put them all together, and conducted them through the City, and at the Gate they met the first Prisoners their Comrades, so that they were then

then 52 in all, and so transported in a body to a small Island, and there strictly guarded.

On the 8th the Negotiation about their Ransom was renewed, and at last it was agreed, that the *Dutch* should pay 2000 pieces of Eight, on condition that if the Prisoners did not come on board all together, they should only pay for them as they were released, either in Woollen Cloth, or in Money, as the Inhabitants pleas'd. The 14th all the Prisoners came on board the Ships, except one, who of his own accord stay'd in the Town. and another who was not a Prisoner, but hid himself; both tarried willingly, and against the Admirals Will. The same day the *Utrecht* discharged three Guns, to give notice that all the Seamen were on board, and about Evening the four Ships put to Sea.

March the 2^d 1599, in the Morning they got into the Streight of *Amboine*, which is very narrow: There was then a great Calm, during which, the strength of the Current drove them out of the Channel. In the Evening they arrived upon the Coast of *Amboine*, before a little Town called *Itan*.

Amboine is one of the *Molugues* Islands, situated 24 Leagues to the North-West of *Banda*: It is very fruitful in Cloves, and all sorts of Fruit, as Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Bananes, Sugar-Canes, and others, which are there extraordinary cheap. The Inhabitants are poor, and miserably dressed, as indeed they are in all the *Molugue* Islands. They Trade in nothing but Cloves. They have Wooden Javelins with an iron Head, made like a Cramp-iron, which they sling with so great dexterity and strength, that they can hit a half Crown piece a great way off: They also make use of Daggers and Shields.

The poorest sort amongst them have always a Knife in their Hand to do their Work with: They make great Cakes, with Rice, Sugar, and dry Almonds, which are very good, and stop a Looseness: these they sell, or exchange in the neighbouring Islands. Rice is a great help to them, for they use it for all things; they make Loavs of it like Sugar-Loavs, which they eat of at Meals.

They sail with Galleys, and are very proud of them. Their Galleys are shap'd like a Dragon, and are good Sailers: they bear Flags and other little Ornaments.

The

The Second Voyage of the Dutch

The *Dutch* had an opportunity, and time enough to view them, when the Admiral of *Amboine* came to visit their Ships, with three of their best and finest Gallies, which they call *Caracoores*. They were very well manned with many Men, and with all Warlike necessaries for Sea and Land.

He shew'd in that Visit, all marks of Rejoycing: His Men sung, and beat upon copper Basons, and long Drums, observing a Musical proportion, which they answer'd with their Voices, and their Rowing, and indeed the whole was pleasant enough.

Each *Caracoole* or Galley carried three *Patereroes*, which they discharged to honour the *Dutch*, who also made a general Discharge of their Artillery: But notwithstanding all these Civilities, the *Dutch* stood upon the Watch, because they had advice, that the *Islanders* had been upon the Guard all Night near the shoar, sometimes in one place, sometimes in another.

Their Admiral came on board the *Dutch* Ships, and asked them whence they came, and for what Design; they answer'd, they were come to trade, and for that purpose had brought with them several Merchandise. He was very well pleased with it, and told them if they would land, they might trade fairly with them.

Upon that offer, the Vice-Admiral went a-shoar the next day, where the Inhabitants received him very kindly, and conducted him under a Tent made with the Sails of Ships tied to Trees: Here they had a long Discourse together.

Many are of opinion, that *Amboine* is one of the *Moliques* Islands, because it produceth Cloves, and that they think that Spice grows no where else, but in the *Moliques*: But you must know, that the three Islands which *Ptolomeus* call'd *Sindas*, viz. *Celebe*, *Gilolo*, and *Amboine*, and those by the *Portuguese* call'd *Moliques*, are not far one from another. The *Moliques* according to the opinion of ancient Cosmographers, were comprehended with the *Sindes*, so that it may be, the Cloves have been brought from the adjacent Islands to *Amboine*, where the Inhabitants have learnt to cultivate and improve it.

‘ *Amboine*

' *Amboine* was formerly untill'd and unfruitful, and the Inhabitants thereof were famous Pirates and Men-Eaters : Some Authors relate, that when their Fathers were grown old to a certain Age, or were very Sick, they used to kill them, and eat them together in a great Feast.

' That Island was discover'd by the *Portugueze* in the year 1515, under the command of *Antonio Abreo*, who in Memory thereof erected a Triumphal Monument in it : And the reason why the *Portugueze* have been so angry with the *Dutch*, is, because they made an Alliance with the Inhabitants of *Amboine*, and so ingross'd the whole Trade of that Island, and of all the *Molukes*.

' But the *Portugueze* to stop their Progress, fitted out in the year 1601, a Fleet of 30 Ships, under the command of *Andrew Furtado Mendoza*, to attack the *Dutch* Ships that traded in those Islands : They thought first to ruin and destroy the *Dutch*, and then to force the *Islanders* to quit their Party, and trade only with them.

' But in that time the *Dutch* had five great Ships in the Harbour of *Banda*, who after a long and cruel Fight, routed the *Portugueze*, and put them to Flight : The *Portugueze* full of spite and rage sailed into *Itan*, the capital City of *Amboine*, and murdered cruelly, and without distinction all the Inhabitants, and pull'd up the Clove-Trees by the Root, that the *Dutch* might reap no benefit by them. After that, they fortified the Intrenchments they had there already, and posted so strong a Guard all about, that they thought the *Dutch* would not venture to come in there again.

' The news of this Action being soon brought into *Holland*, the States-General fitted out a Fleet of twelve Ships for the *Molukes*, under the command of *Stephen Verhagen*. They arrived and cast Anchor in the Road of *Amboine*, the 21st of February, and presently it was resolv'd to attack the Fort of the *Portugueze* ; but before the Attack, the Governor of the Fort sent two of his Men to the *Dutch*, to know upon what account they came before the Fort, which was trusted to his Guard by the mighty King of *Spain*. The *Dutch* Admiral sent him word he was sent by the

' the States-General, and Prince *Maurice*, to reduce the Fort, and the whole Island under their Power.

' After that Declaration, they advanced near the Fort; but the Governor having taken a view of the *Dutch* Forces, lost courage, and capitulated without any resistance, or discharging a Gun. By the Articles of the Capitulation, the *Portugueze* were to go out of the Fort with their Arms; those that were Married, and were willing to tarry, should swear to be true to the *States-General*, and to Prince *Maurice*; some of them took that Oath and stay'd.

' The *Dutch* took possession of the Fort, and set up the Prince's Colours: They gave to 600 *Portugueze* who were in the Fort, two Ships, that the *Dutch* had taken before at Sea, to carry them where they had a mind to go. Then they made some Discharges of their Artillery for Joy, and provided the Fort with all necessary Ammunition. *Frederick Hootman* was made Governor of it, and found 30 pieces of Cannon, and a great deal of Ammunition in it.

March the 6th, the Vice-Admiral landed again with the Under-Commissioners, to speak with the Captain of the Galley, and know of him, whether he could find in the Island Merchandise enough to lade his Ships. The Governors of the Country came to meet him, and after many Compliments, they told him, he should find enough for the lading of two Ships, which was good news to the *Dutch*.

In the Afternoon the Vice-Admiral came on board again, and brought with him the King of *Ternats* Brother, with a great number of their Nobility, who came to see the Ships, and admired how they were so well provided of all things. The 8th they gave a House to the *Dutch*, to lay in their Merchandise.

' The Council of the Fleet seeing that they could have but the lading of two Ships in that Island, thought fit to separate the four Ships; therefore it was resolved, that the *Zealand* and the *Guelderland* should sail to *Banda*, and the *Amsterdam* and the *Utretch* should stay at *Amboine*. We shall first give an account of the two Ships that sailed to *Banda*, and then return to the other two, who after staying some time at *Amboine*, sailed to the *Moluques*. By this means the Reader will have a compleat account of
' the

'the Voyage of the eight Ships that sailed from *Holland* to the *East-Indies*.

March the 11th 1599. the *Zealand*, and the *Guelderland*, sailed from *Amboine* towards the Island of *Banda*, which they descry'd the 14th in the Evening. The next Night they came to *Pido Serton*, which lies at the North-West end of *Banda*, about five Leagues off it. That Island is uninhabited, and no body dare venture to live in it, because if we believe the Natives of the neighbouring Country, the Devil dwells in it. They are in so great fear of him, that when their Ships are obliged to sail near the Island, they make all the haste they can to pass it.

The 15th, they discover'd two other small Islands about a League and a half to the South-West of *Banda*, one named *Pido Wai*, the other *Pido Rion*; and in the Evening they cast Anchor in the River of *Banda*. Presently several *Pirogues* came on board the Ships, who told them they should find Merchandise enough to lade their Ships, and shew'd them at the same time a Pattern of Mace, Nutmegs, and Cloves.

On the 16th a *Sabandar* came on board to speak with the Admiral, and the 17th the *Sabandar* of the small Town of *Orattan* coming likewise on board, the *Dutch* offer'd to make him a Present, but he refused it, and said, he would come again the next day. He came again the next day, and agreed with the *Dutch*, that they should pay the value of five Quintals of Mace for all Rights, Duties, liberty of Trading, Selling, Buying, and for a convenient House to lay in their Merchandise. Having made such an Agreement, the *Dutch* sent the next day Carpenters to repair and fit the House, where they transported their Commodities the 23^d of that Month.

The same day the Vice-Admiral sailed on the other side of the Island towards a little Town called *Nera*, where he hired another House, because he found there a better Trade than at *Orattan*.

From the 28th of March, till the 2^d of April, they were busi'd in buying and selling, and they bought a great deal of Mace and Nutmegs.

On the 4th of April 1599, they had Letters from *Amboine*, in which the Admiral sent them word, that he could not find Merchandise enough to have his la-

ding, because the Inhabitants were in War with the *Portuguese*, who were still in possession of the Fort mentioned before, which then annoy'd the *Islanders* very much, with a design to force the *Dutch* to quit that Country.

The 5th the Inhabitants of *Nera* prohibited the *Dutch* to trade, unless they made some Presents to the Nobles, and agree with them. Upon that the Commissioner of the *Zealand* landed, and agreed with them for 60 pounds of Mace, after which they had leave to trade freely as before.

All the rest of the Month of *April*, and during some days of *May*, they unladed Goods, and exchanged them for Nutmegs and Cloves. The *Dutch* Commodities were very much sought after, and sold presently; the Buyers crowding so mightily, that there was not enough for all, and the Seamen were employed all day long in weighing them.

They gave for a Bar of Mace, which is a hundred pounds of *Banda* weight, and 525 pounds of *Dutch* weight, 68 Reals of Eight: The Bar of Cloves cost 'em 45 Reals, that of Nutmegs, six Reals; but the Natives soon raised the price of them.

May the 8th 1599, they killed a Serpent on board the *Zealand*, which was eleven Foot long, and eat it.

The Island of *Banda* lies in 41 Deg. and a half South Lat. four and twenty Leagues off *Amboine*. There are two other small Islands just by it, that are call'd after it by the same name; some have writ, that it is of the figure of a Horse-shoe, and extends from North to South, being three Leagues in length, and a League in breadth. It goes beyond all the other Islands in plenty of Nutmegs and Mace.

Nera is the chief Town. The Inhabitants thereof are always in War with another small Town called *Laberaca*, which lies but a League off. The occasion of that War, which had lasted many years, was because the Inhabitants of *Laberaca* had pull'd down some Trees in the Territory of *Nera*; for that only reason, they were so incens'd one against another, that they gave no quarter upon any Encounter.

Amongst other Fights, there happened a particular one, *January* the 5th 1599, the *Laberacians* came one day

day before *Nera* with eight Gallies, where they fought against the *Neracians*, and killed and wounded a great many. Those of *Nera* resolving to revenge themselves, waited for an opportunity; and accordingly the 17th of the same Month, they went out reinforced by the Inhabitants of *Lontoar*, and *Pido Wai*, and sailed with five Gallies towards a small Island called *Wayer*, the Inhabitants of which were the Confederates of the *Laberacians*, and kept a watch every Night at *Labaraca*.

The Inhabitants of *Nera* having landed in the Island of *Wayer*, murdered all the People they found there, and took away all the Heads string'd in a Rope, as a Mark of their Victory, putting up their Flags, and firing their Patereroes for Joy. They took amongst the Prisoners a Woman, whom they cut in two from the top to the toe with a Dagger. After that, they strutted about for four or five days, and shewing their Poniards stain'd with the blood of this poor Woman, and applauding themselves for the good success of that Expedition.

They exposed the Heads they had cut off before the House of the *Sabandar*, upon a great stone, that every body might see them, as the proofs of their valour against their Enemies: And about an hour after, they wrapped them in a piece of Callico, and laying them upon a large Platter, buryed 'em with great Ceremony, and the burning of a great deal of Frankincense.

Their Gallies are but of a thin and slight Timber, tied together with Cords; The side-boards are a Fathom distant one from another: They take great care that the Boards should be very even, to joyn exactly together, and they joyn them with two pieces of Timber on both sides, which is sufficient to tie and fasten them together.

They make no use of Pitch and Tar, but they take the shells of the biggest Nuts, as *Calepas*, or *Coco-Nuts*, and beat them very well with a Mallet into Tow, in order to caulk the Vessel. Then they rub and stop the Holes and Chinks with a Composition made with Lime and other Matters, which preserve the Ships as well as our Pitch and Tar.

When those Gallies go to Sea upon any Expedition, there is so great a noise of Out-cries, beating of Drums,

and of Copper Basons, that one would think they are all Mad. The Nobles who are on board, Jump, Dance, and play a hundred tricks with their Arms.

On both sides of the Galley there is a Gallery, or a kind of a Deck made of Rushes, which juts out very near the Water. The Slaves sit upon that Gallery, two or three in a row : The Oars are like Shovels, with which they row over their Heads, being diverted in the mean time by Singing, and beating of Drums, and Copper Basons.

By such a way of rowing, their Galleys go as fast as any Ship can sail with a fair Wind ; they are commonly mounted with two Patereroes, which they use pretty dexterously.

The Inhabitants of *Banda*, and the other adjacent Islands, are for the most part *Mahometans*, and very religious observers of that Profession ; for they never mount or dismount the Guard, without saying their Prayers in their Church, and without washing their Feet ; and there is for that purpose always Water in great Pots before the *Moskey*. When they are washed, they go into the *Moskey*, and say their Prayers, or rather they howl and cry so loud, that you may hear them a great way off. Commonly they say one word two or three times over again, and at the end of their Prayers, they rub gently their Face with their Hand ; but they have other prayers which they say with a low Voice, and after an extraordinary way : For they spread upon the Ground a Mat, and standing upon it lift up their Eyes to Heaven three or four times ; then kneeling down, they lay their Head down upon the Ground, two or three times. This way of praying is very usual amongst them at home, and in the *Moskey*, and every where else when they pray.

They often feast in their Churches, and every one bringing his dish of Meat, eat all together. They also do the same in a Wood, in the middle of the Island upon a Mountain, where they meet to the number of an hundred Persons at a time. They commonly assemble there, when they mean to consult together about affairs of State, or concerning their Confederates, whom they regale after the following manner, when they come to *Nera* with their Galleys, to fight their common Enemies.

First

First they all sit down in the middle of the Street, then they serve up to each of them upon a Leaf of Banane, or of a Fig-Tree, a bit of Bread called *Saga*, with a little Rice, and Broath over it : They take that Meat with both Hands, and throw it into their Mouths like Beasts. During the Feast, two Noble-Men divert the Company with Fighting, Dancing and Jumping, and when they are weary, two more come to take their place, and so on as long as the Feast lasts.

I told you before, that those *Islanders* mortally hate one another, and therefore they keep a strong and strict Guard in the Woods, that lie along the Sea side, and watch their Enemies to fight them. They make use of a Buckler four foot long, and of a heavy long Dagger, which they handle very nimbly ; for the Parents teach their Children to use their Arms with great dexterity.

They have also Muskets and Patereroes ; and when they go upon an Expedition, they wear long Javelins, about a Fathom and a half in length, which they fling with a just aim, and with such strength, that they may run a Man through. Then they take their Daggers in their Hands, and fight with great courage.

They make use also of another Weapon made like a little Cramp-iron, fastened at the end of a stick, and tyed with a string. They cast it like an Arrow against the Enemy, and draw it in again with the string. They have Head-pieces which they value very much ; these are made like Cocks Combs, and at the top of them is a Bird of Paradise, instead of Feathers ; for they are very confident that this Bird will preserve them.

Noblemen make use of Armour, and think themselves very safe with it against Blows and Wounds. In general, they are good and valiant Soldiers, but implacable Enemies, giving no quarter, and never forgiving.

Amongst their Diversions and Sports, they play mightrily at Foot-Ball, as our Apprentices do here in Winter time : Some are so nimble at it, that they will kick the Ball in the Air with their Foot, and never touch it with their Hands.

When they die, the Women howl and cry out terribly, thinking their Outeries will awake and raise the Dead : But finding the Dead do not rise, they prepare a great Feast, where the Relations and Friends are invited ; then they all go in ceremony to the Burial, which is perform'd after the same manner as in *Holland*, excepting that they have a white Callico Pall. The Corps are carry'd upon Men's shoulders, the Men going before, and the Women behind.

The Corps being buried, they burn Night and Day Frankincense upon the Grave, and light a Lamp over it in the Night-time ; and the Inhabitants of all Ranks go every Morning and Evening for several Days together, to say their Prayers upon the Tomb. The *Dutch* asked them what was the meaning of such Prayers, they told them they pray'd to hinder the Dead to rise again, believing that if they did not pray, the Dead would certainly rise again.

The People of that Country live to a great Age. The *Dutch* frequently saw a Man that was 130 years old, and several above a hundred years of Age : The Men are always walking abroad, and the Women are at home at Work ; for besides the House-Work, they employ themselves in drying of Nutmegs, and shelling them.

This admirable Fruit, which is so much valued, grows in no place in the World that we know of, but in the Island of *Banda*, and in a few other small neighbouring Islands, namely, *Orattan*, *Guimanasa*, *Wayer*, *Pulo Wai*, and *Pulo Rion*. The Tree bears Fruit three times in the year, viz. in *April*, *August*, and *December*. *April* Nutmegs are the best, and the Crop in that Month is more plentiful, than in the other two Months.

The Nutmeg-Tree is much like a Peach-Tree, only the Leaves are shorter and rounder. The Fruit is at first cover'd with a thick shell, like a Walnut-shell ; when it ripens, that shell opens it self, and then you see a fine smooth Skin or Pill which covers the Nutmeg, and that Skin is the Flower of it, or Mace : Next to that thin Skin, you find another which is harder, and blackish, and much like Walnut-shells ; and when you open this last shell, you see the Nutmeg.

Mace

Mace is at first of a fine Scarlet colour, but when it is ripe it goeth off the shell, and assumes an Orange colour, as you see it here. They preserve whole Nutmegs with Sugar, which make the best Sweet-Meats in the *Indies*, and are much esteem'd.

The Inhabitants of *Banda* call Nutmegs *Palla*, and Mace *Buaa Palla*: There are two sorts of Nutmegs, some are long and called *Males*, others round and redish, which have a better taste than the first. No Fruit in the World is better to strengthen the Brain and the Memory, to warm the Stomack, to sweeten the Breath, to provoke Urine. It is Sovereign against Wind, Loosenesses, Head-Ach, Pain in the Stomack, Heat of the Liver, and stoppage of the Womb.

Oyl of Nutmegs is an admirable Cordial Medicine: Mace is a special Remedy against the weakness of the Stomack, it helps Digestion, consumes ill Humours, and drives out the Wind; it keeps above nine years good and wholsom: A Plaster made with Mace and Nutmeg beaten to powder, diluted with Rosewater, and applied to the Stomack, strengthens it mightily.

This precious Fruit growing only in *Banda*, and other small Islands, the Merchants of *Java*, *Malacca*, *China*, and from all the parts of the *Indies*, come to *Nera* and other Towns of *Banda*, to buy Nutmegs and Mace.

As soon as these Merchants are arrived in the Island, they buy a Wife to keep their House, and dress their Victuals, as long as they tarry there, which may be two or three Months: And when they go away into their own Country again, they give the liberty to their Wife, to go where she pleases, or they sell her.

The *Dutch East-India* Company hath now (at the writing of this Journal) two Forts built in the Island of *Banda*, the Fort of *Nassau*, and the Fort *Belgick*; under which the Ships may anchor at a Muskethot, upon 7, 8, and 10 Fathoms.

The Country is very Hilly. The Government is a kind of a Common-wealth; the Affairs are managed by the *Mahometan* Clergy, who are mighty strict and severe. There is not in the whole Island above eleven or 12000 Souls, and about 4000 fighting Men.

T 4

They

' They trade in several sorts of Garments which come from the Coast of *Coromandel*; in Rice, *China Ware*, Velvets, Damasks, red Cloth, &c. The Ammunitions for the Forts, are imported from other places. The Inhabitants are couragious, and cannot easily be subdued, but by taking their *Fongues* which bring them Victuals.

July 2d 1599, the Vice-Admiral landed, and took his leave of the *Sabandars* and Nobles: He recommended to them the *Dutchmen* he intended to leave behind him in the Island, and after desiring them to take them under their Protection, made them some Presents.

The 5th the two Ships put to Sea, they left in *Banda* 20 Men with Money and Goods, to buy Nutmegs and Mace, and to get them ready to Embark, when the Ships should arrive from *Holland*.

Decemb. 8th 1599, about Noon they cast Anchor in the Road of *St. Helens*, where they stay'd till the first of January 1600. The 15th of April they arrived at *Dover*. Here the Vice-Admiral received Letters from *London*. From thence they sailed into the *Texel*, and came before *Amsterdam*, where all the Nutmegs were exposed in the sight of all the People, who crowded from every corner to see them, and were carried into the Ware-House. The Nutmegs were so fine and so sound, that they made Oyl out of some of them; and certainly none were ever brought from *Lisbon*, that were so good. The smell of them perfumed all the Houses about.

I come now to the two other Ships, the *Amsterdam* and the *Utretch*, who were left upon the Coast of *Amboine*.

March 15th 1599, while these two Ships lay at Anchor before *Amboine*, two *Fongues* of War came there from *Java*, with Soldiers on board to the succour of the Inhabitants of *Amboine*, who desired the *Javarians* to send them a Reinforcement, in order to render themselves Masters of the Fort built by the *Portugueze*, because they affronted and disturbed them every day. These Auxiliary Troops were received in Triumph, and with great Demonstrations of Joy.

On the 20th the *Dutch* landed, and killed with their Fuses many Pigeons as big as our Ducks,
April

April the 10th, they made a Bargain with the Natives for Cloves, paying 35 pieces of Eight for a Bar, which weighs 550 pounds *Holland* weight. On the 11th they made another Bargain, of having 250 pounds of Cloves for every Head-piece.

The 23^d the *Portuguese* having attempted to surprize a small Town in *Amboine*, had no success in it, and lost two Men. The Natives being aware of their Design, assembled together, and marched to succour the place. Four *Dutchmen* with the Vice-Admiral's consent, accompanied them in that Expedition, and Embarked in the *Pirogue* of the King of *Ternat's* Brother. They took it mighty kindly that the *Dutch* went along with them, and wonder'd that they would venture to fight for them, and declare themselves Enemies of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

In the mean while they continued the Trade in *Amboine*, where they exchanged their Merchandise for Cloves, but there was not enough: Rice indeed was so plentiful, that they had sixteen pounds weight for a small Looking-Glass, not worth ten Deniers. At length they sailed towards the *Molukes*, taking along with them a Gentleman, who said he was the King's Brother. He told them that the King's Father had had above 70 Wives, besides Concubines, and that the King himself had 40.

May the 22^d, they cast Anchor at 15 Fathoms Water, before the Island of *Ternate*. The 28th the King came near the *Dutch* Ships, but did not board them. He invited the Admiral to come on board his *Caracore* or Galley, where they had a long discourse together by an Interpreter. The Admiral intreated the King to come on board his Ship, but the King excused himself, saying, that the scaling Ladder was not easie; upon which they cover'd it presently with Woollen Cloth, but he said 'twas too late, and the Sun being almost down, 'twas the time of saying his Prayers.

The next day he came again near the Ships with 32 *Caracores*, very neatly built, and well manned, mounted with above a 100 Patereroes all of Brass: All these Gallies rowed three times round about the *Dutch* Ships, as in a Triumph, making a great noise by their Singing, and beating of long Drums, and Copper Basons.

The

The *Dutch* considering all these Motions, and fearing some Treason, got their Cannons, Muskets, Pikes, and other Arms ready. Part of the Seamen were posted under, and the rest upon the Decks, that they might be ready in case the *Islanders* should attempt any thing; but only the King's Galley approached the Ships: However being invited to come on board the *Dutch* Ships, he refused it still, and sent only one of his Captains, who had some discourse with the Admiral, by the help of an Interpreter.

On each side of the Royal *Caracore*, was a Gallery made of Rushes like a Scaffold, whereupon sat the Slaves two in a row rowing, their Oars were made like Shovels. They never row without having their Arms by them, that is, their Buckler by their side, and their Javelins before them.

About the Evening the Kings *Caracore* and another Galley drew near the Ships: The King commanded the Galley to turn her *Pirogue* a drift, which she did, and then he desired the *Dutch* Admiral to let off one Cannon upon the *Pirogue*; the Gun shot true, and the King was extremely pleased, saying, if the Cannon had been shot upon the Galley, it would certainly have made a hole in her.

The next day that Prince sent a Galley on board the *Dutch* Ships, to give them notice that he was a coming himself. Accordingly he came with three of his Noblemen in a *Pirogue* fastened to a Galley, which surprised the *Dutch*. The King did not go presently on board the *Dutch*, but got into his Galley, and from thence spoke to the *Dutch*, and put several odd questions to 'em.

May the last, a deadly noise was heard in the *Utretch* about Midnight, and the Disorder was so great, that the Officers were obliged to go out of the Ship, and every body thought that some Spirit was got into her.

June the 2d 1599, the *Dutch* landed, and made some Presents to the King. The 12th in the Evening, that Prince came near the Ships again, but would not go on board. However seeing a fine Musket all gilt, he asked the *Dutch* to give it to him; accordingly they presented it to him, but he would needs pay for it.

The 18th the *Islanders* began to carry on board some Cloves, and exchanged them for small pieces of Glass, much like those our Mountebanks make use of to play their tricks with, which are not worth above a penny. They had a Bar of Cloves which weighs 620 pounds *Holland* weight, for 600 of those pieces of Glass.

July the 9th, they settled the price of a Bar of Cloves, at 54 Reals of Eight *per* Bar. The Bar weighs at *Ternate* 600 pounds, and 500 at *Amboine*.

The *Moluques* Islands produce every year about 4700 Bars of Cloves.

At last July the 25th, the King came on board the *Amsterdam*, and viewed her very narrowly. He desired the Admiral to leave some of his Men in the Island: Every thing pleased him in the Ship; he went in the Kitchen and admired the Bellows, with which he blew in his own Mouth like a Mad-Man.

The 28th he came on board again, and visited the Ship as curiously, as if he had had a mind to buy her. All this while he designed to keep some of the *Dutch* in his Service, but none of them had a mind to stay behind.

August the 23^d, the King came on board the Ship again, and made some Proposals about the new Crop of Cloves. That gave him an opportunity to obtain what he wished so much for: For the *Dutch* left five Men and a Boy in the Island to buy new Cloves, according to the Treaty they made with the King, in order to keep a stock of Cloves till the *Dutch* Ships should come again. Among those who stay'd in the Island, was *Francis Vander Does*, Cofin of *Verdoes*, the great Bailiff of *Amsterdam*.

This valuable and noble Fruit call'd Cloves, grows no where else, but in the Island of *Amboine*, the *Moluques* Islands, which are five in number, and the Islands of *Meao*, *Cinomo*, *Cabel*, and *Marigoran*. The *Indians* call Cloves *Calasar*, and the Inhabitants of the *Moluques* call it *Chinke*.

The Trees which bare Cloves, are much like our Laurel Trees, only the Leaves of the Clove-Tree are a little narrower, and resemble the Leaves of Almond-Trees, and Willow-Trees; the very Wood and Leaves taste as strong as the Cloves themselves.

These

These Trees bear a great quantity of Branches and Flowers, and each Flower never fails to bring forth a Clove. The Flowers are at first white, then green, at last they grow red and pretty hard, and are properly the Cloves. While they are green, they have a smell so sweet and so comfortable, that it is beyond all the finest smells in the World.

When they are dry they are of a brown yellow colour, but when gathered, they assume a smoky black colour. They don't gather them one by one, as they do other Fruit; but they tie a Rope to the Bough, and so strip it out by force. That hurts the Tree for the next year, but the year after, it bears a great deal more. Others beat the Trees with long Rushes, as we do Walnut-Tree, and the Cloves fall down; and commonly the Tree bears more Fruit than Leaves.

They grow with little Stalks, hanging on the Tree like Cherries: They sell them with these Stalks, Dirt, and Dust together to the *Indians*; but the Cloves that are transported to *Holland*, *Portugal*, and to *Europe*, are clean and without Stalks.

If you leave them on the Tree without gathering them, they grow thick, and called the Mother of Cloves. The *Javaneſe* value these more than others; but the *Dutch* choose rather to buy the least. They never trouble themselves to plant Clove-Trees, for the Cloves that fall on the Ground, produce enough of them; and the Rain make them grow so fast, that they bear Fruit when they are eight years old, and continue it for above a hundred years.

Some are of the opinion, that Clove-Trees do not grow well on the Sea side, nor when they are too far from the Sea: But many Seamen who have been in the Island assure me, that they grow very well every where; whether a great way off the Sea, upon Mountains, in the Valleys, or near the Sea side.

They ripen from the latter end of *August*, to the beginning of *January*. Nothing groweth about them, no Grass no Green, nor Weeds, &c. for their Heat draws in all the Nourishment and Moisture of the Ground: Cloves themselves are very hot. If you lay a Sack of Cloves upon a Vessel full of Water, you will find in a little while some of the Water wasted, but the Cloves are not the worse for it. Leave a Pitcher full of Water
in

in a close Room where you clean Cloves, and the heat of the Air will consume all the Water in two days time, tho' the Cloves are removed. *China* Silk hath the same vertue; for if you lay it in a Room, one or two Foot above the Ground, and water the Floor all over, provided the Water don't touch the Silk, the next day the Silk will have suck'd in all the Water. The *Indians* will use that trick to make the Silk heavier.

The preserve Cloves in Sugar, and they are extraordinary good; they also pickle them: Many *Indian* Women, and the *Portuguese* of late, chew Cloves to have a sweet Breath. They distil Clove-Water out of them, when they are green, which is Physical, and of an excellent smell. That Water is admirable to strengthen the Sight, by pouring a drop or two into your Eyes.

Powder of Cloves laid upon the Head, cureth the Head-Ach; if taken inwardly, it provokes Urine, helps Digestion, is good against a Looseness, and drunk in Milk, will make one Sleep.

The Island of *Ternate* affords but few Provisions, it has no Cattle but Kids, and there groweth no Rice, nor other Corn in it to make Bread with: But they have a sort of a Tree which they cleave in the middle, and beat the Pith of it with a Mallet, for then a Substance comes out of it, much like Saw-dust, and they make Bread of it, which they call *Saga*. This Bread is very white, and made in little square Cakes: The Inhabitants trade chiefly in it, for any thing they sell or buy, is paid in Bread.

Out of the Boughs of that same Tree, there runs a Juice called *Tuacam*, which they drink commonly, for 'tis very wholsom, and of a good taste.

The same Island affords no Fish neither, but hath plenty of Coco-Trees and Bananes, Oranges and Lemons, and prodigious quantities of Cloves. The *Islanders* dare not sell Palm-Tree-Wine publickly, because their Law forbids them to drink of any sort. But when the *Dutch* had a mind to drink some, they went privately into a House, where they were sure they could find some; for although there is no Inn nor Tavern, as in *Bantam*, yet every one may sell what he hath, and you may buy it with Money, or by way of Exchange. Many of the Inhabitants never
heard

heard of Money, but those who know it, love it dearly. They dress Fish very well, because they don't spare Spice.

They have few Fowls, but abundance of Parrots; which are red over the Back, with small yellow Feathers in the Fore-Wings: They are lesser than those of the *West-Indies*; but they learn to speak very well. The Surgeon of the *Amsterdam* had one, who sung and spoke admirably well; you may buy one for a glass Bottle of a Groat value, and sell it for five Pistoles at *Amsterdam*.

They have plenty of Birds of Paradise, and those very cheap. The *Portuguese* call them *Paraxos del Sol*, Birds of the Sun, or Birds of God. Some are of the opinion, that no body ever saw them alive, and that they dye as soon as they come in that Island: That they live upon the Air, never stand on the Ground, fly always towards the Sun, and that they have no Feet; but others affirm, they have Feet as other Birds, which those that take them cut off, and dry the Birds in the Sun.

These *Islanders* love Colours dearly, and especially the Crimson Red. They have all their Provisions, and other Necessaries from *Bantam*. All the *East-Indies* are well Inhabited; but the Islands of *Ternate* and *Banda*, are more populous than *Amboine*; the heat being excessive in this last Island, though a fine and good Country.

There is abundance of Almonds, and those bigger than ours in *Ternate*. The shells are very hard, and the Smiths burn them, for they make a very sharp fire. You find in each shell, two or three long Almonds. Tobacco groweth also there, but not so well and so good as in the *West-Indies*. The Slaves smook it, and find it cooling and wholesom.

The Inhabitants of *Ternate* are of a good and sweet temper, but naturally enclined to beg. The King himself and the Nobles, are inclined to it. They abhor Robbery, and whoever is found guilty of it, is condemned to dye. A young Boy having stolen two leaves of Tobacco, was put in Prison, and his two Hands being tied behind his Back, he was brought along the Streets, and all the Children following the Boy, cry'd out, *Thief, Thief*. They hate mortally the *Portuguese*,

Portuguese, and give them no quarter, where-ever they meet with them.

July the 20th 1599, while the *Dutch* continued at Anchor before *Ternate*, the Inhabitants embarked for *Tidore*, an Island which belongs to the *Portuguese*, where they surpris'd a Village, killed three Men, and carried off 43 Prisoners, and amongst them the Kings Nephew; the Ears of those they killed, they stuck upon their Swords and Bucklers. This Nephew was a young Man, about 21 years of Age, he was brought before the King of *Ternate*, who having examined him, sent him back with a Rope about his Neck. When he was by the water side, they bid him to wash his Hands; and while he stoop'd to do it, they gave him a great blow upon the Back with a Dagger, and threw him down on the Ground; then they gave him another blow, which cut him through the middle. After that they tyed his Body to a *Pirogue*, and let the *Pirogue* go a drift into the Sea.

They make use of Wooden Javelins, which they cast very nimbly, besides Daggers, and Wooden Bucklers. Some have Muskets and Fusils, but they can get none but what they take from the *Portuguese*.

They have Gladiators or Fencers called *Bakeleiers*, who wear a Head-piece, and a Bird of Paradise on the top. When they fight they stand upon one Foot, to be ready to jump upon their Enemy, who also jumps back always upon one Foot, and this they do with great nimbleness and dexterity. They are mighty proud of it, and would continually challenge the *Dutch* to fence with them, offering to fight one against six: Indeed a *Dutchman* offer'd to fight against one with a Sword and Dagger, but they would not accept of the challenge. The *Islanders* fight only a Dagger, as broad at the end, as at the Handle, and hold a long Shield in the left Hand.

They wear a kind of a Callico Coat, very wide Breeches of the same, and sometimes of Silk: when the Women goabroad, they wear a piece of Callico over their Head.

The Island of *Ternate* is about eight Leagues in circumference, the Ground is hilly, and affords very good Well-Water. The City of *Gamma Lamma*, where the King resides, is by the Sea side, having but one

one long Street, not paved. The greatest part of the Houses are built of Rushes, and the others of Wood, especially the Churches. There is no Road before that Town where Ships can Anchor, because there is no depth, and the Ground is stony. The Fishermen go to catch small Fish upon the Shelves at low Water; but when they go to fish for great ones, they throw the small Fishes into the Water, to decoy the great Ones, and so catch them with a Line. They also make use of Baskets to ketch them, which they let down to the bottom, and after a while when they see any in it, a Man leaps into the Water and fetches it up. One would think it impossible to see Fish in a Basket, sixteen Fathoms under Water; but you must know that the Water is so clear, that you may easily see Anchors very deep, and the Fish swimming.

The Inhabitants have run out a stone Peer before the Harbour, with a narrow Mouth, to prevent their being surpris'd. The *Dutch* were obliged to cast Anchor between *Ternate* and *Tidore*, before a Burrough called *Telingamma*.

Half a League off that Burrough, lies a small Town called *Maleyo*, which is walled about with stones pretty high, to defend themselves against the *Portuguese*.

The King of *Ternate* was a strong big Man, about 36 years of Age; he was of a pleasant merry humour, and very curious to learn any new thing; for he lov'd always to do and imitate what he saw others do.

One day the *Dutch* to divert him, threw 30 or 40 Squibs, which he was so pleas'd with, that he came the next Morning on board, to learn how to make them, and how to throw them. When he thought he knew it, he went about to work; and believing that with two or three handfuls of Powder, he could blow up a great Tree or a Beam, he was not at rest till he try'd it, in the following manner.

There was a great Beam before his Palace, in the midst of which he made a hole two Inches broad, and after filled it up with Powder, stop't the hole, and set fire to it. The Beam split in two pieces, which pleas'd the King mightily.

He

He was a great Warriour, for he made vigorous attacks upon his Enemies, and exposed himself every where. This he shewed in the Expedition against the Inhabitants of *Tidore*, where he threw himself into the Water to board his Galley, and after that behaved himself with such courage, that he did Wonders.

He loved extremely to be upon the Water, and passed the most part of his time in his Galley, where he had a fine Bed all over gilt: That Prince was never idle, for he was always doing one thing or another. He would sometimes send for the *Dutch* Pilot, who shew'd him *John Huygens* Travels, and made him understand as well as he could, the Maps and Figures that were in the Book. The King took so much pleasure in this, that he used to keep him a long while, and put several questions to him.

Although he was very familiar with the *Dutch*, he kept his Rank and Gravity with his Subjects, who had a great respect for him. His Noblemen and Captains, and the Embassadors never appeared in his presence, without holding up and down their Hands continually.

The Courtiers wear silk Stuffs, and fine Callicoes, their Breeches are very broad, after the *Portuguese* mode: They wear Doublets made of Callico, or Cloth made with the Bark of Trees, extraordinary well wrought. In short, the Inhabitants are a good and honest People, and withal, more ingenious, and better humour'd, and fairer dealers, than those of *Java*. All the Captains are old and venerable Men, with long grey Beards.

The King hath about 30 *Caracores* or Gallies, some of them mounted with four, and some with six *Patereroes*; some hath 40, some 50, and some 60 Rowers. He had 40 Wives in all, and kept always some in each Burrough or Town.

He was very Religious in his Way, never failing to go to Church at the time appointed. When he went to Church, a young Boy marched before him with a Kid for the Sacrifice, and a Dagger over his Shoulder: next to him went a Company of Soldiers, after them a Priest with a Censer; then the King walked after the Priest, being followed by another Company of Soldiers with flying Colours.

Before every *Mosquey* there stands Vessels full of Water to wash their Feet and Hands in, before they go into the Church. Within the Church they kneel down upon a Mat or a Carpet.

There is in the *Mosquey* a Pulpit cover'd with white Stuff: There is also an Instrument like a Drum, which they beat to call the People to Church, where they meet constantly every *Friday*. When they are all assembled, the Preacher, who is also the School-Master, comes. The *Dutch* went to see him at his House, and in his School, and saw before the House a Board hanging out, whereupon were written their Characters and Letters, which indeed are very odd.

They saw likewise a kind of Tower or high Building, wherein hangs a Bell without a Clapper, which they beat when ever any Accident or Invasion happens. As soon as they beat the Bell, all the Inhabitants assemble together well armed, and if it is for any Expedition at Sea, 40 *Caracores* are ready in two hours time. They also saw many brass Guns in the King's Palace, and Bullets, but they could see no Gunpowder.

When an Eclipse of the Sun or the Moon happens, the Natives make great Howlings and Outcries, being perswaded, that the King or some of his Relations, or chief Officers, will certainly die: But if after the Eclipse no ill accident happens, they make a great Feast, and a Procession after their manner. The *Dutch* saw that Ceremony; and when they told the *Islanders* that they knew exactly the Day, and the Minute when an Eclipse of the Sun or the Moon would happen, they thought it was impossible, and lookt upon it as a Miracle.

The Inhabitants of *Ternate*, and other neighbouring Towns are *Mahometans*, and Circumcise their Children with great Ceremony.

They drink no Wine, and the reason they give for it, is as fabulous as 'tis ridiculous: God, say they, sent every day two of his Angels to *Mahomet*, who helped him in all things that served to establish his Religion. One day *Mahomet* and the two Angels were invited to a Feast by a fine Woman, who wanted to speak with them; they went to the Feast, and drunk so much Wine, that they were all Drunk. Then she offer'd

offer'd to lie with them, on that condition, they should learn her a Prayer to make her go to Heaven, and come down upon Earth again when she would.

But when she was got into Heaven, God who knew the Sin she had committed, commanded his Angels to take her by the Hair, and transport her to a Cave near *Babylon*, where she should hang up till the day of Judgment; and the Wine being the occasion of that Sin, *Mahomet* forbid the use of it for the future.

The *Molouque* Islands are five in number, as I said before, and they produce the best Cloves; for the Cloves that grow in the Islands of *Meao*, *Marigoran*, *Sinomo*, *Cabel*, and *Amboine*, are not so much valued, nor indeed to be compared with these. All these Islands are under the Dominions of the King of *Ternate*, except *Tidore*, *Bissian*, and *Marigoran*, which the *Portugueze* have invaded.

Meao lies at the West of *Ternate*, and hath a very good Harbour, where the Inhabitants of *Mindenao*, another great Island not far from these, used to lie at Anchor to avoid the attacks of the *Portugueze*. The King of *Ternate* hath all his Gallies built, and fitted out in *Meao*.

The King of *Bissian* keeps his Court in the Island of *Marigoran*. The principal Forces of the *Portugueze* in the *Molouques*, were then in the Island of *Tidore*; the King of which was the Uncle of the King of *Ternate*, who is the most considerable King of all the Islands about.

The hatred the Inhabitants have conceiv'd against the *Portugueze*, is not to be appeas'd, because 34 years before the *Dutch* came there, they had tyrannized over this present Kings Father after a most cruel manner, as I will tell you hereafter; and for that reason they were turned out of the whole Island.

The *Portugueze* had built many good Edifices in that place, particularly as the Castle, where the King lives now, *St. Pauls* Church, a Convent of *Dominican* Fryars, a Bastion lined with Stone-work, and three or four good Stone Houses.

The *China* Merchants who had traded formerly to *Ternate*, were turned out by the quarrels they had with the *Portugueze*; so that then there came but a few to the Island. As to the Inhabitants of *Mindenao*, they

they had made an Alliance with the King of *Ternate*, and hated mortally the *Portuguese*, being always ready to march against them.

‘ The Inhabitants of the *Molukes* are very lazy, and love so much their Ease and Pleasure, that they are seldom at Work ; for their Slaves and Servants do all the Work : They live upon the great quantities of Cloves that grow there, for they have no other Trade, and no Manufacture. They have no Household-stuff, but Earthen Pots and Pans, and some Mats upon which they sit and lie.

‘ Their Slaves built Houses of Timber and Rushes, with nothing else, not so much as a Nail in them. ‘ Their Clothes are decent, and pretty well made, of light Stuffs, and cheap ; but the Country is so hot, that they have no need of warm Clothes to defend them from the Cold : The young Men wear upon their Head pieces of Callico made in Tresses, and woven in the figure of a Crown, and in the Holy-Days they adorn them with Flowers.

‘ The Men perfume their Cloaths to please their Wives, of which they have as many as they please, and are so jealous of them, that they invite no body into their Houses ; they never see them before they are married.

‘ The Women are of a middle size, their Hair is put up in Tresses, and tyed about their Head. They are of a pleasant and merry humour, and though they are kept very strict, they are very brisk, and not at all scrupulous. They spin Cotten, and weave Callicoes. ‘ The poorest sort sell dry Fish, Fowls, Bananes, Sugar-Canes, and other Commodities in the Market. ‘ You seldom see any other Women abroad.

‘ The Inhabitants of the *Molukes*, are the best Soldiers of all the Islands ; they scorn to fly before their Enemies, and will fight with great courage. They think it is a great honour to die in a Fight, and to resist their Enemies to the last extremity.

‘ They have no Money, for all their Riches consists in Cloves ; and with that they may purchase all Necessaries. Their Language is different from that of the other *Indians*, and they have the same Characters for Writing, as the *Arabians*.

‘ These

' These Islands were discover'd by the *Portugueze* in the year 1515, under the command of *Francisco de Serra*. And in the year 1520, *Ferdinand Magellan*, a great Mariner, being disoblig'd with *Emanuel King of Portugal*, his native Prince, was the first who landed there, in the name of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*. He sailed to those Islands through the Streight which he discover'd on the West side, and which was called by his Name, the Streight of *Magellan*.

' The King of *Ternate* is Master of all these Islands, a few excepted. *Tidore* and *Bassian* have their Kings. The King of *Ternate* is so absolute, that when he goeth to War, all his Subjects are obliged to march with him at their own costs.

' There is but a few Cattle in the *Molukes*, some Buffles they have, and yet fewer Goats; but they have abundance of wild Boars, because they are forbid by their Law to eat any. There is a Mountain in those Islands which throws out Fire and Ashes, especially in the Spring and Autumn, when the Wind is Northerly.

' The *Molukes* were the occasion of a great Dispute betwixt the *Spaniards* and the *Portugueze*, in the year 1520, and many years after: But the *Portugueze* were at last too hard for them, having turn'd them out of those Islands, settled there, but were put out themselves in a little while after. The *Islanders* hated them mortally, and the *Dutch* seeing them so incensed against the *Portugueze*, improv'd that opportunity to the best advantage. They encouraged the Natives, and gave them some Succours against them; so that at last the *Portugueze* were forced to retire, and quit the Islands. By that means the whole Trade of the *Molukes* remained in the hands of the *Dutch*, who made themselves Masters of that Country, for the *Islanders* have but little or no power. The *Dutch* being in possession of the Harbours, and of the whole Trade, fortified themselves so well, that now they fear none of the Inhabitants, nor any foreign Power.

The *Dutch* having left behind them five Men at *Ternate*, as I said before, the King came on board the Ships to take his leave, and shew'd them great De-

monstrations of Affection and Gratitude ; saying, that 'twas God Almighty who sent into his Country so good and honest Men, who agreed so well with his humour.

When they told him that the *Portuguese* and their King had hired a Man, who came into their Princes Palace, and murdered him in the middle of his Courtiers ; the King told them also, that the same *Portuguese* had cut in pieces the King his Predecessor, had salted him, and transported him to *Malacca* ; a piece of Barbarity, that obliged him and his Successors after him, to look out for Vengeance.

In parting with them, he desired the *Dutch* to make a general Discharge of the Cannon, and was very much pleased with it : He had with him a *Portuguese* Renegado, who was a very cunning Man, and in great favour with the King. The *Dutch* courted him mightily, and made him some Presents, that he might protect the *Dutch* who were left behind in that Island.

August the 19th 1599, the two Ships, the *Amsterdam* and the *Utrecht* weighed Anchor, and sailed out of *Ternate*. The 30th they came in sight of the Island *Oba*, the 6th of *Sep.* touched at the Southerly end of it. In the West of *Oba* there are so many small Islands, that you can hardly tell them all ; and so many Shelves, that the Ships were often in great danger. These Islands lie two Deg. South of the Line. The 10th of the same Month, a Cheese of seven pounds weight was sold on board the *Amsterdam* for twelve Florins and ten pence.

Novemb. the 13th 1599, after they had suffer'd much through Hunger, and other Inconveniencies, they arrived at *Jacatra*, and that very Night the Inhabitants brought some Rice on board ; then they gave thanks to God Almighty, who had delivered them from Hunger. The 16th they sailed into a River of fresh Water, where they took in their Provision of it, and bought a great quantity of *Arecca* and Rice of the *China*-Merchants, at five Deniers a pound.

On the 17th they sailed towards *Bantam*, and met by the way two Ships of *Zealand*, named the long *Bark*, and the *Sun*, who had stay'd eight Months in the Road of *Bantam*. They had so good success in Trading, and exchanging their Commodities that they

were
by

were obliged for want of more Money, to sell the Masters Mate's Whistles, and for all that, they had not done their business; for the two Ships had laded but 120 Tuns of Pepper and Cloves, and they had lost 55 Seamen.

The 19th they landed in *Bantam*, and were received very kindly by the Inhabitants. Decemb. the 5th the *Utrecht* began to lade Pepper: They paid at first 4 pieces of Eight and a half for the Sack, which weighs 50 pounds; but afterwards they pay'd four pieces only. The Bar of Mace cost them 80 pieces of Eight, and the Bar of Cloves 65.

January the 15. 1600, Admiral *Warwick* having landed, made some Presents to several Lords of *Bantam*, and had a long discourse with them concerning Trade. They parted with great Satisfaction on both sides, and all possible demonstrations of Friendship and Esteem. Amongst other Presents, the Admiral presented his own Sloop to the Governor, mounted with two Patereroes, and lined with Scarlet Cloth; but the *Bantamites* did not well know how to manage her.

The 21st the Ships steer'd for *Holland*. On the 16th of May they were in sight of the Island of *St. Helens*, and the next day they saw a Carrack upon the Coast, which was the *Portuguese* Admiral's Carrack at Anchor, in the Road of the third Valley of the Island, where there lay also three other Carracks, so that the *Dutch* were obliged to anchor in the ancient Road at the first Valley, at the distance of a Cannon-shot from the *Portuguese* Vessels.

The same Evening another Carrack came into the Road near the North-Westerly Point, but seeing the *Dutch* Ships an Anchor before them, they stood off the shoar to the Sea.

On the 18th four *Dutch* Seamen having landed to take in some fresh Water, the *Portuguese* who had posted Centinels there prevented 'em: So that on the 22^d, which happen'd to be *Whitsunday*, they weighed Anchor; and the 30th they saw the Island of *Ascension*, where some of the Seamen landed that very Night, and having viewed the Island, found no Water; for the Soil is so dry and so hot, that it is rather a burning Rock of Sea-Coals, than any thing else. They saw some Hogs, and could not imagine how they

could live there, for they saw no Trees nor Herbs, nor any thing they could eat. There is a world of Sea-Cobs in that place, which you may kill with a Stick. They took some Tortoises, which they brought on board, and which were so monstrously big, that some of them weighed as near as they could guess, above 400 pounds.

The last of *May* in the Evening, they put to Sea again, and after a long Voyage, and the misfortune of a great Sickness amongst the Seamen for want of Provisions, the two Ships landed in the *Texel*, where they were unladed, and came afterwards to *Amsterdam*: So that all the eight Ships arrived safe in *Holland*, one after another.

An

An Account of the

VOYAGE

Of Five *Rotterdam* SHIPS,

which sailed *June* the 27th 1598.

T O T H E

Streight of *Magellan*;

From whence Sebald De Veert, Captain of the Ship the *Faith*, sailed the 21st of January to return into Holland, and arrived in the *Maese* July 13th 1600.

THE *United Provinces* being perswaded that their Navigation to the *East-Indies*, contributed very much to the Prosperity and Welfare both of the publick State and of private Persons, resolved to send some Ships to the Streight of *Magellan*. In pursuance of this Resolution, the City of *Rotterdam* fitted out five Ships; one of them named the *Hope*, of 500 Tuns, had 130 Men on board, *James Mobu* the Admiral of this little Fleet being aboard of her.

The 2^d Ship named the *Love* of 300 Tuns, was manned with 110 Men, *Simon de Cordes* Vice-Admiral, Commander.

The 3^d, called the *Faith* of 320 Tuns, with 100 Men, was commanded by *Girard Van Beningen*.

The 4th was named *Fidelity* of 220 Tuns, with 86 Seamen, *Jurien Van Bockholt* Captain.

The

The 5th was a Yatch called the *Merry Messenger* of 150 Tuns, and manned with 112 Men, under the Command of Captain *Sebald de Veert*.

These five Ships were well provided with all manner of Provisions and Ammunition; with Cannon, Money, Merchandise, Goods, and all Necessaries for a long Voyage.

June the 27th 1598, the Fleet sailed out of the Channel of *Goeree*; but the Wind being contrary, she was forced to lie at Anchor in the *Downs*, upon the *English* Coast, till the 15th of *July*. Then the Wind being fair, they put to sail again; and having consumed part of their Provisions, the Commanders had taken care to take in more, for fear of want.

At first the Ships went right before the Wind, but it was very uncertain, sometimes fair, sometimes contrary and stormy. There happen'd nothing remarkable in their passage, till the 12th of *August* in the Evening, at which time they discover'd in the Latitude of the Cape of *St. Vincent* four Sail, one of them being a *Spanish* Bark; the *Dutch* thinking they were all of the same Nation, sailed towards them.

As soon as they perceiv'd the *Dutch* Ships tack about, they divided into two of each side, the *Dutch* Admiral carrying all the sail he could, came within a Cannon shot of the biggest Ship, and fir'd a Gun to make her strike. At length a Fog coming on he fell in with their Admiral, who was on board a Yatch; and then being inform'd they were *English* Ships, he left them, and continued his course, thinking the other three *Dutch* Ships were sailing after him.

However *Sebald de Veert* Captain of the *Dutch* Yatch, who in the Evening had received an order from his Admiral, to chase the Flag of the four Ships they had met with, seeing that his Admiral himself had shot at her, and that she also shot at the Admiral; after all this I say, he saw his Admiral changing his course without giving any Signal, and could not guess the reason of it, unless it were, that he tacked about to look for his Sloop, which he had sent out to speak with the *English* Yatch, and which could not joyn him by reason of the Fog.

So that the *Dutch* Yatch far from following his Admiral, sailed towards the *English* Yatch, and having got the
Wind

Wind of her, gave her a Broad-side, and continued shooting at her till break of Day, when the Vice-Admiral *Simon de Cordes*, and Captain *Bockholt* came, and forced the *English* Ship to strike sail. After which, they immediately sent out a Sloop to bring the Commander on board.

When it was Day-light, the *Dutch* Admiral seeing himself alone without his Ships, failed back to meet them. Then he sent for the *English* Commander on board of him, and made him many Excuses for the Accident that happened against his Intention, which was occasion'd by the *Spanish* Bark, that made the *Dutch* believe that the other Ships were also *Spanish*.

The *Dutch* had distributed so large Shares of Bisket to their Seamen, that they could not eat it, but filled their Chests and Casks with it. The Officers having notice of this, resolved in a Council, to reduce the proportion to half a pound a day for each Man, and three small Measures of Wine, that is, three Cans for eight Men, *per diem*. But they made no alteration in the proportion of Fish, Meat, Broath, &c.

July the 19th, during the first Watch the Wind being North-East, four of the *Dutch* Ships were got too near the Coast of *Barbary*, for they had but twelve Fathom Water when they saw the Coast; and the Wind being strong they could not make the Sea, but were forced to anchor at seven, eight, and ten Fathom Water; and Captain *Van Beningen* anchor'd only at five Fathom, so that his Ship was in great danger; at last in the Day-time the Ships got off, and continued their course. The Admiral had failed all Night without casting Anchor, because he had discovered the shoar in time.

The carelessness of the Pilots having exposed the Fleet to a great danger, the Admiral called on board his Ship all the Officers and Masters, who resolved, that each Pilot should bring to his Captain his Observations twice, or at least once a Week, with the Maps, to compare them together.

August the last, they were in sight of *St. Fago*, one of the Islands of *Cape Vert*, or the green Cape. September the 1st, they cast Anchor under the Island of *Mayo*, but the Admiral had no mind to stay there, because the Sea breaks too much in that Road. The Captains

The Voyage of five Dutch Ships

Captains, *Boninghen* and *Bockholt*, having landed with some of their Men, found little or no Water; they walked all Night to see for some Inhabitants, and having met only with an old *Portuguese*, they brought him on board, and a few He-Goats, which were so lean, that it was not worth their while to carry them.

The old *Portuguese* being examined about the situation and the State of the Town of *St. Fago*, told them it was not an easie thing to attack it, for there was in it 500 *Portuguese*, and 1500 *Negros* well armed.

In the Afternoon the Admiral having shot the parting Gun, all the Ships sailed towards *St. Fago*, and steering along the Coast they saw beyond a Point, the top of a Mast of a Ship lying at Anchor in the Road of *Praya*.

As soon as they had doubled that Point, and got into the Road, they found there a great Ship, and two small ones; the biggest was a *Hamburger*, *Herman Webb* Master, bound for *Brazil*.

The Fleet having anchor'd behind the great Ship, the Vice-Admiral sent his Sloop, and Captain *De Veert* his *Canou*, to the two small Vessels, but there was no body in them: One was an old Bark, which had transported some *Negroes*; she had nothing but two Pipes of Water, a little Miller, and a pot full of Wine.

The other little Ship was of about 30 Tuns, bound for *St. Thomas*, to transport a Bishop thither; they found in her some Utenfils, but the rest had been put ashore, or brought on board the *Hamborough* Ship.

Herman Webb being call'd on board the Admiral, was asked many questions about the Fort, but at the same time they told him, that the Fleet was not come there to commit any Hostilities, but only to take in some fresh Water, and buy Provisions; so they desired *Herman Webb* to give one of his Seamen's Cloaths to *Francis Verjuis*, the Vice-Admiral's Clerk, that they might go together to the Fort, to declare the same to the Commander, and bring immediately an answer, or else they would take other Measures.

The *Hamburger* obeying, went to the Fort: He came on board again about Midnight, and told them, the *Portuguese's* answer was, that they could not believe

lieve what the Fleet said, seeing that the taking of the two small Ships proved the contrary ; but they could do nothing in that Affair in the absence of the Governor, who was at St. *Fago*, two Leagues off the Fort, and who had expressly forbid to grant to any body what they demanded. They desired the Fleet to stay till Day-light, and then they would send an Express to St. *Fago*, to give notice of it to the Governor, and receive his Orders.

The Council of the Fleet did not think fit to delay so long, lest the *Portuguese* should make use of it to send some Reinforcement from St. *Fago* to the Fort ; so presently Captain *Beningen* and the Serjeant-Major embarking with 150 Men in the Sloops, and small Boats, came on shoar, where they drew up their Men in order. Then they marched to the Fort , which was 175 paces off, with two flying Colours. On the shoar side the Fort had a Parapet of great Stone above four Foot broad ; the Entrance was so narrow, that two Men could not pass a breast, and it was so steep about, that six resolute Men might defend it against a Thousand, by throwing only Stones at them without any danger from those without.

Notwithstanding these Difficulties , Captain *Beningen* order'd his Men to advance to a little Church, which might have annoyed the Besiegers, if the Enemy had posted some Men there. After that the *Dutch* continu'd to get up to the Fort, and to shoot at those that guarded it ; but a sudden fear came upon them, and they were so surpris'd, that they shot but nine or ten times, and wounded but two Men ; then they all run away, and abandoned the Place, having before taken out what they could carry away.

So the *Dutch* being Masters of the Fort without Resistance, stay'd in it all Night, having posted Centinels in several places. The next Morning they discover'd upon a high ground some *Portuguese* Troops , both Horse and Foot ; and because the Fort was open on the Land-side, which lay level, Captain *Beningen* sent to the Admiral for some Reinforcement, with Powder and Balls, upon which Captain *de Veert* was commanded to march with sixty Men.

Beningen who found in the Fort three little iron Caunons, planted one at each Avenue, and made Intrenchments

trenchments with Benches, Trunks, Chairs, and pieces of Wood, to hinder the Horse from coming that way.

However notwithstanding all these Preparations, and the good condition they were in to receive the Enemy, they were resolved not to stay to the last extremity, nor lose the time which they designed to employ better. Therefore they thought it was better to Capitulate, and to obtain by fair means what they wanted; for that purpose they pitch'd upon the next Valley as a convenient place.

The Judge of the Fort appearing on Horse-Back with the Banner of Peace, the two Captains, *Beningen* and *Veert* advanced to meet him: Then they began to Discourse. Mutual Complaints and Reproaches were made on both sides: The *Dutch* said, they were forced by Necessity, that hath no Law, and that if they would not sell them the Provisions they wanted, they would be obliged to take them by force; that they desired the *Portuguese* to determine what they intended to do, whether to give them Necessaries for their Money, or to force them to take them other ways.

The Judge told them, it was not in his power to resolve any thing without the Governour's consent, that he would go himself immediately to *St. Fago*, to acquaint him with all things, and would come speedily with his Answer.

The Vice-Admiral having landed, and being informed of what passed, sent a Letter to the Governor by his Page, who spoke *Portuguese*, and who accompanied the Judge, upon promise to bring the Page back the same day.

The Letter was, that the *Dutch* Fleet being in an absolute necessity of fresh Water, and other Refreshments, could not forbear to take in some in a place where there was enough; that they never designed to keep the two small Vessels they took in the Road, that finding them without Men and Provisions, they secured them as Hostages. That they had attack'd and taken the Fort with the same design, and in hopes of finding the Provisions they would not let them have for Money; that if he sent a speedy and favourable answer, they were ready to restore the two small Ships,
and

and all that had been taken in the Fort; but if they were resolved to deny them their Request, the Fleet would go to *St. Jago*, and force them to it.

About Noon after the Page was gone, the Admiral with Captain *Beckholt* went to visit the Fort, and came down afterwards with all the Officers into the Valley, which was planted with *Coco-Trees*. There they met some *Portugueze*, who were presently so familiar, and so well acquainted with them, that they promised to bring to the Fort in the Night-time, some Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruit.

One amongst them named *Fydalgo*, who pretended to be more free, and better affected than the rest, came on board the Ship of Captain *Beningen*, who being fatigued by the last Nights work, was going to rest himself; however he made *Fydalgo* well-come, and entertain'd him so well, that the *Portugueze* promised him all sorts of Refreshments, if he would send privately two or three Sloops to his Habitation, which was but two Leagues off. The Sloops went there the next day, but found nothing.

About Evening the General, the Vice-Admiral, and Captain *Beckholt* returned on board, leaving the Fort under the guard of Captain *De Veert*, with 300 Men. The next day *September* the 4th, they saw a great many Men upon the Hills, and the Page who carried the Letter to the Governor, being not come back, they stood upon their Guard till Noon, when the Page came with three Troopers, who brought a Letter from the Governor.

He made great complaints of the proceedings of the *Dutch*, and said, that Men who pretended to be Friends, had acted rather like Enemies; that if they had behaved themselves as Friends, they might easily have obtain'd what they desired, and with less trouble, than by the foul means they made use of: That he could not think they were Christians, because they had Plunder'd the Church; however he was perswaded that it was done by the insolencie of the Soldiers, and that their Commander had no hand in it, because he restored the Plate they had stolen away, and therefore he would use them civilly; but he could not give them what they demanded in the place where they stood, and desired them to come to *St. Jago*, and to be informed.

informed of his further Intentions by the Messengers he had sent them.

Whilst Captain *De Veert* was discoursing with them, the Vice-Admiral and *Bockholt* came back, and had some talk with them: At last they resolved to send one of the Troopers to the Governor with another Letter. They sent him word, they could not without great trouble abandon the Fort, and go with the whole Fleet to *St. Jago*; and therefore they would send their Sloops thither to take in some fresh Water, but for the other Provisions he might easily convey 'em to the place where the Fleet was; that they would give him Hostages till the two small Ships were restored, and the Damage paid; that they desired him once more to give them a speedy answer, because they could stay no longer, and were forced by necessity to provide for their want.

The General landing again in the Afternoon, was visited about Evening by some *Portuguese*, and amongst them a Priest, who came from the Governor: It being late, the General invited them on board his Ship, in order to discourse together, and the *Portuguese* accepted of his offer.

The *Dutch* treated them so kindly, that they stay'd all Night on board, and the next day *Septemb. the 5th*, they made an Agreement. The *Portuguese* agreed to what the *Dutch* demanded, on condition the Fleet should come before *St. Jago*, because it was impossible to furnish them with all Necessaries otherwise.

The *Dutch* Admiral who would loose no time, nor come to the last extremity, consented to it, provided the *Portuguese* would leave Hostages till the Sloops came back laded from *St. Jago*.

The Agreement being concluded, they all went ashore again, and the General abandoning the Fort, sent all his Men on board in good order with flying Colours, in the presence of the *Portuguese*, who did not know what Country-Men they were, because they heard them speak several Languages.

Sept. the 6th, in the Afternoon they weighed Anchor, thinking to arrive that Night into the Road; but by good luck for the *Dutch*, they could not reach it: For the *Portuguese* who had amused them by fair Words, and false Promises, had planted their Cannon so

so well, that they would certainly have destroy'd the *Dutch* Ships, if they had come that Night into *St. Fago* Road.

But the contrary Wind was in that juncture very favourable to the *Dutch*, and preserved them from their utter Ruin. It was so violent that they were dispersed, and could not get into the Road. *Benningen* and *De Veert*, who kept together till Day-light, were surpris'd not to see the other Ships; and discover'd two small Vessels under the Island *Mayo*, and joyned them, but they were the same Ships they had taken before at *Praya*.

On the other side, the Admiral, the Vice-Admiral, and *Bockholt*, who had not been separated, were likewise unable to reach the Road. The Vice-Admiral sent out a Sloop manned with twelve Men, and his Page, to carry a Letter to the Governour, and give him notice, that the Fleet being not able by reason of the contrary Winds, to sail to *St. Fago*, she was returning back to *Praya*, where she expected the execution of the Agreement made the day before.

The Sloop found all the Inhabitants in Arms, and their Cannon planted along the shoar. It was then pretty late, and they were conducted into a House near the place where they landed: The Page alone was brought to the Governour, who was mightily concern'd he had miss'd his Design, without considering that the stormy Weather was the only reason why the *Dutch* were not arriv'd into the Road.

They kept the Sloop all Night, because it was dark, but the next Morning they let her go back again, with orders to tell the Fleet, that they need not trouble themselves to come, for they should get nothing but Powder and Shot.

The General having received that News, anchor'd with the three Ships in *Praya*, and stay'd there for the four other Ships that were still in the Main. Presently after the Vice-Admiral landed, and took with him the Casks of the three Ships to fill them with fresh Water. He march'd immediately towards the Fort, and the *Portuguese* seeing him coming, run all away.

When he got into the place, he found the three Cannon they had left there were gone, and their Intrenchments pulled down. He posted Centinels every where,

and

and having left his Men in the Fort under the command of the Sergeant Major, he went down to hasten those who were filling the Casks with Water.

The *Portuguese* in the mean while were not asleep; three or four of their Troopers drove some Cattle into the Valley, where they lay'd an Ambuscado, not doubting but the *Dutch* would fall into it in pursuing the Cattel; but the Vice-Admiral discovering their Stratagem, and having nothing else to do but to get some fresh Water, kept his Men at that work, and disappointed the Enemies.

The *Portuguese* being not discouraged, sent 200 Troopers armed with Fusils to attack the Fort on the open side, and storm it. These Troopers advanced to the great place of Arms, where they met the Serjeant-Major, who stop'd them, and defended himself with great courage.

The Vice-Admiral having advice of all this, left part of his Men to keep the Casks, and marched with the rest to the Fort. He attack'd briskly the Enemy, and forced them to retire, having the honour to keep the Fort with a few Men, against so many Horse. Then he went again to see his Casks filled with Water, and found no manner of Resistance.

In the mean while the General who had seen the Skirmish, had sent a Reinforcement ashore with his Standard: But soon after he consider'd that the two other Ships who were still in the Main, and who steer'd towards the Road of *St. Fago*, without being able to get into it, might be lost out of sight; besides that, he had no time to loose, the Air being unwholsom, the Distempers brief amongst the Stamen, and himself ill of an Ague.

Upon all these considerations, he called the Vice-Admiral and his Men on board, after they had set on fire some Houses; and *Septemb.* the 9th put to Sea again to join the other Ships. The same day in the Evening, the Admiral sent a Sloop into a Bay where they saw some Cattel, but she brought but one Ox, because they would not venture to go too far into the Country.

On the 10th they left the Island of *St. Fago*, and sailed towards the Island of *Brava*, to take in some fresh Water. In this course they discover'd a great Ship, taking her course beyond the Island *Del Fuego*;
the

the Inhabitants of which shot off two great Guns, but the *Dutch* could not know for what design.

The 11th in the Afternoon, they arrived under the Island of *Brava*, which is desert, but the bottom being Rocky, they could not fasten the Anchors, so that they tacked about all Night, till the next Morning coasting along, they found some fresh Water, but it was very hard to be got, because the bottom was not good. However the Sloops of *Benninghen* and *Bockholt* landed with empty Casks, and filled them with Water, and returned safe on board, though it was in the Night, and the Ships were under sail.

In the mean while *De Veert* embarking in the Admirals Sloops, went into a little sandy Bay, where he landed, and roming about to find some fresh Water, he saw some *Portuguese* and *Negroes* coming to him. He spoke to them at a distance, because they would not approach him, and desired them to shew him a place of fresh Water, and to sell him some Fruit if they had any. They told him, that the *French* and *English* Ships used to come and fetch some fresh Water near that place, but that they were always under sail.

As to the Refreshments they had none, but they might find enough in the Island of *Del Fuego*; and that if they had any, they durst not sell them without the Governors leave, who resided upon the Mountain. After that they retired.

De Veert having viewed several places, found at last four or five little ruined Houses: The Door of one of them being shut up with Stones, he broke it open, and found it full of a sort of big Miller, called in *Holland* *Turkey-Wheat*: He stay'd himself in the House with three of his Men to keep it, and sent the Sloop on board, to give notice of it to the General, fearing the *Portuguese* would come in the Night to take it away.

But by good luck the small Ship belonging to the Bishop of *St. Thomas*, taken by the *Dutch* in *Praya*, being arrived in the Bay, and lying at Anchor, *De Veert* transported all the Miller thither: They were all Night doing it, because there were but eight of them to carry it, and having no Sacks, they made use of their Breeches. They also took in the same

place two great Tortôises, which had above 600 Eggs in their Bellies, and made many good Meals of them.

The *Portugueze* and the *Negroes* having notice that same Night, that the *Dutch* were carrying away their Miller, came down the Mountain, and made a heavy noise: But *De Veert* who had but two Fusils shot at them, and made them retire.

When the Miller was on board the Ship, the Captain and his Men went on board to rest themselves. The next day *De Veert* landing again, the *Portugueze* came down to speak with him: They complained that he had taken away their Corn without any reason; that they had no other Victuals, and were reduc'd to the last extremity, and in danger to starve with Hunger. The Captain told them he was sure they lied, and that he was very well informed, that this Miller lay there near the Road to be transported to St. *Fago*; that he could not believe, that living upon the Mountain, they would keep their Provisions near the shoar: However he was ready to pay for the Miller, and that dearer than they could sell it at St. *Fago*, provided they would shew him a place of fresh Water: that they might easily excuse themselves to the Governour, and say, the *Dutch* had taken their Corn by force, and so they might keep the Money to themselves.

The *Portugueze* seeming to like these Reasons, promised the Captain to shew him a place of fresh Water on the other side of the Island, where they would go and make a Signal with Fire; but they were not as good as their word.

De Veert coming on board again, found the Admiral very sick, and the Council assembled, and that his opinion was not to stay any longer in that part of the Sea. He also resigned his Command to the Vice-Admiral, and desired the whole Fleet to obey him, ordering that his Ship should bear the Flag in the Day, and have the Light hung out in the Night.

The Vice-Admiral having taken advice of the Captains, was informed of the quantity of Water that was in each Ship; and it was ordered, that those who had the most, should give some to others, and that the proportion of Provisions should be lessened. But because they could not get fresh Water in three or four Months

Months time, without a long stay, the Seamen had orders to gather the Rain-Water, and be good Husbands of it. The proportions of Wine were also abated; and because the greatest part of the Admiral's Crew were sick, they resolved that if need be, each Ship should take in two or three of them, and exchange them for the same number of good and sound Men.

September the 15th, the Fleet sailed South-East with a North-East-Wind. The 22^d the Admiral shot off a Gun and put up the Stern-Flag, as a Signal for the Captains to come on board his Ship. There they found their Admiral very sick of a burning Fever, and out of hopes of recovery. His Commissioner *Daniel Resteau*, was also very sick, and both of them dyed the next Night.

The loss of the Admiral was lamented by the whole Fleet. He was of a mild and sweet Temper, Honest, Careful, Diligent, and very kind to the Seamen. He was put in a Coffin half full of Stones, and thrown into the Sea with the usual Ceremonies. They also threw the Corps of the Commissioner, who was a hopeful young Man, and might have done Service to the Company, if he had lived.

The Council being assembled, they opened the Letters of the Directors, and other Parties concerned, which were order'd to be opened in such a case; and it was found, that the Vice-Admiral was to succeed the Admiral if he should die: Therefore he was acknowledged Admiral, and *Benninghen* Vice-Admiral, *Sebald De Veert* was made Captain of *Benninghen's* Ship, and *Dirk Gerritsz China*, Captain of the Yatch.

On the 28th the new General being on board his old Ship, gave the Signal to come to him, where all the Officers took the Oaths, and the Captains their Post. The 29th the General went on board the Admiral, and each Captain on board their new Ships. Such an alteration did not please the Seamen, who were very well satisfied with their old Officers.

After that the Ships sailed South-East, and by South, and South-South-West, till the 4th of Octob. at which time they run West-South-West, and the 6th they stood East-South-East.

The same day the *Fidelity* gave a Signal to call the Captains on board her, where Captain *Bockholt* was very sick; but the Wind being too strong, the Vice-Admiral only went to visit him. From that time the Scurvy raged so much amongst the Seamen, and especially on board the Admiral, that most of his Men were sick of it.

This obliged the General to appoint a particular Day of Prayers in each Ship, to implore Gods Mercy, and a happy Voyage. The scarcity of Water was the greatest plague. They were then in one Deg. 3 quarters South Latitude.

At length the Scurvy increased so much, that the Admiral had not Men enough to work his Ship. The other Ships were almost in the same condition: Therefore the Council resolved to stand into some Island, in order to have fresh Provisions.

Accordingly they steer'd towards the Island of *An-nobon*, or *Nobon*, where they thought to find fresh Meat and Oranges. About Night the Admiral who sailed before shot off a Gun, to let them know he saw the Land, though according to the opinion of all the Pilots, they thought to be a hundred Leagues off it.

As soon as the Gun went off, the Ships discover'd the Land, and cast Anchor upon the Coast of *Manicongo*, in 3 Deg. South Latitude. There they lost the little Ship belonging to *St. Thomas*, with eleven sound and vigorous Men, who were seen no more; some thought they had deserted, others believed they had run aground and were drowned; but they heard afterwards, that having sailed a long while in the Sea, they arrived at the Cape of *Lopez Gonsalves*, where they had left their Ship, and gone on board the Ship of *Baltazar Moucheron*, who was bound for *America*.

November the 4th in the Morning, the Captains went on board the Admiral, and the Vice-Admiral was commanded to land with his Sloop and Canou to view the Country, and to see whether he could find a good Road for the Ships. Approaching to the Shoar, he found the Sea breaking with such violence, that the Sloop had much adoe to go over the Waves, and rowed along the shoar all Night, without discovering any thing but Trees.

The

The next day he returned on board the Admiral, and after he had given an account of what he had seen, they resolved to put into the Cape of *Lopes Gonçalves*, situated in half a Degree South Latitude. They had cast Anchor in a very bad bottom, where the Ships were driven from their Anchors, and one of the flaps of the Anchor of the *Faith* was broken.

The 6th at the break of Day they sail'd again, coasting along, and casting Anchor every Night.

On the 9th they arrived upon the Coast of *Guinea*, where they saw some *Negroes*, and spoke to them: the *Dutch* gave them small glass Wares; but seeing so many Men, and being afraid to be taken, they run away in the Night.

The General having found a convenient place for the Sick, sent them thither, and each Captain had his own Quarter. Captain *Beckholt* commanded that little Camp, and he had besides the Sick, some vigorous and sound Men to defend it.

The next day the Admiral sent the Vice-Admiral to wait on the King of that Country, with some Presents, in order to procure some Provisions. But he came back the 12th, and brought nothing but a Hen, and a few Platomes or Bananes, so that they were forced to be contented with a few Herbs they found in the Fields, as Cresses, Sea-Parsley, fower Apples without any manner of taste, and such like Victuals. They had indeed plenty of Fish, and more than they could eat.

The 20th the Vice-Admiral was so sick of a burning Fever, that every body despair'd of his Life; however after a long sickness, he recovered again.

On the 23d *Dirck Erkinson's* Sloop came into the Road, the Pilot of which was a *Frenchman*, and had lived a long while with the *Negroes*, and in the Service of their King, so that he could speak a little of their Language. He promised the *Dutch* to obtain of the King all the Provisions they wanted; upon which the General sent Captain *De Veert* with two Sloops along with him to speak to the King.

The King having notice of the design'd Visit, put himself in the finest Dress and Equipage he could to receive him. *De Veert* being introduced to the King, found him with his Attendance about him, sitting upon a Stool a Foot high like a Shoemaker's Stool, and

a Sheep-skin under his Feet : He had a Purple Cloth Coat embroider'd with false Gold, without Lining, which look'd just like a Pilor's Coat. He had no Shirt, no Shoes, no Stockins, but a kind of a Cowl or Cap upon his Head, which was Yellow, Red, and Blew.

He had his Face powder'd all over with Ashes to appear whiter, but one might see for all that, that he was black : For a Royal Ornament he had about his Neck, a Glass bead Necklace. His Gentlemen sat round about him, their Skin was all over painted with red, and their Heads cover'd with the feathers of Cocks.

By the Kings Seat was another little Stool cover'd with a Mat for the *Dutch* Captain, who having saluted him after the fashion of the Country, sat down by him. He told him by his Interpreter, the occasion of his coming thither, and complained, that the Inhabitants without any pretence of Reason, had left their Habitations, and run away. That the *Dutch* were their Friends, and only came into his Country to trade fairly with them, insomuch that they might safely return to their own Dwellings again : That the *Dutch* offer'd to make an Alliance with them, and with the King, whom they would visit often ; that they would bring all things the Inhabitants wanted, and desired them to let them have the necessary Provisions and Refreshments, such as Fruit, Fowls, Sheep, and other Cattle, offering to give to the Natives for exchange, any of the Merchandise they had on board their Ships.

The King having heard with great attention Captain *De Veert's* Speech, told him that the *Dutch* were very wellcome into his Country, and that he would order they should be supply'd with all Necessaries they wanted. Then he brought *De Veert* into his Palace, which was more like a Cows Stall, than a Palace. There the King gave him a Kid, and a few Bananes, for small pieces of Linnen Cloth and Iron.

While they were preparing something to eat, the Captains five Trumpeters and Musicians, sounded and played finely. The King was mightily pleased at that, but *De Veert* who was hungry, would have been more pleased to have some Victuals.

After

After a long while, the King's Wives brought in a wooden Dish some Bananes roasted, and dry'd or smoak'd Fish, or rather pieces of a Sea-Horse, of which the King eat but soberly, and the Captain hardly tasted them, being unacquainted with such Victuals : Then they presented him Palm-Tree Wine, a sort of Drink that is very unpleasant to those that are not used to it.

The King intreated *De Veert* several times to eat, the Dish being taken away, they served nothing else. The Captain was the more surpris'd at so slender a Feast, that he saw the King strong, and in a better Health than those who live in Plenty of all things, and eat the best Victuals.

De Veert who was very hungry, told the King he would treat him with some of the Provisions he had brought with him : So the *Dutch* laid a Napkin, and served up a piece of Bread, with smoak'd Beef, Cheese, and a Bottle of Sack. The King liked their Victuals so well, that he eat heartily, and drunk so much, that he was obliged to go to Sleep.

In the mean while the Captain took a walk about the Town, which had not above 200 Houses in it. About Evening not seeing the King, he thought to have return'd on board his Sloop with his Men, in order to stay there all Night. But he saw a great number of *Negroes* armed with Bows and Arrows, who had possessed themselves of the Avenues, and would not let them go.

The Captain, who had no Arms but his Sword, was extremely surpris'd, and asked them what was the matter ; they told him it was because one of his Men had committed some Disorder in a House. *De Veert* desired them to shew him the Man, and he would punish him. But it was only a pretence, the true reason was, they were afraid the *Dutch* would come in the Night, and take away their King and his Retinue.

The *Dutch* Captain went back into the Palace, but they told him the King was not there ; upon which fearing the *Negroes* had an ill design, he resolv'd to force his way to his Sloop.

The noise awak'd the King, who came out of his Palace all naked, and quarrell'd with them, but they did not seem much concern'd at his Anger. *De Veert* told

told him the occasion of their Dispute. The King desired him to stay with him, on condition that his Men, or part of them, should have the liberty to go on board their Sloop; so he stay'd in the Town with eight of his Men.

The *Negroes* thinking themselves not safe enough, would not permit *De Veert* to be with the King: Therefore they conducted him into another House, and kept a Watch all Night about him.

The next Morning the Captain going out of the House to wait on the King, an old Woman came to him, and lookt him in the Face: She had a Box in her Hands cover'd with loose Leather, which was fasten'd to it like the Leather of a pair of Bellows, and turning three times round about him, mutter'd some words, and beat at the same time the extended Leather with her Hand, which occasion'd the flying of some Ashes out of the Box upon the Captain's Cloaths. No body knew what she meant by it, or what she intended to do, but *De Veert* and the *Negroes* slighted her, and laughed at her.

At last the *Negroes* brought some Bananes, two Goats, and four Pullets, to exchange with the *Dutch*. The Captain took them, and seeing he could expect nothing else from such a People, took his leave of the King, and went on board again. But while he was in the Town, some of his Men went in the Woods, and killed a wild Boar, two Buffs, and some Birds, which were distributed to the sick.

The General went ashore every day to visit the sick, Morning and Evening, taking an extraordinary care of them, comforting them, and supplying them with all Necessaries. Decemb. the 4th, a Ship named the *More*, arrived in the Road from *d' Ilba del Principe*, and the next day the Yatch of *Lawrence Christian*, came in o the same Road from the same Island.

Some of the Sick recover'd again, but many that were well fell Sick, because the Air of that Country was very unwholsom. Therefore the General having lost sixteen of his Men, who died there, resolved to quit the Country. Decemb. the 8th, the whole Crew came on board, and the same day Captain *De Veert* fell sick of a violent Feaver, which kept him two Months a Bed.

The

The 9th the Fleet sailed towards the Island of *An-nobon*, with a design to land in it, because the Sick-ness continued, and encreased among them. On the 26th in the Afternoon, they arrived under that Island. The Admiral having detached two Sloops with Captain *Dirrick* to go on shoar, the *Portugueze* and the *Negroes* opposed them. But *Dirrick* telling them they were come as Friends, and only to buy and pay for the Refreshments they wanted, they promised to supply them with some. But it being too late to go and speak to the Governour, they desired the *Dutch* to rarry till the next day, and then they certainly would furnish them with all manner of Provisions.

On the 1st in the Morning, the Captain sent two Sloops on shoar, but they found a great many Men armed with Fuzils, who told them that if they came near the shoar, they would shoot at them, looking upon them as Enemies. The General having advice of it, armed all the Sloops, and sent them ashoar under the command of Captain *Bockholt*, and the Serjeant-Major: the Sloops made up to the shoar in order, two on the Left Hand, and the rest on the Right.

But the *Portugueze* and the Blacks, who had carried away every thing out of their Huts in the Night, set them all on fire, and abandoning their Fort, retired into the Mountains. The shoar being free, the Admiral order'd that all the Sick should land.

The Seamen who long'd to eat some Fruit, went about the Island to get some Bananes and Oranges, which are plentiful there: But the *Portugueze* who spy'd them, killed always some of them. And the 19th of the same Month, they murdered one, whom they exposed in the High-way to affront the *Dutch*.

The General to prevent such Accidents, forbid any Seamen to go alone and disarmed, to seek for Fruit without Leave. But his command being not obey'd, to the great prejudice of those that slighted his Order, he caused a Gibbet to be set up to fright those who should be so bold for the future, as to disobey him.

Then he sent a Parry of his Men well armed to take some Prisoners, who brought into their little Camp 27 Head of Cartel, which Prize was more agreeable to them, than if they had taken some of their Enemies Prisoners; however they were so careless, that they lost the best part of their Booty. The

The 24th the Admiral detached another Party of 150 Men, with orders to advance into the Country, and to the Mountain, where they found the *Portugueze* intrenched ; who on a sudden fell upon them, and put them in Disorder. However the *Dutch* losing no courage, continued their march upon the Mountain, and found two Passages, upon which they divided in two Companies, who got up to the Mountain by these two several ways with much fatigue ; being advanced pretty high, the *Portugueze* shot at them, and threw down many Stones ; Captain *De Veert's* Ensign who headed them, was killed with a Musket-shot, and many more were wounded ; but the *Dutch* not discouraged got up the Mountain, put the Enemies to flight, and took the Fort, where they found a Tun of Bisket hid under Grass, two *Dutch* Cheese, and some Earthen Pots full of *Spanish* Wine. They burnt the two Houses that were near the Fort, which were full of Cotton, and after that Expedition, returned to their own Camp.

The Air of the Island of *Annobon* being very unwholesome, and worse than that of *Guinea*, the Diseases amongst the Seamen encreased every day. Therefore *January* the 2^d 1599, they resolved to put to Sea, but before their departure, they buried their Dead, and burnt the Huts and the Church. The next day they sailed for the Streight of *Magellan*, with a design to stop no where else. The 22^d they passed the Shelves and Rocks of *Brazil*, call'd by the *Portugueze* *Abrolhos*.

March the 9th, one of the Vice-Admiral's Seamen, who had several times broke open the Cooks Cupboard and stoln Bread, was by the Council condemned to be hanged on the Bolt-split-Mast. About that time the sick began to be better, and they got so good Stomachs, that their share was not sufficient.

The 12th the Fleet being near *de Rio de Plato*, the Sea appear'd as red as Blood. They drew up some of the Water, and found abundance of small red Worms in it, which leap'd out of it like Fleas. Some are of opinion, that these Worms come out of the Whales Belly, in certain seasons of the year.

Eight days after an *English* Seaman dyed strangely on board the *Fidelity* ; he was eating very heartily, when

when on a sudden he fell down upon his Back, rolling his Eyes, foaming, and Speechless, and expired in that condition.

Two days after a young Man of *Utrecht* fell sick of the same Distemper, and was like a Mad-Man, biting, fighting, and scratching every body. He was carry'd into his Cabbin, where he was three Days and three Nights without eating. The fourth day he began to mutter some words, and devoured a Bisket they gave him, but at last he dyed miserably; for he was so senseless, that he could not clean himself, or void his Excrements in a regular way; and it being then very cold, the moisture that was about him freez'd and benum'd his Flesh, insomuch that they were forced to cut off his Legs.

April the 6th, the Ships got into the Streight. About Evening they cast Anchor under the least of the two Islands of *Pinguins*, fourteen Leagues off the Mouth of the Streight. There they saw great quantities of those Birds called *Plungeons*, because they dive into the Water to catch Fish. They killed thirteen or fourteen with Sticks, and could have kill'd enow for the whole Fleet, but that they would not lose time, nor the opportunity of the fair Wind.

The *9th* they put to Sea again, and the next day the General sent 50 Men ashore, to see whether they could find any Inhabitants and Cattel. But having walked about three Leagues along the Sea side, they found nothing.

On the *13th* they arrived at a fine Bay, one and twenty Leagues off the Mouth of the Streight, call'd by the *English* *Muscle Bay*, because of the great quantities of Muscles found there. In that place they provided themselves with fresh Water and Wood, which are there very plentiful.

The *17th* they sailed between two rocky Coasts, that lay so close and so high, that they thought they should never get through. The Mountains were cover'd with Snow.

The *18th* they cast Anchor in a Bay to the Northward, in 54 Deg. Latitude, called the Great Bay. In the middle of it are three small Islands, the least of which lies to the Eastward. The ground in that Bay is very good, and of a fine Sand.

In these places there grows a great quantity of Trees resembling Bay-Trees, only they are a little higher, and the Bark is much bitterer, having as strong a taste as Pepper. Here they saw abundance of Muscles, some of them are a Span long, and when they are boiled, the Flesh of three of them weighs a whole pound. You also find in that Bay many Geese and Ducks.

The Wind being contrary, the Ships lay at Anchor till the 23 of *August*, without taking the Sails off the Yards, that the Ships might be ready to set sail. In the mean while they suffer'd much by the cold Weather: They lost above 100 Men, and amongst others Captain *Bockholt*, who was succeeded in his place by *Baltazar de Cordes*.

Besides, the Storms were so frequent and so violent, that the Ships could not lye at Anchor, and the Seamen were forced to be continually at work to keep them right. They were likewise obliged to go ashore in the Rain, Snow, and Hail, to get in some fresh Water, Wood, Muscles, and such other Provisions as they could find, which did fatigue them extreamly.

The scarcity of Victuals was so great, and the Climate so cold, that they were almost starved with Hunger and Cold; the cold Climate render'd their Appetite so keen, that they were almost insatiable, and eat Roots and other things raw, without staying to have 'em dress'd.

The greatest part of the Seamen wanted Watch-Coats and other Cloathing, to support the fatigue of the Watch, and the daily Work; for they had made no provision of them, thinking to go into a hot Country, where they should have no need of them.

To redress this Grievance, the General distributed to every one pieces of Cloth, and all the Captains were ordered to be present with a Cane in their Hands, when their Seamen eat their Meals; because many of them would sell their share of Victuals at a great rate, and upon that score, chose rather to be without it, and fill their Stomach with raw Muscles, and green Herbs, which occasion'd Dropsies, and reduc'd them at last to a languishing and dying condition.

But the Officers were so careful, and so exact in distributing the proportion of Victuals, that the 22^d of *April* two Seamen of the Yatch were condemned to death,

death, for having stoln some Oyl in the Hold of the same Yatch, however there was but one of them hang-ed, and the other was whipt.

May the 7th, the Vice-Admiral was detach'd with two Sloops into an Island situated over against the *Green Bay*, to catch some Sea-Dogs. He found seven Canows, or small Boats, with Savages on board, that were ten or eleven Foot high, as well as he could observe; of a reddish colour, and with long Hair.

As soon as these Natives saw the Sloops they run ashoar, and threw so many Stones at the *Dutch*, that they durst not come near the shoar. When they saw that the *Dutch* durst not approach them, they got into their Boats again, and rowed with great Noise and Outcries towards the Sloops.

The Vice-Admiral let them advance within a Musket-shot, and then commanding his Men to make a general discharge at them, they killed four or five of them, which so frighted the rest, that they all run ashoar again. Then they pull'd up with their Hands some Trees, which afar off appear'd to be a Span thick; but the Vice-Admiral chose to let them alone, and to return on board.

The 26th of the same Month, some Seamen went ashoar to look for Muscles, Roots, Herbs, and such Victuals as they could find. Being disperfed and separated one from another, a Company of Savages fell on a sudden upon them, killed three, and wounded two. They tore in pieces the first three, and were going to do the like to the wounded two, if Captain *De Cordes* had not come to relieve them.

These Savages were all naked, except one, who had a Sea-Dogskin about his Shoulders. They had wooden Arrows which they threw with the Hand with great Strength and Dexterity. The Point was like a Cramp-iron, tyed to the Arrow with Sea-Dog's-Guts, and would run so far into the Flesh, that it was almost impossible to draw it out.

While the Fleet was in that Island, the General ordered the Sloop to be put upon the Stocks, to be built into a Pinnace. She was Christen'd the *Postillon*, and the second Pilot of the Admiral was Master of her.

Captain *De Veert* having no more Provisions for Broth, and being obliged to give Bisket to make some,
landed

landed *July* the 17th to catch Sea-Dogs. While he was ashore, so great a Storm arose from the North-West, that he was forced to stay two Days and two Nights, without being able to come on board his Ship again, and could catch nothing.

On the 18th of the same Month, the Wind continuing very Violent and Stormy, the Vice-Admiral's Quarter-Master doing something about the Beak of the Ship, fell into the Sea. He swam a great while, and cried for Help, but it was impossible to help him; for the Storm was so furious, that no body durst venture to go into the Sloop, and this honest Man was drown'd in the sight of the whole Fleet, that could not possibly save him.

August the 2^d, the General order'd all the Officers and the Seamen to land, and tho' the Snow was pretty thick upon the shore, he would have the Minister to say Prayers, and make a Sermon, to thank God Almighty, that he had preserved them in so long and so dangerous a Voyage, and to beg his Assistance for the time to come. The great Sufferings they had endured in that Bay, then called the *Green Bay*, and the loss of Sixscore Men who dyed there, made them name it the Bay of *De Cordes*, because *De Cordes* was their Admiral, when they were afflicted with these Accidents.

And in effect, they went through the greatest Hardships in the World; for besides Hunger and Cold, they were expos'd to the injuries of the Air, Winds, Rain, Snow, and Hail, till the 23^d of *August*. Then they set sail with a North-East-Wind, but the next day the weather was so calm, that they were oblig'd to put into a great Bay, lying South-ward.

To perpetuate the Memory of so Dangerous and Extraordinary a Voyage into a Streight, whereinto no other Nation had yet ventured to sail with so great and so many Ships, the General erected an Order of Knighthood, and made the six chief Officers Knights of it. They oblig'd themselves by an Oath, never to do or consent to any thing against their Honour and Reputation, whatever Dangers or Extremities they should be expos'd to, not excepting Death it self, or to do any thing prejudicial to the interest of their own Country, or to the Voyage they had already began.

They

They also solemnly promised, they would freely expose their Lives against all the Enemies of their Nation, and to use all their Endeavours to carry on the *Dutch Arms*, and conquer the *Spanish Dominions*, from whence the King of *Spain* got so much Gold and Silver, to make War against them in the Low Countries, and oppress them.

This Ceremony was performed a-shoar upon the Easterly Coast of the Streight, as well as the Place and the Occasion could permit it, and the Order was named the Order of the *Furious Lion*. They also erected a Table upon a high Pillar, on which the names of the Knights were written, and the Bay was called the Bay of Knights.

The 28th the Fleet sailed out of that Bay, and put into another little one a League off the first; there they had a Calm again. Then the Admiral commanded *De Weert* to go a-shoar with his Sloop, to remove the Table that was set up in the Bay of Knights, and transport it to a more convenient place.

But as he thought to double the Point of the Bay, he saw above 80 Savages sitting upon the Ground, who had near them 8 or 9 Canows or little Boats. As soon as they saw the Sloop they made a heavy noise, and signs to invite the Seamen a-shoar; but the Captain who had but a small Complement of Men, return'd on board the Ship.

The Savages seeing him go to his Ship, run as fast as they could a cross the Woods, Hills, and Valleys along the shoar, hollowing still, and making signs to the *Dutch* to come a-shoar. The General being informed of this Adventure, sent immediately three Sloops well armed to the shoar, but they found no body, for the Savages were all gone.

But they found the marks of their Inhumanity, for these cruel Beasts had taken out of the Ground the Corps of the *Dutchmen* who had been buryed there, and had barbarously disfigured them. The Table which Captain *De Weert* went to remove, was broken in pieces by the same Savages.

Septemb. the 3^d, early in the Night the Ships got out of the Streight of *Magellan*, and sailed into the South Sea with a fair Wind. The 5th and 6th they sailed still with a North-East-Wind, to the West-North-West,

West, and kept all six together, reckoning the *Postillon* one, till the 7th of the same Month, at which time they had fine and gallant Weather.

But it did not last long, for the Sea which in those parts is often stormy, began to swell and rise so high, that the Vice-Admiral was forced to lie by, and hale his Sloop on board, and the *Fidelity* was oblig'd to do the same.

Captain *De Weert* was sailing close after the Admiral who was before, when an accident happened in the Great Yatch, that had the Wind of the *Fidelity*, which obliged him to furl his Sails, and lie by with the Yatch and the *Fidelity*, that had lost her Sloop.

The Admiral continued his course, thinking the other Ships sailed after him, and that the Fog hinder'd the Watch to see them. But the Vice-Admiral who follow'd them, was also obliged to furl his Sails. Immediately after the Fog was so thick, that they could not see one another, tho' they kept close together.

Septemb. the 8th, the two Yatches lost the three Ships, but these three kept together till the next day; then the Admiral gave the Signal to sail with all the Sails, thinking that the two Yatches were gone before. Two or three Hours after they discover'd them, and stay'd for them with great Joy.

When they were joined again, *Dircks Geritsz* sent the Pinnace or the *Postillon* to the Admiral, to desire him to send him his Carpenters, but he could not, because they were sick; however, those of Captain *De Weert*, and *De Cordes* went, which prov'd a great Damage to their Ships, viz. the *Faith* and the *Fidelity*, for they never saw their Carpenters again, the Wind turning on a sudden quite contrary.

Then the Sea began to be so stormy, that the Yatch was forced to furl her Sails again, as well as the Vice-Admiral also who was before. The *Faith* and the *Fidelity* did the like; but in the dark of the Night the Yatch and the Vice-Admiral put up their Sails again, without making any Signal, that was seen by the two other Ships, who continued to lie by, being perswaded, that the Vice-Admiral and the Yatch did the same.

But when the day was come, the Captains of the two first Ships were extremely troubled, in not seeing the two other Ships. *De Weert* was very much concerned

cerned to have no Master with him, and but two old Pilots, with a few Seamen who were sick and weak, through the cold and dampness of the Weather, tho' they had a good fire Night and Day.

On the 16th the North-East-Wind was so violent, that the two Ships were every Moment in danger of sinking: The Gallery of the *Faith* crackt above an Inch, and the Waves of the Sea beat so much upon the Deck of the *Fidelity*, that the Seamen were in Water up to the Knees.

The other Ship was in no less danger, for she was sprung a Leak, and so full of Water, that they were obliged to pump Night and Day, and could hardly preserve her. At last after an exact search they found the Leak, and stop'd it.

These two Ships were 24 Hours in this deplorable condition in the South Sea, spooning all the while, and going without Sails; besides that, the Seamen were discontented and grumbled, tho' each of 'em had two Ounces of dry Fish a day, and a reasonable share of Bisket; but they were so hungry, that this was not sufficient. They were used to fill their Bellies with Muscles in the Streight, and could not brook the want of them, so that the Captains had much ado to pacifie them.

The 26th in the Night they fell in upon the Coast on the North side of the Streight by a mistake, for they thought they were 20 Leagues off the Land. In the Morning the Crew of the *Faith* discovering the Coast, were in a great danger; for the Wind driving the Ship towards the Coast, they saw two Rocks just before them, which they could not avoid but in doubling them. In fine, God Almighty gave them the grace to double these two Rocks, but they came so near them, that they thought to perish every Moment.

The *Fidelity* that was a great way before, and now lay by, had not been exposed to the same peril, for having discover'd the Rocks in time, she sailed on the other side.

They were three Leagues off the Streight when they saw the Land, and the Westerly Wind blowing so hard, that they could not bear off, the two Captains resolv'd to get into the Streight again, to find a good Road, and stay for a fair Wind. Then they did not doubt but they might overtake the other Ships,

who could not be far gone, seeing they had agreed together, that in case of any accident, they should stay two Months in the Island of *Santa Maria* one for another.

About Evening they arrived in the Southerly Point of the Mouth of the Streight, and were driven by the Currents six or seven Leagues off into the Streight, where they anchor'd in a very good Road, and had pretty fair Weather till the last of *September*. Then the furious Gusts of South Westerly Winds, forced them to drop three Anchors.

The Summer approaching they were in hopes of fairer Weather, but for the two Months time they stay'd there, they had scarce a fair Day to dry their Sails. They called that Bay the Bay of Trouble, because they tarried in it twenty Days in the greatest Trouble and Danger imaginable, being obliged continually to go a-shoar to fetch some sorry Nourishment, such as a few Birds, and some Muscles and Snails that they found in the Rocks.

October the 18th, the two Ships being not able to subsist any longer in that Bay, set sail again a League further into the Streight, where they found a better Bay than the last, and cast Anchor upon the Coast: The 22^d they were in danger of perishing by a violent Storm, but about the break of Day a Calm succeeded.

The daily work of the Seamen was to go a-shoar to get some Victuals when 'twas low Water, and to fetch in some Wood and fresh Water when the Tide came in, so that they had no time to dry themselves, tho' they had a good Fire Night and Day. In a word, during the whole nine Months that they spent in that Streight, they had scarce an opportunity to take the Sails off the Yards to dry them, so frequent were the returns of Rain and Storms.

At last the cold and dampness of the Weather, and the Hunger the Seamen endured, disheartned some of Captain *De Weerts* Crew so much, that they feigned themselves sick, in order to avoid Working, which grieved the rest that were still hearty. But at last all the Seamen together began to grumble, and said openly, that it was time to return back to *Holland*: with this view they importuned the Captain every day, who did what he could to pacifie them, conjuring them to have patience, and stay to see how God would dispose

dispose of them. But he declared to them at the same time, that he would not put to Sea in so bad Weather unless the Seamen should be reduced to so small a number, that there should be only enough to work the least of the two Ships, and then he would burn the other.

A little while after Captain *De Cordes* told Captain *De Weert*, that his own Officers discouraged his Seamen, as if there was no hopes of saving their Lives, upon which *De Weert* spoke to every Officer in particular, and both exhorted and threatned them, not to dishearten the Seamen for the future, but rather to encourage them.

The Officers excused themselves, and said, they were themselves obliged to hear and suffer the insolent Discourses of the Seamen, who complained that they would have them perish for Hunger, that they could no longer endure the cold and wet, that they were resolved to seize upon the Sloop, as soon as they pass'd into the South Sea, and leave the Ship, which would certainly ruin and destroy the rest of the Seamen.

Upon that advice the Captain spoke in general to all the Seamen, and told them plainly, that the first who should hold such seditious Discourses, should be punished to Death to give example to others. His Resolution pacified the Mutineers for that time, and encouraged the rest: But this good Disposition did not last long; and if the Master of the *Fidelity*, who went often on board the *Faith*, had not influenc'd them by his Care and Perswasion, the Ship had certainly run a Ground, by the Malice of the discontented Seamen, tho' they conceal'd their Disaffection; for when they work'd the Ship, they did more harm than good.

In so deplorable a condition they waited for better Weather, but in the mean time were exposed to continual Rains, Storms, and such other inconveniencies, which kept them continually at work. But after all they did better by sailing into the Main, which was smooth, and where nothing was to be feared but Winds, whereas if they had anchor'd in any place, they would have been exposed to the Surges and violent Waves of the Sea, and the Anchors could not preserve them from imminent danger.

The chief cause of the Seamen's Murmuring was, that some of them gave out, that there would not be Bisket enough for their return into *Holland* if they

The Voyage of five Dutch Ships

tarry'd longer. The Captain having notice of it went into the Bread-House, and came out of it with a cheerful Countenance, and told the Seamen that there was Bisket and Provisions enough for eight Months, tho' in earnest there was not Provisions for above four Months.

But the Captain was resolv'd to stay rather a whole year for the fair Weather than to go, and in case the Weather should continue as bad as it was, he design'd rather to sail to the *East-Indies* to look for the Fleet.

At length after they had stay'd in the Streight till the 2d of December, the Wind turned North-East, and immediately they weigh'd Anchor: But being got ready to sail, they could not get off into the Main, because of the Whirl-winds rising between the Hills and the bottom of the Bay. The *Faith* was driven so near the Land, that one could step to the shoar from the Gallery, so that they were in great danger, and would have certainly been lost, if the Wind had continued so strong.

The next day the storm was quite over, and at Ebb-water, the two Ships got out of the Bay, which they called the close Bay, but they went out inauspiciously, for after that they never cast Anchor together, and that very day they anchor'd three Leagues farther under the Wind than they had done before, and at a League off one from another.

The 8th they endured the most violent Storm they ever saw before, the Wind was so strong, that the Waves of the Sea were sometimes higher than the Masts, and the storm lasted two Days. On the 10th the Wind growing milder, Captain *De Weert* went into his Sloop in order to board the *Fidelity*, but having doubled the Point, he saw no Ship, or any signs of a Shipwreck, so he went back full of Grief and Sorrow.

The next day he rowed towards a Gulf, where he saw a Mast near a low point; then his sorrow gave place to joy, for he went on board the *Fidelity*, and told them what apprehensions he had been under. He was oblig'd to leave his little Boat, to help to hale the Anchors and the Cables which the *Fidelity* had lost. Then *De Weert* took his leave in order to return on board his own Ship, but he never imagin'd that it was the last farewell, and that he should never see Captain *De Cordes* again.

The frequent storms and other inconveniencies having

ving afresh discouraged the Seamen, who were out of hopes of ever returning into *Holland*, and who thought they should starve for want of Provisions, Captain *De Weert* the next day, which was *Sunday*, invited them all but those that were sick, to a great Dinner of Geese, Ducks, and other Birds that they had killed. While they were merry at Dinner, the Captain exhorted them to have Patience, and represented, that God Almighty never forsakes those who put their trust in him. He also thanked them for their Fidelity, and the Services and Hardships they had run thro' till now.

This Speech proved very effectual, for the Seamen took courage again, and rowed towards the Westerly Point of the Bay to go a-shoar and fetch some Victuals. As soon as they had doubled the Point, they saw three Canows with Savages on board them, who perceiving the Sloop, went immediately ashoar, and got up to the top of the Mountains like Monkeys. The *Dutch* went on board the Canows, and found but a few young Plungeons, wooden Grapples, wild Beasts Skins, and other little things of no value, which they left in the Boats.

Then they went a-shoar to see whether the Savages had hid any thing. They saw on the foot of the Mountain, a Woman with two Children, who did what she could to run away; but she was taken with her two Children, and carried on board, without shewing any concern at all. She was of a middle size, with a big flaggy Belly, of a reddish colour, her Countenance was very fierce, and her Head was shaved according to the fashion of that Country; but the Men have long Hair, and never cut it.

For Ornament she had Snails shells hanging about her Neck, and a Sea-Dog-Skin about her Shoulders, tied under her Throat with Guts-strings. The rest of her Body was naked, her Breasts hanging down like Cows Udders. Her Mouth was wide, her Leggs crooked, and her Heels very long.

She would eat no boil'd or roasted Meat, and therefore they gave her some of the Birds they took in the Canows, which she took, and having pluck'd the long Feathers, she opened them with Muscle-shells, cutting them first behind the right Wing, and then a-

bove the Stomach ; after that she drew the Guts out, and having laid the Liver a little upon the Fire, eat it almost raw. She clean'd the Gizard, and eat it quite raw, as well as the rest of the Bird. Her Children eat after the same manner, one was a Girl about four years old, and the other was a Boy six Months old, who had the greatest part of his Teeth, and could go alone.

She lookt very grave and serious while she was eating, tho' the Seamen burst out with laughing. After her Meal she sat down upon her Heels like an Ape, and when she Slept she was all in a heap, holding the young Infant between her Arms, with his Mouth to her Breast.

They kept her two days on board, but the 14th, the Weather being fair, the Captain sent her a-shoar again, and gave her a Gown, a Cap, and Glafs Beads for a Neclace and Bracelets. He also presented her with a little Looking-Glafs, a Knife, a Nail, an Awl, and other Toys of small value, with which she was extremely pleased.

They also cloathed the young Boy with a green Gown, and trimmed him finely with glafs Beads of all colours ; but they carried the Girl to *Amsterdam*, where she dyed. The Mother was very much concern'd at the keeping of her Girl, however she went into the Sloop without any resistance, or any noise to have the Girl again.

They carried her a-shoar Westward a League off the Ship, to the place she pointed at. There the Seamen found Fire, and some Arms, and Utenfils, which made them believe, that the Savages run away upon the sight of the Sloop.

When they were come on board again, so violent a Storm arose on a sudden, that they were all frighted out of their Wits. The Surges of the Sea rose higher than the Masts, and tossed the Ship with such strength, that it was a Miracle she was not overturn'd, and split in pieces. However, by the Grace of God, she got out of that Bay, which they called the *Unfortunate Bay*.

The next day about Evening they cast Anchor in the Channel, but they were surpris'd to see the Anchor without a Buoy, but the Weather was so violent,

lent, that they durst not venture to put one to it. This accident obliged the Seamen to sail before the Wind into the Bay *De Cordes*, situated in the middle of the Streight, and about 14 or 15 Leagues off the place where they were, because they knew that Bay had a good bottom for anchorage.

With this view they coasted along Southward, that they might be seen by the *Fidelity*. When they got into the Mouth of the Bay, they shot a Gun to give notice to the Captain that they were come, and they imagined he had also shot another Gun as a Signal of his hearing of them. Upon this the *Faith* continued her course, thinking the other Ship followed her.

Although they sailed only with the Fore-Mast-Sail, the strength of the Wind drove them so fast, that they were forced to fasten the Sloop to the Ship with two great Halsers or Cables, to make their course slower. But the rowling Waves broke the two great Cables, and they never saw the Sloop again.

This was a great loss, for the Seamen having no Sloop, could not go a-shoar to take some Provisions. The next day *Decemb.* the 16th, they discovered a Sloop to the Westward, making towards them: Some of them thought 'twas Captain *De Cordes* his Sloop, others imagined it was the Sloop of a Ship belonging to the Fleet that was come into the Streight, or an *English* Sloop; but others guessed better, thinking it was *Oliver de Noorts* Sloop, going to meet the *Faith*, which he had seen from behind a Point three Leagues off that place, where he lay at Anchor.

This unexpected meeting was matter of great Joy to the Seamen, who were in hopes that the General would help them. The Captain received with a great deal of respect the Sloops Crew, who were all vigorous and in perfect health, and who amongst other things told him, that they had catcht above 2000 Birds in the great Island of *Pinguins*: These words made the other Seamen's Teeth water, and every one wish'd himself in that Island. Many of them were bold enough to tell the Captain that they must go thither, where they might as well stay for the fair Wind, as in any other place, and that it was but one League out of the way. But the Captain declared to them, that he would not depart from the General.

The

The Voyage of five Dutch Ships

The next day the General himself came to visit the Captain, and the day following the whole Fleet joined him. The 2^d the Wind turning to the South-West, all the Ships set sail.

Having sailed two or three Hours, *De Weert* desired the General to lend him his Sloop, and three or four of his Men to go before and tell Captain *De Cordes*, to get himself ready to sail with the Fleet. The General freely gave him his Sloop, and *De Weert* rowing along a small Island, about which he had sailed before, he perceived two Fires, and because he never saw any Savages in the Island, he thought some of Captain *De Cordes* Seamen were there; therefore he went a-shoar, but he met with no body, and went on board again and join'd the Fleet.

His Ship was very foul, and could not follow the other Ships; and for that reason when she was off the Bay of the Knights, at Ebb-water, she was forced to sail back into the old place. The next day she was exposed to the same Accident within a Cannon shot of the other Ships: And because she was to pass through a very narrow Channel, into which run two Currents, one from the East, and the other from the West of the Streight, which meeting together made a rising Surge, that the Ship could not master.

Decemb. the 24th, they tryed again to double the Point, behind which the Fleet lay at Anchor, but they could not do it, for when the Tide came, it drove them into the same place again. The Captain seeing 'twas impossible to double the Point with that Wind, resolv'd to stay till it chang'd, lest he should fatigue his Men too much.

But the General, tho' the Wind was contrary, sail'd away, to look for a more convenient Road. Then *De Weert* lost sight of the Fleet tho' she was not far off, because she anchor'd behind a rising Ground.

De Weert despairing to join the Fleet again, and seeing he could not subsist without a Sloop, or a little Boat, ordered that the pieces of an old great Sloop which were in the Hold of the Ship, should be taken out, in order to build another that very day, which was *Christmas-Day*: but the next day the Wind being North, he put off the Work, in hopes of getting into the little Bay, which was a League further than
the

the Bay of the Knights, and in which he might build the Sloop with more conveniency and safety.

But the violence of the Wind forced them back again into the Bay of *Cordes*, five Leagues off, where the 26th and 27th of the same Month, they endured so great a Storm, that the Seamen began to murmur again, particularly because they had been a Fortnight without eating Muscles, and had nothing but a small proportion of Bisket and Oyl.

The Captain seeing them so sawcy, call'd them all together in his Cabbin, gave them good words, and desired their advice of what was best to be done in this difficult Conjunction. Some were of the opinion, they should go to *Rio de Plata* with the Sloop only, and leave the Ship; telling the *Portuguese* they were forced to it, because the *English* gave her the Chase. Others were for sailing to *St. Helens* to take in fresh Provisions, but they did not consider that 'twas impossible to get into that Island by the West.

John Outgetz the Pilot said, they would do better to go into the Gulph of *Guiney*, or upon the Gold Coast, where he was known, having made five Voyages into that Country. These different opinions did not please the Captain, and therefore he told them, he could resolve upon nothing without Captain *De Cordes* consent. In the mean while he order'd that the Sloop should be built, and the first of *January* 1600, he went on board the same Sloop and steer'd her himself a-shoar, for the better Caulking of her.

In the Afternoon having doubled the Southerly Point, he discover'd the two Sloops of General *Oliver de Noort*, who being put back to the Bay of Knights, had come to see whether the *Faith* was still in the Bay of *De Cordes*. He brought a piece of Ice three or four Foot thick, and said he had seen many a great deal thicker, tho' it was in the middle of the Summer, and the Savages went all naked.

The next day the General returned back, and promised to send his Sloop in quest of the *Fidelity*. The Captain sent also his Sloop with his Ensign, and one of his Pilots for the same purpose; and as they were going by the Fleet, he charged them with a Letter for the General, to desire him to send him Bisket for two Months. The Sloop came back the 5th of *January*:

ary : The General made answer, that he did not know whether he had Bisket enough for the Fleet, nor how long he should be at Sea, and therefore he could not spare any.

This answer afflicted Captain *De Weert* the more, that he had no hopes of meeting again with Captain *De Cordes*, therefore he resolved to return into the Island of *Pinguins*, and make a large Provision of them, that he might be able to follow the Fleet, in case the Wind was fair. Before he sailed away, he writ a Letter to Captain *De Cordes*, which he left in the foot of a Tree, upon which the General had writ the date of his Fleet's passing by that place, and nailed a board to the Tree with these words written upon it, look into the foot of the Tree.

January the 11th 1600, the Ship sailed towards the Island of *Pinguins*, and the 12th they anchor'd under the least Island. Immediately the Captain landed with 30 healthy and vigorous Men, leaving the Pilots and the other Seamen on board. Coming near the shoar, they saw prodigious quantities of Birds, and leaving only three Seamen on board the Sloop, went to kill as many fowl as they could.

In the mean while the Wind grew so high, and the Sea so stormy, that the Sloop was driven upon the shoar, and was so full of Water before the Seamen could get into her, and cast so far upon the Rocks, that all the Seamen could not heave out the Water, or hale her to the shoar. In fine, she was so much tossed by the Surges of the Sea, that they expected every Minute to see her split in pieces.

In such an extremity the Seamen had no hopes of saving their Lives, for they could by no means return on board their Ship again : They had no Carpenters, no Tools, no Provisions, and no Wood, that Island produces none. They were all over Wet, and starved with Cold, for every one went into the Water to the Shoulders to draw the Sloop.

In fine, at low Water the Sloop being on Ground, they found an Ax and other Tools with Nails, which gave 'em some hopes of returning on board their Ship again. But it being impossible to draw the Sloop to the shoar before Night, they were forced to tarry till the next Day. So they passed the Night in the open Air, and made fires with

with some of the broken Planks of the Sloop, and eat a few Birds half roasted, without Bread, and with so little Water, that they could not quench their Thirst.

As soon as the Day-light was come, every one went to work so chearfully, that one side of the Sloop which was the most damaged, was quite refitted before Night. The next Day the other side was also refitted, and four Men lav'd the Water out of her with Pails. Then they laded her with 450 Pinguins, and about Evening they went on board the Ship, after they had been three days a-shoar.

While they were catching the Pinguins, they had found in one of their holes a Savage Woman, who had hid her self there all the while the Seamen tarried in the Island. When General *Oliver* landed in that Island, the Savages killed two of his Men, upon which he destroyed them all but this Woman, who was then wounded, and shew'd her Wounds to the Sloop's Crew.

Her Face was painted: she had about her Body a kind of a Cloak made of the skins of Beasts and Fowls, neatly sow'd together, which reach'd down to her Knees, her Privy Parts were also cover'd with a Skin, so that the Savages of the Northerly part of the Streight, are more modest and sociable than those that inhabit the South of it.

This Woman was tall and well proportioned, and her Hair was cut short, but the Men wear it prodigious long, as we saw by the Corps of one of those that had been killed, who had fine feathers on his Head, and about his Body. They make use of Bows and Arrows, at the end of which a hard Flint is inlaid very neatly. The Captain gave a Knife to that Woman, who in acknowledgment told him, he would find a greater abundance of Birds in the biggest of the two Islands, so they left her where she was, tho' she wished to be transported into the Continent.

The Birds *Pinguins* are so called, not because they are fat, (as the Author of this Journal imagines) but because their Head is white. The word *Penguin* signifies in *English* white, as Sir *Thomas Cavendish* observes in his Voyage: The old ones weigh from 12 to 16 pounds weight, and the young ones from 8 to 12. They are black upon the Back, and white under the Belly; some have about their Neck a white Ring, so that they are almost half white, half black.

Their

Their Skin is much like that of Sea-Dogs, and as thick as the Skin of a wild Boar. Their Bill is as long as the Bill of a Raven, but not so crooked: their Neck is short and thick, and the Body as long as a Goose, but not so big. Instead of Wings they have two Fins hanging down, and cover'd with Feathers with which they swim with great strength.

They seldom come a-shoar but when they brood, and then they nestle three or four together in a hole. They have black Feet like those of a Goose, but not so broad. They walk upright, with their Fins hanging down like a Man's Arms, so that afar off they look like Pigmeys.

They live upon nothing but Fish, and for all that they have not the taste of Fish, but are extraordinary well tasted. They make their Holes in the Downs, as deep as Conny-Holes, and the Ground about it is so full of them, that you can hardly walk along without falling into those Holes to the knees.

January the 15th, the Ship reached the great Island of *Pinguins*, a League off the small one, in order to catch some more. There they found so great quantities of them, that they might have furnish'd 25 Ships with them, for they took above 900 in two Hours time.

The next day while they were busie in salting them, a great Storm arose from the North-West, which carried the Ship out of sight of the Island, and so great a way off, that the Captain was quite out of hopes of making the Island again. Then he reduced the proportion of Bisket to a quarter of a pound to each Man a day.

However the 17th of the same Month in the Afternoon, they made the Island again; But when they were going to land, the Storm was renew'd with such violence, that they resolv'd to weigh Anchor and get out of the Streight; but the Sea was so rough, that they could not do it: They were afraid the Capstan would flie. At last the Ships Anchor slipp'd, and to save the Ship they cut the Cable, and so they continued under sail not without great sorrow, for having lost their Anchor, because they had but one more left.

This sad accident oblig'd the Captain to depart the Streight without delay. Accordingly *January* 21st 1600, he sail'd out of the Mouth of the Channel with a South-West-Wind, choping sometimes to East-North-East, after having spent nine Months in those Seas, in a dangerous and dismal condition. In

In the Afternoon having got into the Main, they left the Sloop to drive in the Sea, because the stormy Weather had made her unfit for Service. The 24th in the Morning they found small Islands to the Windward, which are not mark'd in the Map. They named these the Islands *Sebald*: They are 60 Leagues off the Continent, in 50 Deg. 40 Min. There was plenty of Pinguins in those Islands, but they could catch none, because they had neither Sloop nor Boat.

Feb. the 1st, a Seaman born at *Bruxelles*, named *Nicolas Blick*, was condemned to be hanged for having stoln out of the Hold a Bottle of Wine, and a Bag of Rice. Upon the point of his Execution, the Seamen interceded for him, and got his Pardon, on condition that no Seamen for the future, should beg any body's life that should be guilty of such a Crime.

On the 3^d about Evening the same *Nicolas Blick* was accused of having made himself drunk, so that consequently he must have stoln the Wine; and was convicted of stealing not only Wine, but also Victuals more than he wanted for his necessity, for which he was hanged, and his Body thrown into the Sea, with the Rope about his Neck.

March the 15th, the Ship passed the Equinoxial Line: they began that very day to distribute no more Wine, because they had but one Pipe left, which they kept for the sick.

The 28th they saw the Cape of *Monte* upon the Coast of *Guiney*; but the Captain was very angry with the Pilots, because they had steer'd another course than he design'd. The Seamen on their side were also discontented with the Captain, who having no Sloop nor Boat, and but one Anchor, would not land; but being satisfied he had Bisket enough for four Months, at a quarter of a pound a day to each Man, and two Ounces of Rice, he caus'd them to tack about, and stand to the Sea.

April the 1st, in the Night they discover'd some fire, and thought at first 'twas a Ship, but in the Day-light they saw the fire a-shoar, and that they had run very near the Coast, being driven in by the Currents. At the same time their Pinguins were all gone, so that if God's Providence had not provided for them, they would have been forced to be contented with a small proportion of Bisket and Rice. But during five Weeks that they steer'd along

along the Coast, without advancing much farther, because of the calm Weather, they found plenty of all sorts of Fish, both great and small.

The Captain being uncertain how long he should stay in that place, and fearing that the want of Provisions would force him at last to land, order'd a small Boat to be built, which was finished in twelve days time, by the direction of *John Outgersz* the Pilot, who had formerly learnt the Trade of a Ship-Carpenter.

But they had no need of her, for the 24th of the same Month, the Wind being fair, the Ship sailed towards the *Acores* Islands.

May the 3^d, they celebrated a publick Thanksgiving Day, and the 21st they passed the *Tropick of Cancer*, catching every where so great a quantity of Fish, that they had enough both for salting and drying. But when they were off the *Acores* they found no more Fish, so that they were forced to eat those they had salted; and that new Food caused many Distempers amongst the Seamen, and especially the Scurvy. They burn'd within, and were so thirsty, that they could never quench their thirst, and their Body was all over cover'd with red spots like a Leper.

The 7th the Captain was inform'd that some of the Seamen had stoln some Bisket, but he durst not punish those that were guilty of it, because they were vigorous and healthy, and nothing could be done without them.

July the 6th, the Ship got into the *English* Channel. The Captain landed at *Dover* to buy an Anchor and a Cable, but finding none, he set sail again the same Evening. On the 13th while he lay at the Mouth of the *Maeſe*, waiting for the Tyde, with a Pilot on board, the Wind turned contrary on a sudden, and forced him to go into the Channel of *Goeree*, where a Seaman died, being the 69th that died in the whole Voyage. The other 36 who were alive, gave thanks to God Almighty, who had preserved them from so many Dangers, and brought them safe home.

r, be-
all sorts

d stay
visions
boat to
by the
merly

e same
rds the

giving
catch-
y had
were
y were
Food
d eipe-
o thir-
d their
eper.
of the
pauit
gorous
nem
el. The
Cable.
3. Or
was-
turned
no the
e 69th
o were
prefer-
them

246

